General Information

1 Subject Chapters

This Brochure contains, in alphabetical order, details such as codes, prerequisite, co-requisites, purpose statements, etc. of all subjects offered at undergraduate and honours level. You are advised to carefully read through the entire subject chapter to ensure you meet the necessary requirements in respect of the modules for which you wish to register.

Before registering, check that the module for which you wish to register may be included in your chosen curriculum.

2 Definitions

| Subject: | The discipline offered: e.g. History, Economics. |
| Year: | The tuition period for a year module is March to October/November |
| NQF Level: | Provides a guideline for differentiating the varying levels of complexity of modules |
| Prerequisite: | If Module A is a PREREQUISITE for Module B, a student must pass Module A before he/she enrols for Module B. |
| Co-requisite: | If Module A is a CO-REQUISITE for Module B and a student wishes to enroll for Module B but has not yet passed Module A, he/she must register for Modules A and B simultaneously. A student may NOT cancel his/her enrolments for a co-requisite unless the module(s) for which it is prescribed is (are) also cancelled. |
| Recommendation: | This is an advice, in the choice of action which is appropriate or beneficial to the student. A student may register for module A + B simultaneously or concurrently or be advised that module A should be taken together with or follow on to module B. |
| Practical Modules: | A module designed to incorporate practical work that integrates with theoretical studying. The approach to student learning can occur through a range of approaches. |
| Credits: | A measure of the volume of learning required for a module; quantified as the number of notional hours required for achieving the learning outcomes. |
| Semester: | The tuition period for semester module is January to May/June or July to October/November. A module may be offered in semester one (S1) or Semester two (S2). |

3 Codes

All modules and papers are designated by codes consisting of seven characters. The first three characters indicate the subject, with the first digit being the level at which a module is offered and the second digit indicating the NQF level of a module.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Politics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Science</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Near Eastern Culture</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Health</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Information Science</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archival Studies</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Legal Education</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Archaeology</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Spirituality</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Culture</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Science</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Ministry</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition Studies</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Ministry</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Science</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Management</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Communication</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Work Study</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Studies</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Monitoring and Modelling</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental Rights</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Teaching Education</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Nursing</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek (Ancient)</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Education</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew (Classical)</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew (Modern)</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Education</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services Management</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Auditing</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Economic and Management Environment</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judaica</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Science</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin Chinese</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics for Education</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical and Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining Engineering</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missiology</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern European Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multimedia Studies</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in History and Society</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature Conservation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament and Early Christian Studies</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Dynamics</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Distance Learning</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management Techniques</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penology</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Theology</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Art Practice</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Multimedia Practice</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Assurance</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Management Systems</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Planning and Implementation</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Techniques</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Management</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Information Management</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology (Child and Youth Care/Youth Work)</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romance Literature in English</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Principles and Practice</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripture Studies</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Management</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semitic Languages</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theologies in Context</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological Ethics</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory of Literature</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport Economics and Logistics</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Development</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Administrative Management

Administrative Management IA - ADB1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** The role of administrative management within an organisation, administrative office systems and the management of information.

Administrative Management IB - ADB1602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** Communication (basics and written).

Administrative Management IIA - ADB2601 (ADB242R)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ADB1501, ADB1602

**Purposes:** The purpose of this module is to equip the learner with the relevant knowledge and skills to become an invaluable asset to any organisation. This module will introduce the learner to the office, particularly planning the physical office, developing the office, organising the internal environment of the office, health and safety, the role and function of the office equipment and furniture. The learner will also be introduced to office design, facilities management and the virtual office.

Administrative Management IIB - ADB2602 (ADB242R)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ADB2601 or ADB242R

**Purposes:** The purpose of this module is to equip the learner with the relevant knowledge and skills to become an invaluable asset to any organisation in the field of administrative management. This module will introduce the learner to quality administrative management, productivity, workflow, office procedure and the role of information systems in administrative management.

Administrative Management III - ADB343M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: ADB242R or BSA241S

**Purposes:** The role of information systems and administrative support software as well as managing the administrative function in an organisation. The module includes planning, organising, leading, controlling, problem solving, managing cultural diversity, business ethics and all about meetings.

Administrative Management IV - ADB401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30

**Purposes:** An overview of the tasks, functions and responsibilities of the administrative manager, technology as resource for the administrative manager, the paperless office - reality or dream?, negotiations, the principles of the law of contract, risk management, loss control management and security management.

Administrative Practice III - ADP346V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purposes:** Two months’ of experimental training in an administrative office is compulsory. The student’s employer will help to identify a list of key performance areas in the work environment which the student must master. A practical assignment of the key performance areas must be submitted and serves as the examination in the subject.

African Languages

**General information:** Languages offered: Northern Sotho, Swati, Venda, Tsonga, Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Tswana, Zulu. Details in connection with the beginners’ modules in African Languages will be found below. Note that there are restrictions on the admission of students to the beginners’ modules. The various African languages offered by the University have been classified as follows: Group Language(s) (i) Nguni - Swati, Xhosa and Zulu, (ii) Sotho - Northern Sotho, Southern Sotho and Tswana, (iii) Tsonga, (iv) Venda, (v) Any other African language approved by the Senate

**NB Notes:** For the two beginners’ modules tuition is in English, but language specific material is provided for the chosen target language. These modules are offered on the NQF Level 5 and serve as electives in other programmes. For the major in African Languages two modules are offered on the NQF Level 5 for all the official African languages of South Africa or any other language approved by Senate. Three modules are offered on the NQF Level 6 for all the official African languages of South Africa or any other language approved by Senate. Five modules are offered on the NQF Level: 7 for all the official African languages of South Africa or any other African language approved by Senate. Tuition will be offered in English with texts in selected African languages on additional media.

**Major combinations:**
- NQF Level: 5; ADB1501, ADB1502, ADB2601, ADB2602, ADB2603
- NQF Level: 6; ADB3701, ADB3702, ADB3703, ADB3704, ADB3705

**Understanding African Language Usage: An African Cultural Perspective - AFL1501**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** This module will be useful to students who want to develop competencies in interacting successfully in a multicultural society. These competencies include the ability to develop their sensitivity to their own language usage and that of others and interact across cultures with knowledge and respect.

**African Language and Culture in Practice - AFL1502**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** This module will be useful to students who want to develop competencies in interacting successfully in a multicultural society. These competencies include the ability to understand the significance of language and culture so that they can play a role in nurturing and safeguarding their own language and culture.

**Language and Communication Skills Acquisition in an African Language I - AFL1503**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** To provide students with the opportunity to learn the basic language structure and vocabulary of an African language. Students who achieve the outcomes of this course will be able to communicate on an elementary level with speakers of the target language and be equipped with basic reading, listening and comprehension skills. They will also be culturally sensitive to language nuances on an elementary level.

**Language and Communication Skills Acquisition in an African Language II - AFL1504**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFL1503

**Purposes:** To provide students with the opportunity to grasp written content of African language literary texts at an elementary level. Students who achieve the outcomes of this course will be able to use vocabulary, figurative language and idiomatic expressions in an original text, and be equipped with basic reading, listening and comprehension skills.

**Communication Dynamics in African Languages - AFL2601**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** This module will be useful for students engaged in language teaching and language practice (including remedial teaching), editing, language consultancy (translating and interpretation, language services), lexicography and glossary development in different professions (medicine, health, business, law, entertainment, sport, politics, religion). The module aims to empower students to apply language in a purposeful and focused way to the benefit of the community.

**Indigenous Knowledge Systems and African Languages - AFL3702**
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** This module will empower students with an understanding of African conduct and perspectives, making them part of a developing community intellectually and enabling them to identify with people’s values. Students will be afforded access to terminology and activities of indigenous knowledge systems in the development of African languages.
African Politics

Political Evolution of the African State – APC1501
Semester Module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of, and to describe some of the concepts, theories and approaches to the study of African Politics and phenomena such as colonialism; the origins, nature and evolution of the independent African state.

The Politics of Contemporary Africa - APC1502
Semester Module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable you to demonstrate an understanding of, and to describe the role of ethnicity, political parties, military and personal rule, ideologies, democration processes and challenges for the independent African state.

Political Change in Contemporary Africa - APC2601
Semester Module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of and to analyse, describe and explain the restoration of democracy in Africa and its prospects, and the role of civil society in the process.

Political Economy of Africa - APC2602
Semester Module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of, and to analyse, describe and explain the relationship between politics and economics in the African context, the politics of Africa’s debt burden, structural adjustment and its political implications.

The Politics of Southern Africa - APC3701
Semester Module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to, by way of comparative case studies of countries in Southern Africa (such as Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Angola, Mozambique and Namibia), to demonstrate an understanding of, to analyse, describe and explain the nature and role of political parties, institutions, democracy and conflict in the region.

The Politics of East Africa - APC3702
Semester Module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students by way of comparative case studies of countries in East Africa (such as Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda), to demonstrate an understanding of, and to analyse, describe and explain the nature and role of political parties, institutions, democracy and conflict in the region.

The Politics of West and North Africa - APC3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students by way of comparative case studies of countries in West and North Africa (such as Ghana, Nigeria, Algeria and Egypt), to demonstrate an understanding of, to analyse, describe and explain the nature and role of political parties, institutions, democracy and conflict in the respective regions

South African Politics - PSC2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of South African politics, the theories and ideas; to analyse and describe the background, characteristics and the characteristics of the most important aspects thereof.

Contemporary Issues in Politics: Capita Selecta - PSC3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the background, characteristics and implications of selected issues. (e.g. sport and politics) on national, regional and international level; and to analyse and describe these issues.

Political Conflict and Conflict Resolution - PSC3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to analyse and describe the background and characteristics of politics and conflict and the resolution of political conflict; and to apply the theories pertaining thereto.

Political Knowledge - PSC3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to analyse, describe and apply the criteria for the acquisition of political knowledge; and to apply the approaches and theories pertaining thereto.

Honours Modules

Political Sciences and Research – HPPSC81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with the knowledge of the philosophy of science, that is, metatheory and the ontological, epistemological and methodological issues informing research in the Political Sciences, and to enable them to reflect and think critically about them. These issues will assist students to make informed choices about research problems and research in general.

Research Report: Political Science – HRPSC82
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: The aim of this module is to equip students with research skills relevant to the Political Sciences in order to enable them to produce a research report based on their independent critical exploration of phenomena relevant to the Political Sciences.

African Political Thought - APC4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: An advanced study of political thought in Africa with reference to people such as Nyerere, Cabral, Fanon, Nkrumah, Kaunda and Senghor.

Integration and Disintegration: African and International Institutions - AIP4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: An advanced comparative study of African and international institutions and the prospects for integration and disintegration.
Politics in the Twenty-first Century: National, African and International Perspectives - PSC4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: An advanced study of the main characteristics and tendencies in politics in the 21st century as influenced by the fall of the Berlin Wall, 11 September and globalisation.

Conflict, Peace and Security Studies - PSC4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: An advanced study of the origins of conflict and the attaining of peace.

Comparative Politics: Africa and Beyond - APP4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To enable students to identify and explain the similarities and differences of political systems by applying theoretical knowledge to practical case studies in Africa and the world.

Afrikaans

The modules AFK3704 consists of two options of which students must select one: (a) Afrikaans texts in translation (b) Ecocriticism: Man, text and environment. Students majoring in Afrikaans may only choose option (b). Option (a) is intended for non-native speakers of Afrikaans as this will introduce them to Afrikaans literature by reading texts in translation. This module may be taken on third-level subject to the Prerequisite being met.

NB Notes: The modules TEX2601 and TEX3701 are offered parallel in Afrikaans and English. Students who major in Afrikaans must enroll for the Afrikaans version of TEX2601 and TEX3701. All other students may enroll for either the Afrikaans or the English version of TEX2601 and TEX3701.
BEd students should enroll for AFK1501 and AFK1503.

The module LPAFRT8 is only for students registering for the PGCE qualification.

Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: AFK1501, AFK1502 or AFK1503
NQF Level: 6: AFK2601, AFK2602, TEX2601
NQF Level: 7: AFK3701, AFK3702, AFK3703, AFK3704, TEX3701

Afrikaans Today (Literature) - AFK1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To improve students' understanding of Afrikaans literature by studying a collection of present day texts comprising different genres and oeuvres. Topical questions and the focus of the Afrikaans text on everyday issues form the core of this module. Students are introduced to reading, interpretation and life skills. The module consists of five optional units, of which students may choose any two. (a) Text and reader: an introduction to the literary communication process. (b) Topical texts 1) Afrikaans in Africa (c) Topical texts 2) Men come from Mars, women from Venus. (d) Youth literature. (e) Dutch texts for South Africa

Basic Text Skills - AFK1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To improve students' proficiency in the analysis and writing of Afrikaans non-literary texts through a focus on general text skills: communication aims, analysis of text structure, planning text structure, standard text designs, text characteristics, argumentative texts.

Contemporary Afrikaans: Language Studies and Written Communication - AFK1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To improve students' communicative skills in Afrikaans: listening, speaking, reading, writing, perceptual abilities and reproduction skills through an introduction to Afrikaans grammar (grammatical structures) in conjunction with the development of the six communicative skills: phonetics (pronunciation), spelling, the correct use of punctuation, morphology (formation of words), syntax (sentence structure and word order) and semantics (meaning of words and sentences).

Afrikaans for Law Students - AFK1504
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To provide students with knowledge of and skills in the specific language requirements of the legal profession with a focus on textual characteristics of legal reports, legislation and other legal sources: argumentation in legal texts, linguistic aspects of legal texts, terminology and texts used in legal practice.

Genre and Theme - AFK2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK1501 or AFK101Q
Purpose: To enable students to question the traditional perspectives on genre theory. Students are introduced to contemporary texts which experiment with genre conventions on both a thematical and technical level: texts where the traditional boundaries are transcended; where the conventional reappears in new forms. The module consists of three optional units, of which students may choose any two: (a) Prose: Places and puzzles, (b) Current Afrikaans poetry, (c) Children's and youth literature. BEd-students must select option (d); Children's and youth literature as one of their two choices.

Afrikaans Grammar - AFK2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK1501 or AFK101Q and AFK1502 or AFK102R or AFK1503 or AFK150U (for Afrikaans major subject)
Purpose: To enhance students understanding of basic language concepts as they apply to Afrikaans phonetics, morphology, syntax and semantics.

Language Proficiency - LPAFRT8
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight in the following competencies: communicative, thinking, listen, read, write, speak and academic.

Writing Skills for the Communication Industry - TEX2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK1502 or AFK102R or AFK1503 or AFK150U (for Afrikaans major subject)
Purpose: To enhance your knowledge and skills in the design, evaluation and writing of a variety of document types generally used in the communications industry.

Persuasive Texts - TEX3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK2602 and TEX2601 (for Afrikaans major subject)
Purpose: To enhance your knowledge of and skills in the design, writing and evaluation of persuasive texts.

Comparative Intertextual Dialogues - AFK3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK201T, AFK2601, AFK2602 (for Afrikaans major subject)
Purpose: To understand the different genres in Afrikaans literature (the drama, novel, poetry and the short story), and to study these from a comparative point of view. Specific motifs and notions are foregrounded e.g. those of women's writing, fairy tales, the Bushman motif, magic-realism and the notions of historicism, transculturalism and multi-culturalism. Texts in Afrikaans and English, also those representing African and European literatures, are viewed comparatively.

Language Variation and Language Politics - AFK3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK2602 and TEX2601 (for Afrikaans major subject)
Purpose: To help students to develop and further their understanding of the phenomenon of language variation (dialects, sociolects and idiolects) and the various forms and uses of power and politics (from micro to macro level) that underpin these varieties as well as the processes of language planning.

Afrikaans Beyond Boundaries: An Interdisciplinary Perspective - AFK3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AFK201T, AFK2601, AFK2602 (for Afrikaans major subject)
Purpose: OPTION A: Afrikaans texts in translation: To understand, recognize and apply language structures and conventions in context, in particular with reference to the relationships between Afrikaans and its broad socio-historic context; and to communicate own, but motivated ideas on a variety of literary discourses. Non-native speakers of Afrikaans are introduced to Afrikaans literature by reading texts in translation. OPTION B: Eco-criticism: Man, text and environment. To introduce native speakers of Afrikaans to Afrikaans literary texts exploring the complex relationships between humans and the environment.

Research Methodology - HMTAL80
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: The module will equip students with:
(a) The capacity to participate in and critically reflect on the discourses that are prevalent in and among various research traditions, and the methodological frameworks involved in language and literary studies.
(b) Relevant theoretical knowledge and skills required to make informed choices when conducting report writing.

Research Report - HRATL81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: To empower students to make a relevant research contribution to the communities served by Afrikaans and Theory of Literature. Students will complete a research project that articulates with contextual factors prevailing in one of the following fields: Afrikaans linguistics, Afrikaans and Dutch literary studies or Theory of Literature. They will be expected to propose a research problem and follow the relevant research steps towards a final presentation of their findings. The module will ensure that students who choose to continue with Master's studies will become familiar with the basic research requirements expected from students at Master's level.
Concerning periods in the history of Afrikaans drama.

Complete the module will be able to motivate their ideas about the influences drama and society has on each other.

Credits: 24

NQF Level: 8

Afrikaans and Dutch Drama - AFK4803

Year module

NQF Level: 7

Credit: 24

Purposes

To empower students to design, analyse, implement, and evaluate HIV communication interventions for different kinds of audiences in different contexts to promote the practice of safer sex, voluntary HIV counselling and testing, and utilizing available social and medical services, if HIV positive. This module will therefore be useful to students in the social sciences in general, and specifically those in the field of health communication and who work in the HIV/AIDS field.

Health Well-Being and HIV/AIDS - SB7004W

Year module

NQF Level: 8

Credits: 24

Purposes

To familiarise the learner with the need for health related social responses to HIV and AIDS and other debilitating diseases in Southern Africa. Social responses from the governments, businesses, local communities, religious organisations, and civil society can ensure an integrated approach to the effective management of the socio-economic impact of HIV and AIDS in which the qualified student will play an important role. Students will contribute to improved quality of life for people living with debilitating disease by applying sound nutrition principles and nutrition promotion strategies. The purpose of the learning is to equip qualified students with the skills required in the public sector that will serve to support social behavior change in terms of preventing disease and improving quality of life.

Afrikaans and Dutch Prose - AFK4801

Year module

NQF Level: 8

Credits: 24

Purposes

Students completing this module successfully, will be able to participate in a sophisticated discourse on Afrikaans/Dutch/Flemish poetry. They will master skills that relate to reading and interpreting such texts, as well as the ability to articulate and motivate their opinions on a number of themes in Afrikaans and Dutch/Flemish poetry. They will be able to debate the influence that complex South African and global contexts may have on poems. The module and its presentation is cognisant of the view that one may view poems as unique expressions of human experience.

Sociolinguistics – AFK4804

Year module

NQF Level: 12

Credits: 24

Purposes

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to current theories and principles of sociolinguistics, language politics and language planning within the broader SA multilingual society, thus increasing their motivation to, and their capacity for providing solutions to these language challenges; and to equip students with the necessary skills to identify and analyse their own language variety within the broader Afrikaans speech community, thus facilitating their ability to think critically and holistically and act sensitively towards language diversity.

Behaviour change communication and HIV/AIDS – SBH4802

Year module

NQF Level: 8

Credits: 24

Purposes

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the basic knowledge and skills they will need for understanding the complexity of HIV/AIDS-related behaviours and for the design, implementation and evaluation of a variety of HIV and AIDS communication interventions to address these problematic behaviours.

Agricultural Science

Agricultural Engineering I - AGE111A

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 12

Purposes

Soil protection; irrigation; land utilization practices; tractors and implements; calibration of spraying equipment; surveying; animal housing; stock-watering troughs.

Agricultural Management I - AGM111A

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 16

Purposes

Management by objectives; co-operators; organic agriculture; forms of land use; land prices and evaluation of assets; agricultural production systems.

Agricultural Soil Science I - ASC111A

Year module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 16

Purposes

Soil chemistry; soil physics; soil biology; soil genesis, classification and mapping (introduction); plant nutrition; fertilization and fertilizer requirement.

Bioresource Ecology - ASP101N

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP101N Bioresource ecology.

Fin Management and Production Economics - AME101S

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

Production Factors (Land, Labour, Capital and Entrepreneurship); Production Economies theory (explains total product, marginal product, average product, stages of production, variable costs, fixed costs, total costs and profit and the production function); Optimization of input and Output Factors (deals with necessary condition, sufficient condition, profit maximization, optimum determination, use of total value product and total cost, and optimum amount of input); Financial Management (tasks of financial management, factors affecting agricultural finance, financial records, inventories, financial statements, balance sheets, income statement and cash flow statements).

Animal Physiology - ASA101L

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

The structure and functions of body systems: A description of how different units of the body are composed to form functional systems; organs and systems and the role of enzymes in the digestion system.

Livestock Production Systems - ASA103N

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

Animal agriculture in perspective; basic nomenclature in animal production; livestock breeds in South Africa; South African livestock industry; livestock production potential of a region; the production environment; animal production systems; animal products.

Animal Production I - ANP111A

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 16

Purposes

Introduction; resource utilization; feeding.

Pasture Science I - PAS111A

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 12

Purposes

Plant communities; growth and production of the grass plant; grass land management; pasture establishment; selection of pastures; management systems.

Plant Production I - PTP111A

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 16

Purposes

Plant morphology; plant physiology; introduction to pest control.

Agricultural Meteorology and Ecozones - SSW101D

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

The Ecosystem; Eco-Dynamics: the role of Humans in the Ecosystem; the environment as a resource; environmental degradation and resource management.

Soil Chemistry - SSW102E

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

Chemical principles; charge origin; chemical equilibria; manifestations of absorption; ion exchange; acidic and saline soils; organic fraction of soil; and chemistry of macro and micro plant nutrients.

Pedology and Soil Classification - SSW103F

Year module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

Ecoloical Functions of Soil: medium for plant growth, regulation of water supply, recycling wastes, habitat for organisms, mediate air and water quality; Soil Formation: soil forming factors e.g. parent material and topography, horizon development and soil horizons and soil profiles; Soil texture, Structure and Colour; soil colour, soil porosity, soil structure and soil texture; Soil Classification; soil classification and interpretation, soil mapping, individual classification systems; Mineralogy: inorganic constituents of soil, primary and secondary minerals, identification of minerals and properties and products of weathering.

Irrigation and Water Management - SSW201G

Semester module

NQF Level: 5

Credits: 8

Purposes

Water requirements for the plant. Practices and the implements and equipment that are used to supply the crops with water, management of the available water to avoid loss and damage to both the plants and the soil.
Animal Diseases - AND1016  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 24  
**Purposes:** Introduction: commercial and traditional farming, role of animal health technicians, acts, common terms; handling of domestic animals (livestock and companion animals); facilities, catching and handling, transport and bruising, examinations; short introductory overview about game: farming, transport and handling; disease prevention (principles, immunity and resistance, parasite control); animal first aid and correct use of medicine and equipment, including overview of basic equipment used (names, description including graphics, function and use); disease investigations; livestock production (cattle, sheep, goats, poultry, pigs, horses, game, ostriches, aquarium).

**Pasture and Nutrition** - PNH151U  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** Pasture management: ecological principles; veldtypes of Southern Africa: characteristics of veldtypes; feeding habits and selective feeding; dividing of veld into homogenous ecological units; principles of pasture management; principles of the resting of veld: invasive plants; planted pastures.

Animal Nutrition I - ASA102M  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 8  
**Purposes:** Students who achieve the outcomes of this module will be able to identify, describe and discuss basic animal nutrition concepts, technologies and strategies for efficient livestock production for sustainable food security and the development of the local livestock industry. The module will be useful to animal scientists, livestock managers, veterinary scientists and farmers who are interested in livestock nutrition and feed management. The module is aimed at training animal scientists, and livestock managers to identify select and apply correct livestock feeding systems for more efficient livestock production.

Agricultural Economics - AEA271V  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 24  
**Purposes:** The food chain; agriculture in the national framework; price formation in agriculture; profitability; farming structure; farming income; international trade in agricultural products; technological progress: supply and demand curves.

Applied Science Practical - AGR101U  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** This is a practical module intended for undergraduate students in Animal Science and those who are concerned with the structure of the animal body and physiological functions that are associated with growth, development, reproduction, production and quality of meat, milk, eggs and fibre. It is aimed at training undergraduate students in practical animal physiology to be able to identify animal body parts, tissues and organs and to associate animal body parts, tissues and organs with specific physiological functions. Students credited with this module will be able to identify animal body parts, tissues and organs; and to describe specific physiological functions of animal body parts, tissues and organs.

Practical Agriculture 1P - AGR102V  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held based on: ASP101N: Bio-resource Ecology, SSW101D: Agricultural Meteorology and Ecosystems; SSW102E: Soil Chemistry, and SSW103P. Pedology and Soil Classification.

Agricultural Management II - AGM211A  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** Management information and decision-making environment; decision making and planning under conditions of risk and uncertainty; agricultural marketing; processing.

Practical Animal Science - AGR201X  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASA101L Animal Breeding, and ASA202Q Animal Breeding.

Practical Crop and Plant Science - AGR202Y  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP121U Vegetable Science Principles, and ASP214W Crop Physiology.

Practical Pasture and Plant Science - AGR203  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP111T Pasture Management.

Practical Weeds, Soil and Water - AGR204  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP111T Pasture Management.

Pig Practical - AGR3014  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASA302T Pig Production.

Poultry Practical - AGR3025  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASA3015 Poultry Production.

Dairy Practical - AGR3036  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASA304V Dairy Production.

Beef Practical - AGR3048  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASA303U Beef Production.

Sheep Practical - AGR3059  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASA306X Small Stock Production.

Fruit Practical - AGR306A  
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP3143 Fruit Production 1; ASP3154 Fruit Production 2.

Horticulture Practical - AGR307B  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP312U Vegetable Science Principles, and ASP312X Vegetable Production Practices.

Crops Practical - AGR308C  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 6  
**Purposes:** Practical contact sessions are held in April and August based on: ASP3165 (Food and Fodder Crop Production).

Agricultural Production Techniques II - AGT201A  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 20  
**Purposes:** Work integrated learning: No formal examination. Complete prescribed projects.

Agricultural Marketing and Management - AME2019  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 8  
**Purposes:** Introduction to the agribusiness system; the unique characteristics of agricultural products; marketing functions and costs; marketing environment and price analysis in agriculture; supply and demand analysis; marketing plan and strategies for agricultural commodities; and market analysis.

Financial Analysis and Budgets - AME202A  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 8  
**Purposes:** Introduction to financial management in agriculture; farm management and agricultural finance; farm management information; analysis and interpretation of farm financial statements; risk and farm planning; budgets and budgeting.

Developing Agriculture Production - AME203B  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 8  
**Purposes:** The evolution of the agricultural sector in South Africa; the role of agriculture in development; development theories and applications; transformation and policies; food security and rural land reform.
Poultry Production - ASA301S
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: The origin and domestication of poultry; the structure and function of poultry body systems; poultry breeds and husbandry; poultry nutrition and feeding methods; poultry management; poultry housing; poultry marketing.

**Plant Pests and Diseases - ASP313Y**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: Nature of plant pests and the distribution of plant diseases; causes of plant losses or aliments, plant protection approaches for the control and management of losses.

**Fruit Production I - ASP3143**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: Nature of plant pests and the distribution of plant diseases; causes of plant losses or aliments, plant protection approaches for the control and management of losses.

**Fruit Production II - ASP3154**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: Fruit production practices; production of tropical and subtropical fruit; post harvest biology and physiology of perishable products and production practices; pre harvest practices affecting quality of perishable products; post harvest handling of perishables (Harvesting, packaging, cooling, storage and transportation); post harvest pathology and management of decays and control of post harvest insects on perishable products.

**Purpose**: To enable the student to identify and apply nutritional development (as for nutritional and food security) as an approach in community extension in agriculture, health and welfare within the RDP, IRDP and related policies, identify and reflect on possible relationships and linkages to the practice health and nutrition projects in government departments and/or nongovernmental organizations.

**Nutrition Education and Extension - CN6003J**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: To enable the student to involve adults in the learning process in non-formal health and nutrition education programmes, to adapt and apply the learning process according to needs and demands of the specific community and programme. The application of methodologies and use of the techniques suitable for adults, women, youth and school children in development and design of non-formal nutrition education programmes.

**The Community Nutrition Facilitator - CN6004K**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: To enable the student to and identify the role of the community health / nutrition worker in different programmes; to develop competence as a facilitator in motivation, group dynamics, handling of conflict and practice leadership skills; to work in a multi-disciplinary team and to network with other professions.

**Development Approaches - CX60018**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: To enable the student to develop the ability to reflect on the different development approaches, applications in the South African situation in Agriculture and integrated development including food security and its manifestation in Community Extension in agriculture. The influence of gender roles and its implication for empowerment and capacity building in South Africa. A critical evaluation of the present gender approaches in use and the principles and manifestation in the reconstruction and development policy and related policies and strategies.

**Adult Education and Extension - CX6003A**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
**Purposes**: To enable the student to involve adults in the learning process in non-formal education programmes, adapt and apply the learning process according to needs and demands of the specific community and programme. The application of teaching and learning strategies suitable for use in the development and design of non-formal programmes for different target groups.
Person Management - EG6004R
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to apply principles of task and time management to achieve personal goals, apply principles of task and time management to achieve family and household goals in different situations. It includes the development of operational plans, schedules and diaries in managing one persons and in the work situation; gender roles and implications for personal management.

Food Behaviour - FO5501M
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable students to use an ecosystem framework to study environmental, cultural, socio-economic and psychological influences as determinants of food behaviour and change, to use an ecosystem framework to analyse food behaviour and food patterns, to compare development of food behaviour in different contexts and its importance in accommodating indigenous knowledge and changing food patterns in the past and present.

Food Security - FO5502N
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable students to develop the ability use an ecosystem framework to understand food security on national level, to study household food security on the meso- and micro-level: availability, accessibility and utilization of food by households and communities, the food systems in different communities, the factors interacting in allocating and managing household resources to promote healthy eating patterns and promote nutritional health.

Indigenous Cuisine - FO5503P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable students to appreciate the indigenous food and cuisine traditions and lifestyles, as well as food preferences of the various cultures in South Africa; develop nutritionally balanced menus/on eating patterns typical to a region or cultural group as part of a food security and nutrition project/programme; identify the influence of environmental factors and cultures in the development of the traditional cuisines in SA.

Practical Food Security and Behaviour - F0505PSY
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable students to gather data on food practices and food preparation techniques and interpretation thereof as influenced by the environment and its influence on nutritional value (data on storing, measuring techniques, cooking methods, developing and interpreting recipes and experiments applied to red meat, poultry and fish, vegetables, fruits and plant products, egg and milk product, cereals and flour mixtures, indigenous foods, processed, preserved and value-added food.

Agricultural Production Management II - GPM201A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to apply principles to the effect thereof on daily living aspects and how they relate to sanitation, energy consumption and decoration, sanitation and insulation, water and electricity, base planning: drawing and interpretation, traffic flow and energy use.

Basic Housing and Construction - HU6003R
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to identify housing problems and identify materials to the effect thereof on daily living aspects and how they relate to sanitation, energy consumption and decoration, sanitation and insulation, water and electricity, base planning: drawing and interpretation, traffic flow and energy use.

Interior Finishes - HU6004S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to recognise art periods (traditional contemporary and cultural) interior finishes and decoration styles with regard to the effect thereof on daily living aspects, their relation to care, energy and time use and decoration.

Management as a Process - RA5502Q
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
PURPOSE: To enable the student to apply resource management principles in studying household resource management strategies of individuals, families and communities. Management is studied as a process in decision-making and allocation of resources, needs, demands, goals, values standards. The role of decision-making and the management process when interacting with natural and human resources in the environment.

Plant Production II - PTP211A
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: PTP111A
PURPOSE: Plant pathology; entomology; identification and control.

Development of Resources - RA5503R
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
PURPOSE: To enable the students to differentiate between families in different cultures in relation to the types and functions, family life-cycles and development tasks in the productive environment of families/households and communities. Family theories and approaches in addressing critical issues: poverty, food security, family health, nutrition and well-being, and solutions through non-formal education, extension and management is studied as a process in decision-making and allocation of resources, needs, demands, goals, values standards and literacy programmes.

Resource Allocation and Gender - RA5504S

Agricultural Practice III - AGP301A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
PURPOSE: To enable the student to apply communication strategies in households and communities, identify developmental and deviant behaviour: decision-making and interaction between individuals and households taking into consideration their roles and their time allocated to household/community tasks, including gender roles, aspirations, change and cultural differences.

Ecosystems - RA5501P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
PURPOSE: To enable students to identify and allocate resources at household levels with reference to an ecosystems perspective to study eco-systems pertaining to individuals, households and communities; to critically reflect on responsible human interaction with the environment and resource allocation and use.

Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition - SSW202H
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: Soil fertility and crop suitability; soil organic matter; soil pH; agricultural lime and its uses in land reclamation; soil sampling and analysis; leaf analysis and fertilisation; plant growth and development; recommendations and applications of plant macro and micro nutrients.

Land Use Planning - SSW203J
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: The needs and objectives of land use planning: private and public land; rural and urban land; land title deed; land use planning methods; agricultural land use planning; land reform (land restitution and redistribution).

Animal Production III - ANP311A
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: ANP211A
PURPOSE: Milk production; meat production; fibre production; stud breeding.

Animal Production IV - ANP411A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 36
PURPOSE: In-depth study of one or more animal production systems; writing and presentation of a recent production and management guide for a specific animal sector; a complete case study of a animal production unit with identification of accountable economic practices; a critical evaluation of research publications on animal production and the writing of a seminar.

Designing A Project - CP7001W
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to develop competence in designing a project and present a project proposal: apply knowledge on needs assessment, planning and implementation, monitoring and assessment; apply community learning as process in a small group community; plan the project in agriculture, food and nutrition or income generation considering indigenous knowledge and appropriate technology transfer; provide for monitoring and evaluation of the project.

Community Project - CP7002X
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to develop competence in implementing a project or assessing a project based on a project proposal: visits projects and report back on each phase of the process; apply community learning process in a small community; assess the acknowledgement of indigenous knowledge and appropriate technology transfer. It includes applying monitoring and evaluation principles; report back on each phase for group assessment and guidance.

Food Preservation - FO6001A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to apply the most applicable food preservation principles and techniques, prevent spoilage whilst retaining the quality characteristics of the food optimally. It includes food storage after harvesting, causes of food spoilage, preservation, advantages of food preservation, (focus on low technology), preservation equipment, suitable packaging materials, sanitisation and hygiene.

Food Processing - FO6005E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 8
PURPOSE: To enable the student to add value using small scale food processing techniques whilst maintaining the nutritional value, to increase shelf-life and making food available throughout the year; reasons for processing, the effect on nutritional and eating quality of foods, scientific principles involved in food processing. Small scale processing of agricultural products (using a production line). It includes planning of small scale processing plants, legal aspects, budgeting, marketing, food promotion, quality and financial control.
Purpose: To enable the student to develop competence to plan that includes aspects to human resource development, development strategies to solve problems related to outsiders.

Credits: 8

Purpose: In-depth study of section of industry of own choice: strategic trends in this industry; production management techniques; industry section planning; computer applications; compilation and presentation of seminar.

Credits: 36

Purpose: Introduce students to the concept of history and the origins of historical thinking through the works of prominent ancient historians: Herodotus, Thucydides, and Tacitus, and their value as sources for our knowledge of events in antiquity.

Credits: 12

Purpose: Students in Ancient History study the origins of Greek democracy and its implementation in 5th century Athens.

Credits: 12

Purpose: Students specialising in Classical Culture study selected texts in translation from Plato, Aristotle, Epicurus, Lucretius as well as Stoic authors.

Credits: 12

Purpose: Students in Ancient History study the time-frame from the Athenian leader Pericles to Philip of Macedon.

Credits: 12

Purpose: Students specialising in Classical Culture study Homer's renditions of the Oedipus myth) and Greco-Roman comedy (selections from Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus and Terence), in order to establish how these genres were used to grapple with serious social issues.

For Honours modules, refer to Classical Studies

Ancient Near Eastern Culture

Major combinations:

ATC1502, ATC1601, ATC2602, ATC2603

ATC13701, ATC3703, ATC3704, ATC3705

Mythology of the Ancient Near East - ATC1502 (ATC1024)

Introduction to the Ancient Near Eastern Culture - ATC1601 (ATC1013)

Verbal Communication in the Ancient Near East - ATC2601 (ATC2016)

Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Prerequisites: Languages and scripts of the Ancient Near East; elementary introduction to hieroglyphic, cuneiform and alphabetic writings, and an introduction to the ancient Semitic, Haranite and Indo-European languages.
Nonverbal Communication in Ancient Near East - ATC2602 (ATC2028)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
Arts, symbolism and iconography of the Ancient Near East, and various other forms of nonverbal communication; body communication, gestures, posture, expression, paralanguage.

Cultural Change in the Ancient Near East - ATC2603 (ATC2039)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
Innovation, discoveries, acculturation and diffusion in the Ancient Near East.

Archeology of the Ancient Near East - ATC3701 (ATC301A)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
Major discoveries, layout of sites, and the importance of various archaeological sites; the Asian connection; Ur, Nippur, Babylon, Ashur, Nineveh, Susa and Persepolis; the Canaanite connection; Elba, Ur, and Mari; the Indo-European connection; Çatal Höyük, Bogazköy (Hattusas) and Kültepe (Kanesh); the African connection; Giza.

Comparative Literature of the Ancient Near East - ATC3702 (ATC303C)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
Introduction and a comparative study of historical, cultural and wisdom literature of the Ancient Near East.

Ancient Near East and its “Outside” World - ATC3703 (ATC304D)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
The Ancient Near East and interdisciplinary studies in Anthropology, Sociology and other Human Sciences; trade and other relations with societies outside the Ancient Near East; environmental studies of the Ancient Near East, and the influence of the Ancient Near East on current society.

Detailed Study of one of the Major Cultures in the Ancient Near East - ATC3704 (ATC305E)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
Geographical and historical awareness of one culture in the Ancient Near East; cultural categories of one group in the Ancient Near East, and the world view of one culture in the Ancient Near East.

Essay and Seminar - ATC3705 (ATC306F)
There is no written examination for ATC3705 module. Please refer to tutorial letter 101 for the assessment structure.

Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ATC1502 or ATC1013 and ATC1601 or ATC1024

Purposes
One extended (written) essay and an oral presentation on a cultural topic from the Ancient Near East: either one cultural aspect of one society in the Ancient Near East, or a comparative study of the cultural aspects of various societies in the Ancient Near East (it should be clear that the student is acquainted with handling both source types (written and unwritten [iconographic and archaeological] material).

Honours Modules
Research in Ancient Near Eastern Studies - HPANE81 (12 credits)
NQF Level: 8

Purposes
Study all the major components of research such as hypotheses, methodologies, approaches, sources, syntheses in the specialized field of Ancient Near Eastern Studies.

Religious world of the Ancient Near East - ANE4802 (ANEREL8) (24 credits)
NQF Level: 8

Purposes
To study the religions and mythologies of the of the Ancient Near East in an integrated and comparative manner focusing on the ancient Egyptians, Nubians, Sumerians, Babylonians, Assyrians and the Persians.

Society of the Ancient Near East - ANE4803 (ANESOCN or ANERECU) (24 credits)
NQF Level: 8

Purposes
To study various features of the Ancient Near Eastern society such as recreation, politics, gender, social and kinsship relations as well as the influence into contemporary culture as discernable art, architecture, literature and cinema with internal options.

Material culture of the Ancient Near East - ANE4804 (ANEMATHN) (24 credits)
NQF Level: 8

Purposes
To study various moulds of the Ancient Near Eastern cultures in a comprehensive way such as art, architecture, trade, economics, archives, libraries, literature with internal options.

Research report: Ancient Near Eastern Studies - HRANE85 (ANERESF) (36 credits)
NQF Level: 8

Purposes
To apply all knowledge gained in this discipline into a research article or written essay on a relevant topic or theme of your choice. The lecturers should be consulted in advance in order to discuss the scope and the sources available. The essay should be submitted by 30 November and not more than 20 pages, including the necessary bibliography. No examination will be written.

Animal Health

Epidemiology - EPD101T
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes
Introduction to epidemiology; disease as a phenomenon; epidemiological surveillance; basic descriptive epidemiology; description according to agent-environment-animal model.

Animal Diseases - AND1016
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24

Purposes
After completing this module students will be able to perform the basic procedures involved in rearing, breeding and management of these animals.

Anatomy and Physiology Practical (Gauteng) Week 2 - AHPRW2G
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes
Anatomy and Physiology.

Epidemiology Animal Health I - EAH121T
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24

Purposes
Introductory concepts of epidemiology; uses of epidemiology; epidemiological approach towards diseases; disease occurrence; disease transmission; introductory biostatistics; methodology of epidemiology; serological epidemiology; epidemiological investigations; data management.

Laboratory Diagnostics - EAHPRG26
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24

Purposes
Laboratory diagnostic procedures (smears, faecal samples, bacteriology, skin scrapings); laboratory methodology; chemical pathology and toxicology; serology; microscopy.

Laboratory Diagnostics (Practical) - AHPG26
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes
Laboratory Diagnostics.

Reproduction Management (Practical) - AHPG3G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purposes
Reproduction Management.

Tuberculosis/Brucellosis Practical - AHPG4G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purposes
Tuberculosis/Brucellosis.
Epidemiology - EPD301J
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: EPD201F
Purpose: Basic principles of animal health productivity and economics, risk assessment and management; health of non-ruminant animals; an integrated approach: epidemiology in quality assurance systems.

Epidemiology IV – EPD401J
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: The learners assessed as competent against the outcomes of this module will be able to perform risk assessment and apply it to the management of a domestic animal population, and use epidemiological information as a tool in quality assurance systems.

Animal Diseases - AND301D
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AND201A; Co-requisite: AHPR04G
Purpose: Non-ruminant diseases: pigs, horses and ostriches. Viral diseases: baterial diseases: protozoal diseases; metabolic diseases, nutrient deficiencies and imbalances, diarrhoea and digestive disturbances; internal and external parasites: detection and effective control; perinatal and neonatal conditions; primary animal health care (where applicable); overview of important diseases and conditions in wildlife, crocodiles and aquaculture.

Animal Diseases - AND401D
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: To be equipped with the knowledge and skills to diagnose various diseases and disease conditions affecting domestic and nondomestic animals in southern Africa and to identify the aetiology, cause, transmission mechanisms, predisposing factors, symptoms, and diagnostic procedures relating to the relevant disease. They will also be able to suggest measures for the prevention and treatment of these diseases. These skills will enable them to contribute to the production of a sustainable food supply in the country.

Animal Hygiene Practice III - ANH301A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: Work-integrated learning and completion of logbook sheets; completion of prescribed projects; final evaluation done based on portfolio. Unemployed learners registering for the work-integrated learning component have to identify and arrange with a mentor under whose supervision they plan to do their work-integrated learning. The mentor should be either a State Veterinarian or Senior Technician at/near the accredited provincial veterinary service (as listed in Part 3 of the Calendar) or a local private veterinarian who is willing to assist learners in this regard.

Anthropology

General Information: Students who register for Anthropology as a major subject are advised to include Archaeology (AGE1501) in their curriculum. Thematic study: The following are examples of general themes that the Department may select for study in anthropological context in different papers: education; health; tourism; labour; gender differentiation; differentiation and conflict in multicultural communities; development; organisational culture; any significant theme, particularly from recent anthropological literature. Ethnographic studies are selected by the Department with due regard for geographical distribution and the illustration of a variety of theoretical perspectives or anthropological themes over the duration of three courses.

Major combinations: NQF Level: 5; APY1501, APY1601
NQF Level: 6; APY2601, APY2701, APY2602
NQF Level: 7; APY3701, APY3702, APY3703, APY3704

The Anthropological Study of Culture in a Multicultural Context - APY1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the diverse ways of life of human beings in multicultural societies with special reference to the interaction of people in the creation and transmission of culture, the dynamics of sociocultural change, the relevance of anthropological knowledge in accommodating diversity and alleviating and solving human problems.

Culture as Human Resource in the African Context - APY1601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To understand the role, dynamics and context of rituals in everyday human behaviour.

Anthropological Theory in Practice - APY2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To understand selected theoretical aspects of anthropology to demonstrate awareness of their relevance in practice.

Anthropology and Health Care - APY2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To acquire knowledge of selected aspects of the anthropology of health care, and to gain insight into the causal and social roots to health problems in multicultural contexts, with specific reference to health care in South Africa.

Sociocultural Solutions to Problems of Human Adaptation - APY2701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to ways in which human societies have in group context developed sociocultural responses to the need to adapt to other people and to the demands of the sociocultural environment.

Qualitative Research Methodology: The Anthropolological Strategy - APY3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To understand and apply key features of anthropological research methods, for example ethnographic interviewing, participant observation, ethics, and various other data collection techniques.

Applied Anthropology: Contemporary Human Issues and the Practice of Anthropology - APY3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop the perspectives and skills which anthropologists apply for the benefit of humankind, for example in the fields of development, health-care, tourism, corporate culture, education, intercultural relations, and sociocultural impact assessment.

Themes in Anthropology: The Relevance of Ritual - APY3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To recognise and understand the role, meaning and context of rituals in everyday human behaviour.

Anthropological Research and Writing - APY4801
(HANTNA4)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: (a) The research process; (b) Data-collection techniques; (c) Data recording and analysis; (d) Anthropology in problem-solving.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Pre-Requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIS104G</td>
<td>Using the Internet as a Reference Tool</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To introduce students to the contents of various types of print, electronic and Internet-based information sources, as well as the application of knowledge and skills in evaluating and utilising information resources.</td>
<td>(a) Theoretical perspectives on ethics; (b) Extensive study of one or more sociocultural systems of societies in Africa, with special emphasis on the relation between theory and ethnography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS202H</td>
<td>Bibliographic Control, Basic Descriptive Cataloguing and Classification</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To understand the purpose and methods of bibliographic control, and to apply this knowledge in practical solutions.</td>
<td>(a) History, principles and scope; (b) Anthropological schools and trends of thought; (c) An advanced study of at least one selected topical theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS207N</td>
<td>Developing and Managing Information Collections - AIS207N</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To manage and develop information resources according to user needs in a multimedia and electronic environment.</td>
<td>(a) Theoretical perspectives on ethics; (b) Extensive study of one or more sociocultural systems of societies in Africa, with special emphasis on the relation between theory and ethnography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS206M</td>
<td>Describing Library User Groups and Meeting Their Needs - AIS206M</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To equip students with theoretical knowledge and practical descriptive cataloguing skills needed to do original cataloguing through the application of the international standard, the Dewey decimal classification.</td>
<td>(a) History, principles and scope; (b) Anthropological schools and trends of thought; (c) An advanced study of at least one selected topical theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS1503 (AIS103F)</td>
<td>Introducing Information Records and Sources - AIS1503 (AIS103F)</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To provide students with expertise to understand and apply the use of the Internet within the Library and Information Services environment to access and distribute information sources via a number of Internet applications.</td>
<td>(a) Theoretical perspectives on ethics; (b) Extensive study of one or more sociocultural systems of societies in Africa, with special emphasis on the relation between theory and ethnography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS208P</td>
<td>Utilising Electronic Library Systems and Services - AIS208P</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To equip students with theoretical knowledge and practical descriptive cataloguing skills needed to do original cataloguing through the application of the international standard, the Dewey decimal classification.</td>
<td>(a) History, principles and scope; (b) Anthropological schools and trends of thought; (c) An advanced study of at least one selected topical theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS3701</td>
<td>Descriptive Cataloguing - AIS3701</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To equip students with the necessary theoretical knowledge and practical descriptive cataloguing skills needed to do original cataloguing through the application of the international standard, the Dewey decimal classification.</td>
<td>(a) History, principles and scope; (b) Anthropological schools and trends of thought; (c) An advanced study of at least one selected topical theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS3702</td>
<td>Practising Reference Services - AIS3702</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To equip students with theoretical knowledge and practical descriptive cataloguing skills needed to do original cataloguing through the application of the international standard, the Dewey decimal classification.</td>
<td>(a) History, principles and scope; (b) Anthropological schools and trends of thought; (c) An advanced study of at least one selected topical theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIS3703</td>
<td>Practising Research Methodology in Information Science - AIS3703</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To equip students with the opportunity to display their knowledge and skills in the Information Science profession in a portfolio.</td>
<td>(a) History, principles and scope; (b) Anthropological schools and trends of thought; (c) An advanced study of at least one selected topical theme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applied Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APM1514</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling - APM1514</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT3706</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling - APM1514</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NB For Honours modules, please refer to Information Science**
Mechanics 2 - APM1612  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: MAT1512 and PHY1505  
**Purpose:** To enable students to demonstrate a basic understanding of statics, line integrals, double integrals and the vector product; dynamics of systems of particles and rigid bodies; in particular mass centres, moments of forces, moments of inertia and angular momentum.

**Differential Equations - APM2611**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: MAT1512, MAT1613, APM1513  
**Purpose:** To enable students to obtain knowledge of first-order ordinary differential equations, linear differential equations of higher order, series solutions of differential equations (method of Frobenius), Laplace transform and partial differential equations (only an introduction).

**Applied Dynamical Systems - APM2614**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: MAT1503, MAT1512, MAT1613, APM1513  
**Purpose:** To enable students to master and apply fundamental aspects of discrete and continuous systems including linear systems; phase portraits; equilibrium points; stability, limit cycles; Liapunov stability; elementary control theory as well as applications to mechanics, ecology, economics and elsewhere.

**Computer Algebra - APM2616**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: MAT1503, MAT1512, MAT1613, APM1513  
**Purpose:** To give students an understanding of the power of modern computer algebra systems, and specifically to enable students to use computer algebra to solve analytically a variety of mathematical problems including the algebraic equations (both linear and non-linear), differentiation, integration, differential equations, matrix manipulation, series expansions, and limits; and to represent mathematical functions graphically, 2D and 3D, and to produce mathematical reports.

**Partial Differential Equations - APM3701**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: Any TWO APM or MAT modules on second level  
**Purpose:** To introduce students to the following topics in partial differential equations: the equation of Laplace, the heat equation and the wave equation treated as typical examples of elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic partial differential equations respectively, and methods of solution of the corresponding boundary value problems are also discussed.

**Numerical Methods II - APM3711**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: COS2633  
**Purpose:** To enable students to demonstrate a basic understanding of numerical solution methods for ordinary differential equations and boundary value problems, numerical solution methods for elliptic partial differential equations, and function approximations.

**Mechanics and Calculus of Variations - APM3712**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: Any 2 APM or MAT modules on second level  
**Purpose:** To enable students to demonstrate a basic understanding of generalised coordinates, Hamilton’s principle, calculus of variations and the Euler-Lagrange equations, the problem of Lagrange and the isoperimetric problem, Hamilton-Jacobi theory and Poisson brackets, Equivalent Lagrangians, canonical transformations and Noether’s theorem and application of the variational principles in mechanics.

**Special Relativity and Riemannian Geometry - APM3713**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: Any 2 APM or MAT modules on second level  
**Purpose:** To introduce students to the geometry of curves and surfaces in 3-dimensional Euclidean space, the special theory of relativity, Riemannian geometry and tensor calculus.

**Cosmology - APM4801**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** Cosmology is the study of the physical universe. The module first introduces properties of the visible universe, including concepts such as distance scales, redshift, isotropy and homogeneity. This is followed by a brief survey of the structure and evolution of galaxies and stars. An empirical basis is used to show that the physical universe in its entirety has structure and evolves. The module focuses mainly on big-bang models of the universe and gives a description of both Newtonian cosmology and general relativistic cosmology. The big-bang type of evolution of the universe is followed from its early stages, including neutrino decoupling and the radiation dominated era. This is then pursued through decoupling and the origin of the cosmic microwave background radiation, and into the matter dominated era. The latter looks at a variety of cosmological observations, all using disjoint waves of radiation, to test the validity of models. The module is aimed at students who majored in applied mathematics, physics, or astronomy.

**Continuous Time Stochastics Processes - APM4802**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** Markov chains in continuous time; martingale processes; random walks; Brownian motion and other Markov processes.

**Introduction to General Relativity - APM4804**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** General relativity is the relativistic theory of gravitation, and is widely regarded as one of the major achievements of 20th century physics. The detailed syllabus is: Review of special relativity. The equivalence principle and the physical ideas that lead to general relativity, The Einstein field equations. The linearised field equations: Comparison with Newtonian theory, and gravitational waves. The Schwarzschild solutions: Derivation and properties. Introduction to black holes. The Friedmann-Robertson-Walker solution.

**Mathematics of Optimization Theory - APM4805**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** The concept of optimization, in its various forms, is a very fundamental one with an important role to play in various branches of mathematics and of course also in the application of mathematics in other disciplines such as economics and engineering. The infinite dimensional case of optimization is studied in the calculus of variations and in optimal control theory. This module presents the classical theory of optimization in the finite dimensional situation. The emphasis is on the development of the mathematical theory and the use of optimization (conjugate analysis, Lagrange multiplier rules) rather than computational or numerical techniques for finding optimal points.

**Riemannian Geometry and Tensor Calculus - APM4806**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** Vectors and tensors in general coordinate systems. Covariant differentiation. The Riemann curvature tensor and associated tensors. The Weyl tensor and conformal metrics. Lie derivatives. Description of hypersurfaces. This module may be taken independently of APM4804, but it has been set up to provide the necessary mathematical background for a proper study of general relativity. It is concerned with the description of an N-dimensional non-Euclidean space referred to arbitrary coordinates.

**Numerical Solutions to Partial Differential Equations - APM4808**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** Partial differential equations (PDE’s) have formed a basis of many mathematical models of chemical, physical and biological problems. More recently, the use of PDE’s has extended to include the fields of economics and financial forecasting. In this module we study various finite difference methods for the numerical solution of these PDE’s. The efficiency of these methods is then examined by means of theoretical analysis of their consistency, convergence and stability.

**Optimal Control - APM4809**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** Systems that evolve in time occur naturally in various fields such as dynamics, economics, medicine and ecology, and modelling the behaviour of such systems provides an important application of mathematics. These systems can be completely deterministic, but often it may be possible to control their behaviour through the application of external controls. The theory of optimal control is concerned with finding the controls which, at minimum cost, either direct the system along a given trajectory or enable it to reach a desired target state. This module introduces some of the basic tools of optimal control. Many applications from various fields are included, to show how the various ‘maximum principles’ help us find the optimal controls in practice. Contents: Terminology and classifications of optimal control problems. Controllability and reachability. Linear time optimal problem. The Time Optimal Principle. The Pontryagin Maximum Principle. Linear equations with quadratic costs.

**An Introduction to the Finite Element Method - APM4810**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** I want to introduce you to a module on Finite Elements. This module will develop the basic mathematical theory of the Finite Element Method (FEM). This method is the most widely used technique for engineering design and mathematical physics. In studying this module the student will obtain a clear knowledge of what the Finite Element Method is, how it works and how to use it to solve boundary-value problems. The Finite Element Method is a general technique for constructing approximate solutions to boundary-value problems. The method involves dividing the domain of the solution into a finite number of sub-domains, the finite elements, and using variational concepts to construct an approximation of the solution over the collection of finite elements.
Introduction to Mechanics of Fluids - APM4812
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: The purpose of this module is to make students aware of some fundamental aspects of fluid motion, including important fluid properties, regime flow, pressure variations in fluids at rest and in motion, fluid kinematics, methods of flow description and analysis and the Bernoulli equation. This module conveys the essential elements of kinematics, including Eulerian and Lagrangian mathematical description of flow phenomena, and indicates the vital relationship between the two views. The basic analysis methods generally used to solve or to begin solving fluid mechanics problems (linear motion and deformation, angular motion and deformation, conservation of mass, conservation of linear momentum, viscous flow) are also introduced. Emphasis is placed on understanding how flow phenomena are described mathematically and on when and how to use infinitesimal and finite control volumes. Important notions such as boundary layers, transition from laminar to turbulent flow will also be introduced.

Applied Mathematics Research Methods – HMAPM80
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To consult Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Applied Mathematics Research Project – HRAPM81
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purposes: To consult Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Arabic

Arabic (Major Combinations for Arabic)
Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: ARB1501
NQF Level: 6: ARB1602, ARB2603, ICS1602
NQF Level: 7: ARB2704, ARB2705, ARB3706, ARB3707 and ICS3707

Elementary Arabic - ARB1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To enable students to acquire basic Arabic grammar, the language skills of understanding Arabic sentences and of following simple dialogues and internalising them.

Pre-Intermediate Arabic - ARB1602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: ARB1501 or ARB101K or mother tongue speaker

Intermediate Arabic - ARB2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ARB1501, ARB1602 or mother tongue speaker

Purposes: To allow students to acquire more advanced skills of reading, writing and speaking, as well as knowing and understanding weak verbs, in relation to the Arabic language

Advanced Arabic - ARB2704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ARB1501, ARB1602 or mother tongue speaker

Co-requisite: ARB2603

Purposes: Students will learn more about stylistic techniques of the Arabic language, as well as sentence construction and analysis.

Advanced Arabic Literary Texts - ARB3707
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ARB2603, ARB2704, ARB2705

Co-requisite: ARB3706

Purposes: To advance the student's mastery of Arabic by an introduction and analysis of selected classical and modern Arabic texts.

Specialist Arabic Literary Text - ARB3706
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ARB2603, ARB2704, ARB2705

Co-requisite: ARB3706

Purposes: To enable students to articulate the theory and history of modern Arabic prose literature through analysis and emergence of new themes.

Arabic Grammar and Philology - ARB4801 (ARBLITE)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: This module equips students with a firm understanding of Arabic grammar, philology, stylistics and semantics; insights into the linguistic development of Standard Arabic, as well as the emergence and features of diaglossia; and the capacity to determine the position of Arabic on a map of regional and global languages.

Qur'anic Translation and Commentary - ARB4802 (ARBQTC4)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module equips students with a firm understanding of the Qur'anic text; insights into the understanding of Qur'anic commentaries; the ability to read Arabic commentaries which developed over the past fourteen centuries; and to further comprehend the texts.

Further Specialist Arabic Literary Texts - ARB4803 (ARBCMC6)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module equips students with a strong understanding of select Arabic classical, modern and contemporary professional texts; insights into the linguistic development of select Arabic texts, from the seventh to the nineteenth centuries in prose, poetry and rhythmic prose; and selected contemporary texts that allow students to master discourse in fields like classical Islam, diplomacy, politics, law, trade, industry, technology, sport, fashion and economics.

Archeology

Note: Students who register for Archaeology as a major subject are advised to include Anthropology (APY1501) in their curriculum

Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: AGE1501
NQF Level: 6: AGE1601, AGE2601, AGE2602
NQF Level: 7: AGE2701, AGE3701, AGE3702, AGE3703, AGE3704

Introduction to Archaeology - AGE1501
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the scope, aims, data and methods of archaeological research.

The Prehistory of South Africa - AGE1601
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the prehistory of southern Africa from the emergence of the earliest hominins about three million years ago to the beginning and impact of the colonial era.

Archaeological Fieldwork Techniques and Analytical Methods - AGE2601
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the mapping and surveying of archaeological sites, excavation techniques, the recovery, conservation, classification and analysis of archaeological finds and collections.

African Archaeology - AGE2602
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to Africa's rich archaeological heritage, including Stone Age societies, the development of early states in sub-Saharan Africa (e.g. Mapungubwe, Great Zimbabwe, Kivva and Jenne-jen) as well as aspects of historical and maritime archaeology.

Archaeology and Fossils: The Study of Human Evolution - AGE2701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to evolutionary theory and the fossil evidence for human evolution, including the Australopithecines, Homo habilis, Homo erectus, the Neanderthals, archaic and anatomically modern Homo sapiens.

The Interpretation of Archaeological Data - AGE3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into current theoretical perspectives in archaeology, and to demonstrate an understanding of the reconstruction of prehistoric technology, economic systems, diets, settlement patterns, social and political organisation, religion, gender relations, and the interpretation of culture change in the past.

Applied Archaeology: Heritage Conservation, Cultural Resource Management and Archaeotourism - AGE3702
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to heritage legislation and conservation, cultural resource management, archaeotourism, contract archaeology and environmental impact assessments, the role of archaeology in education, public and community involvement in archaeology, and archaeology as a profession.

World Prehistory - AGE3703
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the spread of early human populations throughout the world, the archaeological evidence for the advent and development of food production in various parts of the world, and the origin and development of complex societies (cities, states and civilisations), inter alia, in Europe, Asia, the Near East, North Africa, Mesoamerica and the Andes.
Archival Studies

Introducing Archives and Records Management - ARM1501
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students with a sound understanding of the different concepts and principles in archives and records management so that they can apply these concepts and principles in managing records that promote transparency, accountability and the protection of human rights. The module also provides students with an understanding of the development of the field of archives and records management and how this field contributes to the broader field of Information Science by enhancing the management of information within society.

Managing Records - ARM1502
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: Students who complete this module will have a sound understanding of the different theories and practices involved in the management of current records. The module intends to equip students with the necessary competencies to enable them to manage records in such a way that these may be used as an organisational resource to help make decisions and to improve productivity and efficiency, and to serve as the memory of a particular organisation.

Managing Archives - ARM1503
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with a sound understanding of the different concepts and principles in the field of archival science so that they can apply these in managing archives. The module also aims to foster a culture within students of recognising the significance of archival materials and the importance of managing these properly.

Preserving Records and Archives - ARM1504
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: To provide students with a sound understanding of the different theories and practices relating to the preservation of records and archives. Additionally, the student credited with this module will be able to apply the basic principles and techniques of preservation to safeguard records and archival material.

Electronic Records Management - ARM1505
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with a firm theoretical foundation of the best practices regarding the care of electronic records, essential for the management of information in contemporary society. The module also provides students with an understanding of the development of electronic records and how the management of these materials contributes to the broader field of Information Science.

Art History

Visual Literacy - ARH1501
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students with sufficient art historical and theoretical skills in order to engage meaningfully with contemporary art.

Introduction to Art History - ARH1502
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students with an overview of art history, its themes, styles, purposes, prospects and problems. Qualified students will be able to use basic terms of art history in their understanding of perspectives and methods relevant to art history.

The Arts and Ideology I - ARH2601 (ARH211K)
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students with the ability to understand and engage with the art history in Africa, its themes, styles, purposes, prospects and problems. Qualified students will be able to use basic terms of art history in their understanding of perspectives and methods relevant to art history.

Introduction to Art History in Africa - ARH2602 (ARH212L)
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students to understand and engage with the art history in Africa, its themes, styles, purposes, prospects and problems.

Visual Culture 1 - ARH2603 (ARH213M)
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students with the knowledge and competence to analyse and evaluate the relationship between culture and visual culture such as craft, design, mass media and new media.

Art and Ideology 2 - ARH311N
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Prerequisite: ARH2601 or ARH211K
ARH2603 or ARH213M
Purpose: To enable students to understand and analyse the intimate alliance that exists between art and ideology, with specific reference to the twentieth century. A primary area of investigation is Western Modernism and the ways in which artists and theorists are challenging Modernist notions, foregrounding gender and socio-political dimensions in the society in which art is produced. Areas of investigation are: Early European Modernism; Cubism; Dada and Duchamp; Primitivism.

Art, Craft and Design - ARH312P
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Prerequisite: ARH2602 or ARH212L
Purpose: To enable students to understand and analyse industrial aspects of art in contrast to artistic endeavour in which individual expression is regarded as the dominant force behind its production. Areas covered are: William Morris, John Ruskin, and their theories of art as a tool for social upliftment in industrial England; co-operative art projects in Africa and elsewhere in the previously colonised world, often initiated under the auspices of missionary groups, where art functions as a primary source of income for people marginalised from ‘Western’-style commodity culture; Bauhaus and Modernist design in mid-twentieth-century Europe; and training in South Africa since the 1950s.

Art Theory and Criticism 2 - ARH313Q
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Prerequisite: ARH2601 or ARH211K, ARH2603 or ARH213M
Purpose: To enable students to understand and analyse art theory and criticism with a focus on the 20th century. It covers the following aspects: Modernism post 1945; American Feminism of the 1950s to the 1970s; colonialism and postcolonialism; word and image. The aim is to relate these discourse to praxis.

Popular Visual Culture - ARH314R
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits 12
Prerequisite: ARH2603 or ARH213M
Purpose: To enable students to understand and analyse popular visual culture in the twentieth century, specifically in relation to consumerism. As such, the module looks at the emergence of graphic design; aspects of popular visual culture in Africa; Pop art and consumer culture; the age of photography. The aim is to critically consider popular visual culture as a feature of increasing consumerism and to theorise ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture.
Contemporary International Art - ARH411R
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: ARH311N, ARH313Q, ARH314R  
**Purpose:** To guide students to understand and analyse contemporary discourse around visual culture in the international context, but with sharp focus on controversies and deliberations of the last 30 years. Debates on the relationship between art and the community or the public, categorisations and definitions of art and critical methodologies are scrutinised.

Contemporary South African Art - ARH412S
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: ARH311N, ARH313Q, ARH314R  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand and analyse contemporary discourse on visual culture in the South African context. Debates on the relationship between art and the South African community and the public, categorisations and definitions of art and critical methodologies are scrutinised. Conceptualism and Postmodernism form the core of this module, but with local application. Special attention is paid to the nature and orientation of exhibitions in the South African context.

**Memory and Identity - ARH4801**
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To guide students in analysing and evaluating the societal implications of memory and identity in visual culture.

**Revising Modernism - ARH4802**
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 24  
**Purpose:** To guide students in undertaking relevant revisions of modernism and postmodernism, and in understanding the implications of such revisions with regard to contemporary balances of power.

**The Practice of Art History - ARH4803**
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To guide students in analysing and evaluating selected art historical research methodologies, specifically with regard to the truth claims one can reasonably make when interpreting works of art and visual culture in general.

**Contemporary Theories of the Arts - HMV4802**
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 24  
**Purpose:** To guide students in analysing and evaluating the reciprocal relationship between contemporary art theory and practice. More specifically it explores the impact of the deconstruction of depth aesthetics on the meaning of the art and music in our time and especially on creative artistic and musical expression in Africa. This module also aims to develop students’ critical skills, research methodologies and writing skills within the framework of assignment essays. Furthermore, it aims to develop individual interpretation and argumentation.

**Research Report on the Arts - HRHMV81**
Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 36  
**Purpose:** To write a research report (article) on an approved topic in either Musicology, Art History, Visual Art or Multimedia. This research module aims to familiarise and equip students with sound research methodologies and writing skills applicable to the arts. Furthermore it aims to develop independent thinking, argumentation and interpretation. Because of the emphasis on independent thinking, students are required to set their own problems. However, these problems and arguments have to be grounded in sound literature studies. Completing this research module will assist students who wish to continue with an MA degree as it provides the necessary technical and methodological skills.

**Astronomy (with Astronomy and Mathematics major)**
**General information:** The remaining modules required to complete the BSc degree (3 at NQF Level: 6 and 2 at NQF Level: 7) can be selected from those in any other BSc subject.

**Major combinations:**  
NQF Level: 5; APM1513, AST1534, MAT1503, MAT1512, PHY1505, PHY1506  
NQF Level: 6; APM1612, APM2611, AST2651, AST2652, AST2655, MAT1613, MAT2611, MAT2613, MAT2615, PHY1604  
NQF Level: 7; AM3712, AM3731, or MAT3711, APM3713, AST3755, AST3763, AST3763, MAT3705  
**Purpose:** To gain insight into spherical trigonometry; celestial coordinate systems; times; aberration; precession and nutation and Kepler’s laws.

**Major combinations:**  
NQF Level: 5; APM1534, MAT1503, MAT1512, PHY1503, PHY1505  
NQF Level: 6; APM2611, AST2651, AST2652, AST2655, MAT1613, PHY1604  
NQF Level: 7; AM3712, AM3731, AST3755, AST3763  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand energy sources and timescales; equations of stellar structure, the sun, stars, evolution on the Hertzsprung-Russel diagram, degenerate stars, binary star evolution.

**Major combinations:**  
NQF Level: 5; APM1513, AST1534, MAT1503, MAT1512, PHY1503, PHY1505  
NQF Level: 6; APM1612, APM2611, AST2651, AST2652, AST2655, MAT2611, MAT2613, MAT2615, PHY1604  
NQF Level: 7; AM3701, AM3732, AM3713, AST3755, AST3763, MAT3706  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain a basic insight into observational techniques that may be used to study the structure and dynamics of the Milky Way, galaxy morphology and evolution, and the large-scale structure of the Universe.

**Astronomy Practical - AST2655**
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: PHY1503  
**Purpose:** To gain practical experience with the planning and preparation of astronomical observations (star charts, carousels); determination of latitude (star transits); determination of azimuth (on the basis of solar observations); astronomical time-keeping; astrophotography.

**Advanced Astronomy Practical - AST3755**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: AST2655 or PHY2604  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain an understanding of the basic techniques of astronomical observations in order that useful information can be extracted from observing sessions.

**Galaxies I - AST4880**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** This module deals with the physical properties of our Galaxy and the galaxies in the Local Group. We discuss the structure and the components of the Galaxy, and the spatial distribution and the dynamics of the different stellar populations and the interstellar medium. Another important topic is the evolution of stellar populations. The second part of the module deals with the properties of the members of the Local Group. We discuss how the Local Group formed, what kind of galaxies are found today and how they move and interact, and what will happen to the Local Group in the future.

**Galaxies II - AST4891**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** This module deals with the physical properties of the different types of galaxies. For spiral, S0 and elliptical galaxies, we discuss the properties, the spatial distributions and the dynamics of the stellar populations and the interstellar medium. We also discuss how galaxies form and evolve due to collisions and mergers. Furthermore, the module deals with the properties of groups and clusters of galaxies and with the large-scale distribution of galaxies in the Universe. Finally we treat the processes in active galactic nuclei.
Astrophysics of Dust - AST4882
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module deals with the physical properties of the dust in our Galaxy. The main topics include the production and abundance of heavy elements, interstellar extinction and scattering, interstellar polarization and grain alignment, the properties of the 2175 Å absorption feature, continuum and line emission of dust, and the conclusions about the dust properties from the observations. Another important topic is the production and evolution of interstellar dust grains, and how the dust is related to stellar evolution.

Radiative Processes - AST4883
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module looks at the mechanisms that produce radiation in astronomical environments, and the properties (such as the polarization) of the radiation thus produced. The mechanisms to be considered produce radiation over the entire electromagnetic spectrum, but examples will concentrate on the application of these results to radiation from radio through IR and optical to the UV regime. A basic knowledge of statistical physics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics will be required for this course. Syllabus: Blackbody Radiation; Potentials and Fields of moving charges; Larmor's Formula; Bremsstrahlung; Polarization and Stokes Parameters; Compton Radiation; Relativistic Beaming; Synchrotron Radiation.

Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy - AST4884
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: The absorption and emission lines formed by transitions of electrons in atoms, or the changes in the vibrational configuration of molecules. This module contains an enormous amount of information about the gas in which these lines are formed. This module applies the method of quantum mechanics. The module covers the production and molecular systems so that the energy eigenvalues of the atom or molecule can be determined, and transition rates between the energy levels calculated. Syllabus: Solutions to Schrodinger Equation for one-electron atom; Corrections to the one-electron atom; Many-electron atoms; Molecules and the Born-Oppenheimer approximation; Molecular spectra: Rotation and Vibration; Interaction of atoms with EM radiation; Selection Rules; Line Shapes and Widths.

Astronomy Research Methods - HMAST80
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To consult Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Astronomy Research Project - HRAST81
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: To consult Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

**Auditing**

Introduction to Auditing - AUE1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to identify risk areas in an entity to assist in planning of an audit; to identify control measures to mitigate the risks; to perform and document test of controls; and to a limited extent, perform substantive audit procedures; all restricted to small and medium size enterprises.

Legal Aspects in Accountancy - AUE1601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: CLA1503
Purpose: To enable learners to gain insight into aspects of the Companies Act 2008 No. 71 of 2008, as amended by the Companies Amendment Act, No. 3 of 2011, the Companies Regulations 2011, Close Corporations Act 1984 No. 69 of 1984, as amended and of importance to accountants. The learning outcome for this module is that students should be able to comprehend and apply the different topics prescribed in this module.

Auditing Theory and Practice - AUE2601 (AUE201L)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: FAC1502 and AUE1601
Purpose: To enable learners with knowledge and skills in auditing theory and practice, which includes basic auditing concepts, statutory requirements, guidelines and auditing standards. Students credited with this module will know the basic auditing concepts, are able to apply their knowledge of the role, duties and responsibilities of the external auditor; as well as apply the International Standards on Auditing in the statutory audit of an ordinary company trading in goods and services.

Introduction to the Performing of the Audit Process - AUE202M
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: FAC1502 or FAC1M2K
Purpose: To gain insight into important aspects of performing the audit process such as a general overview of an audit of financial statements; the role of internal control in the audit process; the audit of the transaction cycle; revenue/receipts, purchases/payments; inventory, finance (source of funds and application of funds); and the review of financial statements and audit working papers.

Computer Auditing and the Use of the Computer in Performing the Audit Process - AUE3045
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2601, FAC2602, AUE2601 (AUE201L, AUE202M)
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into theoretical aspects of computer auditing; audit of computer programmes, audit of computer systems and databases, audit of computer processing; the audit of specific computer applications; the use of the computer in the audit process; sampling, analytical review, other computer-assisted techniques.

Aspects of Internal Control of Importance to an Auditor - AUE301P
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2601, FAC2602, AUE2601
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into the principles of corporate governance, internal control; internal control structures; EDIP general controls: organisational systems, development controls, hardware controls, software controls; security controls; internal control structures; EDIP application controls: input controls, processing controls, output controls; the auditor’s approach to internal control systems; obtaining an understanding of systems, designing of systems, evaluation of systems.

Legal Aspects Concerning Audit Practice - AUE302G
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: AUE2601(AUE201L), AUE202M, FAC2601, FAC2602
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into the common law and other aspects of importance to the public accountant and auditor; the Auditing Profession: aspects of the Companies Act of importance to the public accountant and auditor, aspects of the Close Corporations Act of importance to the public accountant and auditor; code of professional conduct; and rules regarding improper conduct.

Advanced Theory of Auditing and the Performing of the Audit Process - AUE303R
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AUE2601(AUE201L), AUE202M, FAC2601, FAC2602
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into advanced theory of Auditing; Planning; Performing the audit process; planning; Performing the audit process; field work on business cycles; Completing an audit and reporting.

Advanced Auditing - AUE4861 (DIPAC49) – (Namibia students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To ensure that students meet 70% of the Auditing knowledge requirements of the SAICA prescribed syllabus to produce competent professional accountants. It will also provide a foundation of Auditing knowledge that enables students to continue to learn and adapt to change throughout their professional lives. In particular the module aims to develop core competence in the field of Auditing, but also to integrate the knowledge obtained in the Module 4861. The whole of these modules will enable a student to adhere to the SAICA requirements for Auditing.

Advanced Auditing - NAU4861 (DIPAC49) – (Zambian students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: The aim is to ensure that students meet the other 30% of the Auditing knowledge requirements of the SAICA prescribed syllabus to produce competent professional accountants. It will also provide a foundation of Auditing knowledge that enables students to continue to learn and adapt to change throughout their professional lives. In particular the module aims to develop core competence in the field of Auditing, but also to integrate the knowledge obtained in the Module 4861. The whole of these modules will enable a student to adhere to the SAICA requirements for Auditing.
Banking: Introduction – BAN1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in banking. The purpose of the module is to provide students with the necessary theoretical knowledge to understand the dynamic and evolving nature of the financial system and how it is related to the aggregate economy. It equips students with the analytical foundation for understanding these changes and the skills to undertake financial market analysis.

Banking: Compliance Management – BAN1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: BAN1501

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in banking. The purpose of the module is to provide students with the necessary theoretical knowledge to understand the dynamic and evolving nature of the financial system and how it is related to the aggregate economy. It equips students with the analytical foundation for understanding these changes and the skills to undertake financial market analysis.

International Finance – BAN2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module is intended for students in the banking and other financial services sectors who are, or intend to become, involved in the management processes of the bank. The recent changes in the bank environment globally have necessitated the development of a broader range of higher level competencies in bank management, including in the field of Treasury Management. The purpose of the module is to provide the student with relevant competencies and capabilities (knowledge, skills, norms and values) in bank treasury management.

Banking I: Module 1 - BAN1M1R
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: Banking environment, banking products and services, opening, operating and closing of bank accounts.

Banking I: Module 2 - BAN1M2R
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: Money and money creation, characteristics of the banker, code of banking practice, SA financial services sector, SA money and capital markets, and national payment system.

Banking I – BAN1601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: BAN1501, BAN1502

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in banking. The purpose of the module is to provide students with a basic knowledge and skills to be able to describe the range of banking activities and to demonstrate how bank managers make financial decisions. The module explains how decisions in one area affect performance and opportunities in other related areas. As such, it provides a comprehensive view of balance sheet management with an emphasis on the trade-offs between profitability and risk.

Banking II – BAN2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: BAN1601

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in banking. It aims to give a unique understanding of the dynamic and evolving nature of the financial system and how it is related to the aggregate economy. This module offers discussions on theory, institutions, and policy as they relate to changes in the financial system, as well as an analytical foundation for understanding these changes. It is designed to introduce students to the study of money and banking as well as financial market analysis.

Banking: Introduction to Treasury Management – BAN2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: BAN1601

Purpose: This module is intended for students in the banking and other financial services sectors who are, or intend to become, involved in the management processes of the bank. The recent changes in the bank environment globally have necessitated the development of a broader range of higher level competencies in bank management, including in the field of Treasury Management. The purpose of the module is to provide the student with relevant competencies and capabilities (knowledge, skills, norms and values) in bank treasury management.

International Finance – BAN2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module is intended for students in the banking and other financial services sectors who are, or intend to become, involved in the management processes of the bank. The recent changes in the bank environment globally have necessitated the development of a broader range of higher level competencies in bank management, including in the field of Treasury Management. The purpose of the module is to provide the student with relevant competencies and capabilities (knowledge, skills, norms and values) in bank treasury management.

Banking III - BAN361W
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: BAN251W

Purpose: The topics dealt with are strategic planning, financial ratio analysis, liquidity management and capital management.

Financial Institutions Management - BAN4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: BAN3702

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in banking and financial institutions management. Students credited with this module will be able to identify the risks faced by various financial institutions and use it as a basis for managing financial institutions.

Basic Legal Education

Legal Aspects of HIV and AIDS: The Rights and Duties of Persons Living with HIV and AIDS - PLH4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge, specific skills, and applied competence in the law as it relates to HIV and AIDS and the rights and duties of persons living with HIV/AIDS, for continued personal and social growth, gainful economic activity, and valuable contributions to society.
### Biblical Archaeology

#### Undergraduate modules

**NQF Level 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Related to Biblical Archaeology as a discipline, to get to know and apply the basic excavation techniques, to be introduced to the geography of Israel and to learn about a selection of the most important archaeological discoveries from the Biblical World.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Archaeology - OTS1502</td>
<td>OTS1502</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF Level 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavating a biblical city - OTS3702</td>
<td>OTS3702</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703</td>
<td>OTS3703</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding the Old Testament through archaeology - OTS3705</td>
<td>OTS3705</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily life in early Christianity - ECH2602</td>
<td>ECH2602</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illness, health and healing in the early Christian world - ECH2603</td>
<td>ECH2603</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion, worship and prayer in the early Christian world - ECH3702</td>
<td>ECH3702</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NQF Level 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Related to Biblical Archaeology as a discipline, to get to know and apply the basic excavation techniques, to be introduced to the geography of Israel and to learn about a selection of the most important archaeological discoveries from the Biblical World.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Dan to Beersheba: An archaeological tour through ancient Israel - OTS2602</td>
<td>OTS2602</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF Level 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death, tombs and burials in the early Christian world - ECH3701</td>
<td>ECH3701</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF Level 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NQF Level 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Related to Biblical Archaeology as a discipline, to get to know and apply the basic excavation techniques, to be introduced to the geography of Israel and to learn about a selection of the most important archaeological discoveries from the Biblical World.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research in Biblical Archaeology - HPHBA81</td>
<td>HPHBA81</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF Level 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Biblical Archaeology - HBA4803</td>
<td>HBA4803</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF Level 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New Testament and Early Christian Studies

Research project - HRECH86

The following modules are compulsory: HPECH81, HRECH86, ECH4804, and ECH4805. Students must then select either ECH4802 or ECH4803 to complete the degree.

Research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies - HPECH81

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) equip students with conceptual skills to do research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies; (2) introduce students to the major tools for research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies; (3) facilitate meaningful interaction with existing research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies.

Christian origins: The formation of Early Christian discourses - ECH4802

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) introduce students to the variety and diversity of Early Christian discourses; (2) equip students with the tools to read these discourses and construct meaning from them; (3) expose students – via selected Early Christian writings – to the socio-cultural contextual parameters and forces in which Early Christian discourses were formed and encountered.

Making Christianities: Competing identities in a religiously diverse world - ECH4803

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) introduce students to the reception history of early Christian traditions in the process of canon formation; (2) inculcate familiarity with the rich variety of Christian religious literature in their respective socio-rhetorical and cultural contexts; (3) enable students to understand and explain the embeddedness of Late Antique Christian traditions in their Graeco-Roman religious contexts in the formation of Christian identity; (4) enable students to explain the origins of Christianity as a religious-cultural phenomenon.

The Jesus movement in its context: Jesus research and Christian origins in archaeological perspective - ECH4804

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) introduce students to the context (material, textual and artifactual culture) of Jesus of Nazareth and the setting from which the Jesus movement emerged; (2) equip students with the interdisciplinary tools to analyse the textual and archaeological data pertaining to Jesus of Nazareth and Christian origins; (3) enable students to grasp the cultural meaning of the emergence of Christianity.

Students credited with this module will understand Christian origins as a complex cultural and religious process that is reflected in textual, archaeological and artifactual remains and Jesus of Nazareth as historical figure at the foundation of Early Christianity.

Digging up the Church: Early Christianity in the Roman Empire - ECH4805

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) equip students with conceptual skills to understand the Graeco-Roman world of Early Christianity; (2) familiarise students with the artifactual remains of Early Christianity in North Africa, Asia Minor and Italy; (3) introduce students to the interdisciplinary tools necessary to discuss the cultural meanings of relevant material and architectural remains of Christianity in the provinces of the Roman empire; (4) facilitate meaningful interaction with existing research in the historical aspects of Early Christian groups.

Orientation in early Christian archaeology - ECH4807

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to familiarise students with relevant archaeological discoveries relating to Early Christianity: to introduce students to the research methodologies and interpretive traditions in Early Christian archaeology; and to introduce students to Early Christian archaeological scholarship.

New Testament and Early Christian Studies research project - HRECH86

Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: Under the guidance of a supervisor, this module aims students to: (1) formulate a viable research problem for a small research project; (2) design the structure for a research essay; (3) document the research, using standard practices in the field of New Testament and Early Christian Studies.

Biblical Studies

Introduction to ancient Israelite literature, theology, history and archaeology - ECH1501

Semester module
NQF level 5
Credits 12

Purpose: To introduce students to the scientific study of early Israelite documents to facilitate competence in the use of early Christian literature in contemporary meaning making and identity formation; and to facilitate knowledge of the context for the origins of Christianity, and the early history of Christianity up to and including the second century C.E. Qualifying learners are able to describe and explain the context, composition history, and message of the corpus of early Christian literature as well as interpret the Bible competently.

The Bible, creation and ecology - OTS2601

Semester module
NQF level 6
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to introduce students to biblical creation narratives and creation theology and provide them with an elementary background to ecology. Certain implications of these fields of study are explored and these will enable students to critically participate in current debates on the relationship between science and faith and to contribute to discussions concerning ecological issues.

Bible, life and the eradication of poverty - OTS2604

Semester module
NQF level 6
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of this learning is to assist students in gaining knowledge and honing skills that will enable them to use the Bible meaningfully in the process of life orientation. It is aimed at students’ personal lives, and at situations in schools in which they act as facilitators of the learning area called “Life Orientation”.

The Bible and the eradication of poverty - OTS2604

Semester module
NQF level 6
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of this learning is to enable students to make a contribution to the eradication of poverty through a better understanding of people’s experiences of poverty in the present-day world and in ancient Israelite societies, as well as by studying various biblical perspectives on poverty.

Text interpretation theory and method - ECH2601

Semester module
NQF level 6
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to facilitate knowledge of theories of interpretation of New Testament and early Christian literature, as well as knowledge of the context relatedness of interpretation. Qualified learners are able to use methods of interpretation and thus become competent social agents and interpreters of Christian resources.

Politics, power and prophecy in ancient Israel - OTS3701

Semester module
NQF level 7
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to enable students to view the politics of ancient Israel holistically, and to gain an understanding of the role of the prophets in issues such as the use of power and social justice. This module will be useful to people interested in religion, politics, the Bible (in particular the Old Testament), spirituality and the church.

The Bible and sexuality - OTS3704

Semester module
NQF level 7
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to facilitate knowledge about sexuality in terms of an understanding of present-day sexual experiences and sexual meaning in ancient Israel through exploring various perspectives in predominantly Old Testament texts.

The Bible and human development in post-colonial Africa - ECH3703

Semester module
NQF level 7
Credits 12

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to facilitate knowledge of how different ways of interpreting the Bible can be used to facilitate human development in post-colonial Africa. Students credited with this module are able to integrate methods of Biblical interpretation and theories of people centred development. They are able to design practical models for development in Africa in which religious aspects are integrated. This learning is of interest to students engaged in development studies and activities involving social change.

Constructing of bodies, gender and sexuality in early Christianity - ECH3704

Semester module
NQF level 7
Credits 12

Purpose: Firstly to acquire knowledge on how the Graeco-Roman culture produced early Christian bodies and how early Christian bodies were constructed. Secondly, students who complete this module can critically assess contemporary attitudes towards construction of bodies. Furthermore, students will be able to understand and evaluate how bodies and religion interact in the formation of culture and integrate this knowledge in historical studies concerned with the body such as History, Classical Studies, anthropology or Culture Studies. This module complements approaches concerned with the health of the body, such as Health Sciences and Psychology. Lastly, it provides a critical dimension to transformational approaches, such as Gender Studies, Philosophy and Ethics.
The Jesus movement in its context: Jesus research and Christian origins in archaeological perspective - ECH4804
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to important aspects of the context of the Jesus movement: (1) the cultural context, (2) the historical context, and (3) the social-economic context. Students will be equipped with the necessary tools to analyse the archaeological evidence for the context of the Jesus movement, and will be able to critically evaluate the evidence and reach conclusions about the context of the movement.

Digging up the Church: Early Christianity in the Roman Empire - ECH4805
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the historical context of Early Christianity in the Roman Empire. Students will be equipped with the necessary tools to analyse the archaeological evidence for the context of the movement, and will be able to critically evaluate the evidence and reach conclusions about the context of the movement.

Learning the Old Testament - OTS4803
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits 24

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the Old Testament as a historical and cultural text. Students will be equipped with the necessary tools to analyse the Old Testament as a historical and cultural text, and will be able to critically evaluate the evidence and reach conclusions about the context of the movement.

Contextualising the Old Testament - OTS4804
Year module
NQF level 7
Credits 24

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the Old Testament as a historical and cultural text. Students will be equipped with the necessary tools to analyse the Old Testament as a historical and cultural text, and will be able to critically evaluate the evidence and reach conclusions about the context of the movement.

Research in the Old Testament - OTS4805
Year module
NQF level 7
Credits 36

The purpose of this module is to equip students to conduct research in the Old Testament. Students will be equipped with the necessary tools to conduct research in the Old Testament, and will be able to critically evaluate the evidence and reach conclusions about the context of the movement.

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the Old Testament as a historical and cultural text. Students will be equipped with the necessary tools to analyse the Old Testament as a historical and cultural text, and will be able to critically evaluate the evidence and reach conclusions about the context of the movement.

Biochemistry

Introductory Biochemistry - BCH2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501 or CHE1502

Purpose: To enable students to understand the basic principles of biochemistry and the metabolism of selected biomolecules, i.e. carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids and lipids.

Bioenergetics - BCH2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501 or CHE1502

Purpose: To enable students to understand the basic principles of bioenergetics and the metabolism of selected biomolecules, i.e. carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids and lipids.

Biopolymers of Heredity - BCH2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501 or CHE1502

Purpose: To enable students to understand the basic principles of biochemistry and the metabolism of selected biomolecules, i.e. carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids and lipids.

Biochemistry (Practical) - BCH2604
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: Any two of the following: BCH2601, BCH2602, BCH2603

Purpose: To enable students to conduct experiments in the field of biochemistry and to understand the principles of regulation of gene expression.
**Enzymology - BCH3701**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BCH2601  
**Purpose:** To enable students to describe and explain the structure and function of enzymes, as well as the kinetics and mechanisms of enzyme-catalysed reactions. The knowledge acquired will enable students to recognise the relevance of enzymes in living systems and how the characteristics of enzymes are used in numerous life sciences and biotechnological applications.

**Advanced Metabolism - BCH3702**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BCH2602  
**Purpose:** To enable students to obtain an understanding of the central metabolic pathways and their regulation. This will enable them to analyse metabolic pathways and defects in metabolism.

**Molecular Genetics - BCH3703**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BCH2603  
**Purpose:** To enable students to obtain well-rounded and systematic knowledge of gene structure and function and of the principles and applications of recombinant DNA technology.

**Biochemistry (Practical) - BCH3704**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: Any two of the following: BCH3701, BCH3702, BCH3703  
**Purpose:** To provide students with an understanding of the importance of knowing the principles and applications of analytical techniques in expanding biochemical knowledge. Selected experiments will be performed to reach this goal.

**Botany**

**NB Notes:** Students that take Botany as a major subject must include CHE1501, 1502, 1503, an essential component of Biological sciences, in their curriculum and pass it together with all the other requirements set for the degree before he/she can qualify for the completion of the BSc degree. The degree will not be conferred before the abovementioned Chemistry requirements are met.

**Basic Biology - BLG1501**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: Physical Science or Biology at Matriculation level OR 50% Mathematics (NSC) OR 40% Higher Grade / 50% Standard Grade Mathematics, CHE111G and CHE112  
**Purpose:** To enable students to acquire knowledge and competencies underpinning plant biodiversity and plant systemsatics. In addition a basic knowledge of research methodologies together with writing and reporting skills are required.

**Plant Structure: Cytology, Morphology and Anatomy - BOT1501**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BOT1603, CHE1501, CHE1502; Any two of the following: BOT2601, BOT2602 or BOT2603  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the principles of botany investigations and to have practical experience of selected laboratory techniques.

**Introduction to Medicinal Plants - BOT2605**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: CHE1501, CHE1502  
**Purpose:** Students registering for this module will be introduced to the history of herbal medicines, the economic viability of, and issues impacting on the use of herbal medicines.

**Aquatic Ecology - BOT3702**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the ecology of aquatic plants; aquatic ecosystems; environmental variables; monitoring techniques; data processing; sustainable use.

**Botany (Practical) - ENB2243**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BOT1603, CHE1501, CHE1502; Any two of BOT2601, BOT2602 or BOT2603  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the principles of botany investigations and to have practical experience of selected laboratory techniques.

**Plant Anatomy, Structure and Function - BOT2601**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BOT1501 or BOT1502  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the principles of botany investigations and to have practical experience of selected laboratory techniques.

**Plant Biodiversity and Environmental Botany - BOT1502**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insights into the study of the evolution of plants, basic classification, prokaryotes, algae, bryophytes, seedless vascular plants, gymnosperms, ecology and the biosphere, ecosystem dynamics, conservation biology and environmental problems.

**Systematics of Vascular Plants - BOT2602**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: BOT1502  
**Purpose:** To enable students to acquire knowledge and competencies underpinning plant biodiversity and plant systemsatics. In addition a basic knowledge of research methodologies together with writing and reporting skills are required.

**Terrestrial Ecology - BOT3703**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the ecology of terrestrial plants, terrestrial ecosystems, vegetation dynamics, survey techniques, data processing, sustainable use, biomes and vegetation types.

**Botany III (Practical) - BOT3704**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: Any two of the following: BOT3701, BOT3702, BOT3703  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the principles of botany investigations and to have practical experience of selected laboratory techniques.

**Plant Physiology - BOT3701**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: CHE1501, CHE1502; any two of the following: BOT2601, BOT2602, BOT2603  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into plant–water relations, mineral nutrition and phloem transport.

**Introduction to Medicinal Plants - BOT2605**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: CHE1501, CHE1502  
**Purpose:** Students registering for this module will be introduced to the history of herbal medicines, the economic viability of, and issues impacting on the use of herbal medicines.

**Aquatic Ecology - BOT3702**  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the ecology of aquatic plants; aquatic ecosystems; environmental variables; monitoring techniques; data processing; sustainable use.

**Botany III (Practical) - BOT3704**  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: Any two of the following: BOT3701, BOT3702, BOT3703  
**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the principles of botany investigations and to have practical experience of selected laboratory techniques.
Business Management I (Module 1) - BSM1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To orientate and qualify the first year students with the basic operations management practices and competencies as outlined in the overall purpose of the qualification.

**Quality Management I (Module 2) - TQM1501**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To provide students with an overview of the three internal functions of the organisation: information management, public relations, operations management and globalisation and to study the interactions between and among these functional areas in the context of the organisation as an open system functioning in a dynamic business environment.

**Organisational Effectiveness II (Module 1) - ORE202M**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain knowledge and insight into related aspects of business management such as the business world and business management; entrepreneurship; general management. This subject also deals with the role of sales in the marketing mix, the task of the salesperson, the purchasing process, methods to increase professionalism in sales, particular problems in the selling of consumer and industrial goods and services, sales office administration and negotiation skills.

**Organisational Effectiveness II (Module 2) - ORE1M2M**
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 15

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To provide students with an overview of general management principles, financial management and credit management and to study the relationships between and among these different functional areas in the context of the organisation as an open system functioning in a dynamic business environment.

**Entrepreneurship II (Module 1): Entrepreneurship and Entrepreneurial Skills - ETP2M1E**
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** Decision-making skills, creativity and innovation, problem-solving, goal-setting (business and personal), negotiation, communication, assertiveness skills, interpersonal skills, cognitive skills (lateral thinking), transferable skills, practical application of skills, action orientation, change management orientation, networking and time management.

**Entrepreneurship II (Module 2): Human Resource Management for Entrepreneurs - ETP2M2E**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15

**Purposes:** General introduction, understanding yourself and the individual employee, the South African Legislative framework, preparing to staff your organisation; recruitment, selection and orientation, leading and motivating people for performance, developing a small business, the South African labour relations system, managing labour relations in South Africa.

**Business Management I (Module 2) - BSM2602**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain knowledge and insight into related aspects of business management such as the business world and business management; entrepreneurship; general management. This subject also deals with the role of sales in the marketing mix, the task of the salesperson, the purchasing process, methods to increase professionalism in sales, particular problems in the selling of consumer and industrial goods and services, sales office administration and negotiation skills.

**Business Administration IA - BSA1501**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into Botany as a science; basic laboratory procedures, processes and techniques; prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; primary and secondary cells and tissues; tissues in normal and modified plant organs, life cycles of plants; role of plants in sustaining life on earth.

**Explosives I - EXP1501**
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To give the business student a general understanding of evaluating and implementing appropriate strategic control systems and to identify problems in strategic performance measurement.

**Business Strategy II - BNS201J**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 20

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into related aspects of business management such as the business world and business management; entrepreneurship; general management. This subject also deals with the role of sales in the marketing mix, the task of the salesperson, the purchasing process, methods to increase professionalism in sales, particular problems in the selling of consumer and industrial goods and services, sales office administration and negotiation skills.

**Management for Entrepreneurs - ETP2M2E**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15

**Purposes:** General introduction, understanding yourself and the individual employee, the South African Legislative framework, preparing to staff your organisation; recruitment, selection and orientation, leading and motivating people for performance, developing a small business, the South African labour relations system, managing labour relations in South Africa.

**Business Management 1B - BSM1602**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To provide students with an overview of general management principles, financial management and credit management and to study the relationships between and among these different functional areas in the context of the organisation as an open system functioning in a dynamic business environment.

**Business Management II (Module 1) - BSM2602**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To orientate and qualify the first year students with the basic operations management practices and competencies as outlined in the overall purpose of the qualification.

**Quality Management I (Module 2) - TQM1501**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To provide students with an overview of the three internal functions of the organisation: information management, public relations, operations management and globalisation and to study the interactions between and among these functional areas in the context of the organisation as an open system functioning in a dynamic business environment.

**Organisational Effectiveness II (Module 1) - ORE202M**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15

**Purposes:**

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the concept of work measurement, the structure and techniques of work measurement, the execution of a time study, discussion of the election of a place of establishment, principles of workplace layouts, and the development of a layout.
E-Commerce in Business - MNC202M
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501(MNB101D) and MNB1601 (MNB102E)

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into fundamental aspects characterising e-commerce, structuring e-commerce, security, payment issues; electronic payment systems; e-commerce strategy and implementation; application areas of e-commerce.

Management III A - MND2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNG1502, MNG1602

**Purpose:** To enable students to explore the nature of general management principles, the planning function and the decision-making and information management roles of managers.

Management III B - MND2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNG1602 or MNG1M25

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the management functions of organising, leading, controlling, and the management of ethics, corporate social responsibility and corporate governance.

Global Business Environment - MNI301J
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNG2016 or BEC200Q

**Purpose:** To expose students to the dynamics of the global business environment, enabling them to gain insight into the composition of such environments, and the strategies for managing global competitive advantage.

Production and Operations Management - MNO2601 (MNO202B)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into (a) the foundations of production/operations and productivity management: Introduction to production/operations management, model and activities of production/operations management, productivity management (b) designing the production/operations management system: Design of products and services, design and location of production/operations capacity, design of layout and workflow, job design and work organisation (c) planning and controlling the production/operations management system: Capacity planning and control, aggregate planning and master scheduling, inventory and supply chain planning and control.

Purchasing Management - MNP2601 (MNP202F)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1601

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the role and activities of the purchasing function and activities (including suppliers, quality inventory, prices, research and legal aspects) in organisations in a broader supply management approach.

Supply Chain Management - MNP2602 (MNP203G)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501(MNB101D) and MNB1601 (MNB102E)

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into important aspects of the supply chain management approach from a purchasing and supply point of view.

Strategic Sourcing - MNP302J
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNP202

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into immovable property and interests in immovable property; Government control over real estate; information sources in the real estate industry; property economics; real estate contracts; time value of money; estate agency; market valuation; investment analysis; property development; property finance.

Supply Chain Alignment - MNP303K
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNP202F or BEC200Q

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the strategies and tools used to align the various parties (organisations) in supply chains.

Supplier Relationship Management - MNP304L
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNP202F or BEC200Q

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the management of relationships with suppliers with the aim of developing partnerships in the supply chain.

Corporate Citizen - MNW301G
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To provide students with the necessary competencies to analyse the development of and rationale for global responsible business behaviour against a historical, sociological, environmental and economic background. Students will be able to apply the key terms, concepts, and theories related to the multifaceted field of responsible business practice leading into becoming better corporate citizens. The implementation of corporate citizenship initiatives will be covered, and the role of the African context in corporate citizenship examined. Considering the increasing international emphasis on responsible business practice and corporate citizenship, this module is of value to the individual, the broader business sector, as well as society at large.

Operations Management II - OMN201M
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To continue maintaining, building and consistently pursuing the overall objectives and purpose of the qualification. This would also be achieved through by making sure that the assessment is necessary and relevant to that second level.

Production and Purchasing Management II - PAB242S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Production management: Introduction, the tasks of production management, the strategic importance of production management, production system, application of production management to services, work study and quality, distribution and maintenance. Purchasing management: Introduction to the purchasing function, the management of the purchasing function, field of activities of the purchasing function, quality determination as a purchasing activity, determining purchasing quantities, sources of supply - selection and evaluation, price determination as a purchasing activity, timing of purchases, integration of the purchasing function and techniques of the purchasing function.

Purchasing Management II - PMM261W
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: PMM151U

**Purpose:** Sourcing, quality, quality control, quantity determination, right time, price, surplus materials.

Risk Management II - RSM271Z
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: RMM111Z

**Purpose:** Concept of risk, development of risk management, risk management in an organisation, insurance and the theory of the firm, decision theory and risk management, liability risks and crisis, application of risk management principles to specific problems.

Organisational Effectiveness III - ORE301M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: ORE202M

**Purpose:** Theory of work, principles of research, ergonomics, system analysis and design, job evaluation, analysis and design, organisation development, the execution of an organisation study.

Business Management II - BSM301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: BSM301P

**Purpose:** Business Management III looks at the operation of three functions of the enterprise and their interaction with the business environment. The function of general management is compulsory and the students choose a further two functions from marketing, human resources and purchasing. Students who pass this subject will know about those matters in the enterprise that may fall outside their field of specialisation.

Advanced Operations Management - ADPRODE
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Business Man III. For all Students

**Purpose:** Production inventory systems; Decision and inventory systems; Capacity planning; Product and service design; Facilities layout; Aggregate planning; Inventory management; Materials requirements planning; Scheduling; Project management; Queuing theory; Quality assurance.

Entrepreneurship Practice III - EPC301E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** The Entrepreneurship practice (Experiential Learning) is based on the compilation and presentation of a Business Plan. The learner researches the viability of a business idea and plans the implementation of this viable business idea. An oral examination is conducted by way of presenting a Business Plan before a panel. The panel members include the examiner, the moderator, representative from a financial institution and an expert in the field of the proposed enterprise. The panel members evaluate the Business Plan and allocate marks based on the presentation and the contents of the Business plan. This course is done at the third year level. The rationale behind this course is to enable the learner to utilise the theory learnt during the course of the first and second year levels to produce a practical and applicable planning document for the establishment of a viable business.

Explosives Project IV - EJS4801
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** Apply appropriate skills and knowledge to conduct a limited research project.
Entrepreneurship 3A - ETP301E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:**
Introduction to small business and entrepreneurship; strategic entrepreneurship; the nature and development of entrepreneurship; the entrepreneur; entrepreneurial process: creativity and business opportunity; window of opportunity; business plan; resource requirements and legal and related aspects; getting started, financial and entrepreneurial venture and networking and support; alternative routes to entrepreneurship: entering the family business; buying a franchise and the business buyout; post-startup challenges: managing growth, growth strategies and options; business failure and turnaround measures; harvesting and exiting the venture, international business opportunities and e-commerce and the entrepreneur; corporate venturing; intrapreneurship.

Explosives Industrial Practice III - EX13701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:**
Introduction; systems analysis and design; performance improvement programmes; computerisation.

Explosives IV - EXP3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:**
Utilise primary high explosives, secondary high explosives and propellants appropriately according to their properties and performance.

Explosives IV - EXP4801
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:**
Test and evaluate explosives and explosive filled items. Supervise and lead people in an environment where explosives and explosives filled items are handled.

Management Practice IV - MGP437U
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:**
Management approaches, the business environment, the functions of management; Planning, organizing, leading and controlling, decisionmaking and problem-solving, strategic management, management by objectives, corporate communication, small business management, international management, politics, ethics and social responsibility and case studies.

Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management - MNE3701 (MNE301X)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501 (MNB101D), MNB1601 (MNB102E), MNG2601 (MNG2016)

**Purpose:**
To enable students to gain insight to develop the new venture business plan (each of the components of the business plan: small-business marketing, customer, product, pricing, credit and promotion strategies, distribution channels and global markets), managing small business (social and ethical issues, professional management in the growing firm, managing human resources, quality, operations and computer-base technology) and financial management in the entrepreneurial business (evaluating financial performance, managing the firm’s assets, risk and insurance).

Corporate Entrepreneurship - MNE3702 (MNE302Y)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501 (MNB101D), MNB1601 (MNB102E), MNG2601 (MNG2016)

**Purpose:**
To enable students to gain insight into the process of growth and the phases of development in the business organisation, the need for professional management, intrapreneurship in large organisations, developing intrapreneurship in large organisations, establishing a corporate culture conducive to entrepreneurship.

Innovation and Technology - MNE3703 (MNE3033)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501 (MNB101D), MNB1601 (MNB102E), MNG2601 (MNG2016)

**Purpose:**
To enable students to gain insight into the scientific method, technology, creativity, invention and innovation, engineering and entrepreneurship; historical background of technology and innovation; information revolution (information and telecommunications technology, information society, technology management, knowledge management); technology and innovation in business (quantum and incremental innovation, business incubation, technology transfer), and technology for Africa.

Family Business Management - MNE3704 (MNE3044)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501 (MNB101D), MNB1601 (MNB102E), MNG2601 (MNG2016)

**Purpose:**
To enable students to gain insight into the family of today, interfacement of family business with family life, types of family businesses, family roles and relationships, special features of family business management, the process of leadership succession, transfer of ownership.

Production and Operations Management - MNO3701 (MNO301D)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNO2601

**Purpose:**
To enable students to gain insight into (a) developing production/operations management strategies and (b) designing, planning and controlling the production/operations management system; Process technology, material requirements planning, just-in-time planning and control, quality planning and control, project management (c) improving the production/operations management system; Measuring performance and improvement, maintaining the production/operations management system, new challenges and contemporary issues.

Management Services Practice - MNP301M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:**
An introduction to operations management, provision of ten topics for a project on project management, exposure to the experiential learning component of management services practice, learners to submit a completed project in a report form as the experiential learning component of the subject, an introduction to productivity accounting.

Project IV: Module 2: Research Project - PRT4M2Q
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Prerequisites: QMS301Q, QPH401Q, RME101Q, SQT301Q

**Purpose:**
Research methodology, project management, 1007.00, proposal, oral presentation, colloquium, oral presentation of thesis and written presentation.

Strategic Management - STRBESC
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

**Purpose:**
To introduce learners to strategic management and its development as a management approach. This Unit Standard provides insight into the building blocks of strategic management and the interrelatedness of these building blocks. It covers the formulation, implementation and control of strategic plans and also affords learners with the opportunity to evaluate and develop a strategic plan.

She Management III - TMA301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: TMA201L

**Purpose:**
Apply Safe, Health and Environmental (SHE) management principles when providing leadership and managing staff. Social Environmental Studies.

Operations Management III - OMN3701M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:**
Exiting students should be competent in formulating, interpreting and implementing operations management techniques. This qualification is intended for persons to function mainly at a tactical level in any enterprise. It is also intended to empower learners with the competencies in order to apply them in a work environment.

Statistical Quality Techniques III - SQT301Q
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

**Purpose:**
Fundamentals of statistics, basics of SPC and sampling techniques.

Research Proposal - Business Management - HPBUS81
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

**Purpose:**
The purpose of this Unit Standard is to equip students with the competencies required to plan a business research project and write up an acceptable research proposal.

Research Report - Business Management - HRBUS82
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:**
The purpose of this Unit Standard is to equip students with the competencies required to execute a business research project and write up an acceptable research report.

Project Management V - PMN501B
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

**Purpose:**
To introduce students to the generic principles of project management, the project life cycle, suggested steps in the generic role of the project manager and the project team are all covered in this subject. All of this is done within a South African context and by using generic, but South African examples.

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering Practice I - CEP101E
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 60
Prerequisites: All subjects from the first and second levels

**Purpose:**
Safety training as required for the specific workstations; Process monitoring; taking readings and entering logsheets, monitoring readings against standard operating conditions, assisting in instrument calibrations, tasks as required for good housekeeping; Exposure to laboratory work such as: routine distillations, specific gravity, viscosity, ash and moisture determinations, titrations and saponification numbers, gas analysis; Flow diagrams of plants, piping systems- symbols and specifications; Elementary mass balances; Report writing.
Drawing: Chemical Engineering I - DCE131G  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 9  
**Purposes**: Introduction; drawing equipment; starting to draw; SA standard rules of drawing; SABS; lettering; letter combinations, numerals & symbols; sketching or free-hand drawing; practical geometry; basic loci and simple mechanisms; conic sections; orthographic projection; isometric and oblique projection; auxiliary views; lines of interpenetration; surface development; sketches; chemical plant; pipe drawings.

Water Care Technology I - WCT131S  
Year module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 15  
**Purposes**: Sources of water; water pollution; sources of drinking water; biological oxygen demand; water quality; water treatment: simple drinking water and sanitary systems; solid waste; treated water.

Water Engineering II (Theory) - WEN221R  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 3  
**Purposes**: Fundamentals of hydraulic: pipes; pumps; water purification; wastewater treatment.

Chemical Engineering Technology II - CEM211F  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 7  
**Prerequisite**: CHE181T;  
**Co-requisite**: CEM211F  
**Purposes**: Syllabus: Introduction to Chemical Engineering calculations; Units and dimensions; Force and weight; pressure and temperature; Material balances: techniques of solving balances on: Single unit processes; Multiple unit processes; reacting and non-reacting systems; Aspects of recycle: bypass and purge; Gases, vapours, liquids and solids; Energy relationships; Concepts and units; Heat capacity; First law of thermodynamics; Kinetic and potential energy; Energy changes; Flow through valves; Define terms; energy Emmanuel and leaving a system; Law of conservation of energy; Solve energy balances for simple systems; Balances on reactive processes; Combined mass and energy balances; Invokes distillation column, evaporator, reactor; Appropriate laboratory work.

Chemical Engineering Technology II - CEP201E  
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 60  
**Prerequisite**: EMA2A1E, CEM311A, CEM313A, CPS31A, PCT381H, TDC341P  
**Purposes**: Plant operations and troubleshooting: mastering basic operating skills e.g.: ensuring safe conditions and then operating valves, starting motors, turbines, pumps, compressors, conveyors etc; Handling of equipment specific to the operation concerned; Partaking in project work in order to understand the nature of projects e.g.: design of piping system; Optimisation of processes; Troubleshooting projects; Loss control: loss control inspections; Safety inspections/audits; Quality audits/management: Overall material and energy balance of plant; Schematic diagrams of unit operations; Analytical design, Environmental assessment. Exposure to the following would be of benefit but is not compulsory: financial management; ROI calculations; Depreciation; Human resources; Planning for and the application of human resources; Industrial relations.

Chemical Process Industries II - CPI271Y  
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 9  
**Prerequisite**: CHE181T  
**Purposes**: Compulsory: Flow diagrams; coal technology; yadron and process heat chemicals; ); iron and steel; Optional: agrochemicals; rubber industries; paper and pulp; plastics; sugar refining.

Chemical Engineering Technology III (Module A) - CEM311A  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 9  
**Prerequisite**: CEM211F;  
**Co-requisite**: CEM3PRA  
**Purposes**: Fluid flow: Incompressible fluid flow. Use of energy balance on a single pipeline system with bends, changes in cross-section, valves and pumps. Trial and error approach; Classification of fluid rheology: Based on relationship of shear stress and shear rate; Pumps and piping; Introduction; Classification and selection of pumps; System heads; Characteristic curve: Theoretical power. Heat transfer: Convection: 1-D steady-state conduction in plane; cylindrical and spherical walls, no heat generation; Derive expressions for temperature distribution and calculate heat transfer; Transfer coefficient and thermal resistance: Convection; Explain convection; Heat transfer calculations using average convection coefficients; Thermal radiation: Define; Calculate net rate of radiation from a grey surface; Heat exchangers: Describe the operation of 4 types; Calculate overall heat transfer coefficients from individual ones; perform thermal design calculations; evaluate performance of heat exchangers; Mass transfer: Molecular diffusion in gases and liquids: Calculate rate of diffusion and predict the concentration changes; For: Equimolar counter diffusion; Component A diffusing through stagnant non-diffusing B; Mass diffusion with chemical reactions; Filtration equipment and filtration practise; Psychrometry; Definitions and humidity charts; Appropriate laboratory work.

Chemical Engineering Technology III (Module B) - CEM321B  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 9  
**Prerequisite**: CEM311A;  
**Co-requisite**: CEM3PRA  
**Purposes**: Gas absorption: Mass balance for co- and countercurrent absorbers and strippers; stagewise and counter current operation; Equilibrium: Convoluted heat and mass transfer coefficients; Distillation: Single stage and introduction to multi stage: Introduction; Calculation of liquid-vapour equilibrium data; Stage theory and McCabe-Thiele analysis for binary system; Multistage batch distillation with constant and variable refluxes; Calculation of number of plates; Column performance; Open steam distillation; Multiple feed streams and side streams operation; Absorption: NQF Level: 7; Distillation: Single-evaporation: Introduction; Heat transfer: Apparent temperature difference and boiling point rise; Duhring’s rule and Raoult’s law; Starling: SA General coefficients; Calculation: Drying: Introduction; Methods and principles of drying; Calculations: Leaching: Principles: Factors influencing extraction rate: Mass transfer; Behaviour: Boundary layer: Energy relationships and Bernoull equation; Momentum changes in fluid motion. Pressure head; Flow per unit area; Compressible and incompressible flows: Flow of incompressible Newtonian fluids in pipes and channels: Flow patterns in pipes Pressure drop, friction factor and Reynolds’s number; Calculation of Pressure drop in fittings and curved pipes: Non-circular pipes: Velocity distribution: turbulent and laminar flow; Types of flow as a function of velocity gradient; Flow in open channels; Flow of incompressible Non-Newtonian fluids in pipes: Flow of general time independent Non-Newtonian fluids: Laminar and turbulent pressure drop; Pressure drop in pipes for Bingham plastic flow: Strouhal number and flow straining distribution; Flow expansion and contraction losses: Pumping of liquids: Pumps and pumping revisited; System heads; Centrifugal pumps; Relations between parallel: Positive displacement pumps; Efficiencies; Pump selection; Control valves and pressure; efficiencies; Moirings of liquids in tanks: Mixers and mixing; Types of mixers: Dimensions groups for pump curves; Scale up; Pumping of stirred tank systems; Flow of compressible fluids in conduits: Energy relationships and mass transfer: Ideal gas flow; heat exchange; Isothermal. Non-isothermal, adiabatic (with a construction): Velocity of propagation of a pressure wave; Compressors: Flow cycle; Incompressible gas liquid mixtures in pipes: Flow patterns; Pressure drop by the Lockhart and Martinelli method when both: phases are turbulent; Flow measurement; Fluid pressure (static and impact): Measurement of fluid pressure; Equipment; Cooling systems; Centrifugal pumps: Fluid flow; Design calculations: Fluid flow; Calculation: meter nozzle, venturi, orifice, etc. Fluid flow through packed beds; Fluidisation: Unsteady State Flow

Chemical Engineering Technology IV: Heat and Mass (Module A) - CEM44M1C  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 7  
**Prerequisite**: CEM211F;  
**Co-requisite**: CEM3PRA;  
**Purposes**: Revision of single effect evaporation; Multiple effect evaporation; Mass transfer: Forward feed, reverse feed, parallel feed; Vapour compression (revision); Boiling point rise; Heats of concentration; Area corrections (iterations); Absorption: Introduction; Design of fixed-bed column; Countercurrent flow of solids; Absorption (revision); Equilibrium solubility; Gas absorption revisited; Mass balances; Countercurrent, multicolumn operations; Continuous contact equipment: Two film theory; Transfer coefficients; Absorption equipment: Plate columns, packed columns, columns, counter-current, all type; Heat exchangers: Shell and tube heat exchanger flow patterns; Principles of convection and conduction: Log mean temperature difference; Counterflow; Flow arrangements for: Heat recovery; Muscles: Calculations for process conditions; Condensation of single and mixed vapours; Vaporisers, evaporators and reboilers.

Chemical Engineering Technology IV: Unit Operations (Module B) - CEM4M2C  
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 7  
**Prerequisite**: CEM311A;  
**Co-requisite**: CEM3PRA;  
**Purposes**: Introduction to process design principles and codes; Process design - chemical; Plant design - mechanical; Process design - civil; Process design - environmental; Process design - process design; Selecting materials of construction; Construction details of: distillation columns, dryers, evaporators, filtration units, condensers, pumps and compressors; Equipment design; Principles of construction and convection revisited; Log mean temperature difference; Counterflow; Flow arrangements for: Heat recovery; Muscles: Calculations for process conditions; Condensation of single and mixed vapours; Vaporisers, evaporators and reboilers.
Chemical Process Design IV: Equipment Design (Module A) - CPD4M1C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: CEM4M3C

Purpose: Heat exchanger design: Double pipe; Shell and tube; Computer aided design; Plate heat exchangers; Condensers; Distillation column design; Sieve trays; Vessels; packed columns. Choice of at least one of the following: Cooling tower design; Furnace design; Boiler design.

Chemical Process Design IV: Plant Design (Module B) - CPD4M2C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: CEM4M3C, CPD4M1C

Purpose: Design method, design alternative, cost estimation; Simulate a continuous flow process using a rigorous package i.e. CHEMCAD/ ASPEN; PRID: Input-output structure of flow sheets. Develop P&ID diagrams. Engineering economics; HAZOPs. Progress and final reports; and oral presentation.

Documentation III (Theory) - DCM371Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 4
Co-requisite: DCM3PJT

Purpose: Quantities; specifications; estimating; computer applications; conditions of contract.

Hydronamics IV (Theory) - HDG401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: HDG4PJT

Purpose: Introduction to meteorology; ground water; surface water; flood analysis; water resources analysis; SA hydrology.

Hydraulics IV (Theory) - HDL401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HDL4PJT

Purpose: Hydrodynamics, hydraulic machinery, hydraulic models; open channel hydraulics; fluvial hydraulics; wave hydraulics.

Project: Chemical Engineering IV - PCE401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: 1) Finding a suitable research problem; 2) Literature research: find a suitable research problems; 3) Decide on methodology; 4) Collect relevant data or run appropriate experiments; 5) Analyse or diagnose data; 6) Obtain results; 7) Write a progress report; 8) Write a final report; 9) Give an oral presentation.

Production Engineering: Chemical Industry IV - PCH401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Linear programming; transportation models; integer programming; decision analysis; queuing models; simulation; project management: forecasting; statistical management and sampling.

Process Control III - PCT381H
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13
Prerequisite: MAT2691

Purpose: Process and instrumentation diagrams II; Instrumentation: Level, pressure and temperature measurement; Control valves; Control: Define process control technology; Open and closed loop control; P, PI, PID and PID control; Feedback and forward control. Typical control systems: Cascade control; Ratio control; Selective control. Split-range control: Reactor control; Boiler control: Control systems documentation; Process safety mechanisms; Alarms, safety trips and interlocks; Hazard analyses and operability studies.

Process Control IV (Chemical) - PCT401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Project: Chemical Engineering IV - PCE401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: General mole balance equation; Batch reactors, continuous- flow, continuous-stirred tank reactor, tubular reactor, industrial reactors; Conversion and reactor sizing: Definition of conversion; Design equations; Batch and flow systems; Applications of the design equations; Reactors in series: Rate laws and stoichiometry: Basic definitions: reaction rate constant, reaction order Elementary reactions and molecularity, irreversible reactions, non-elementary reactions; Present status of our approach to reactor sizing and design, stoichiometric table, batch systems, constant-volume reaction systems, flow systems, volume change with reaction, reactions with phase change; Collection and analysis of rate data: Batch reactor data: Differential method of rate analysis.
General Chemistry 1A - CHE1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: NSC Maths with a rating of 5 or MAT0511 and Physical Science with a rating of 5 or CHE1500

Purpose: Properties of matter; equilibria; rates of reaction; thermodynamics; electrochemistry; chemistry of certain main group elements

General Chemistry 1B - CHE1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501

Purpose: Properties of matter; equilibria; rates of reaction; thermodynamics; electrochemistry; chemistry of certain main group elements

Chemistry 1 (Practical) - CHE1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501; Co-require: CHE1502

Purpose: To help students develop basic hands-on laboratory skills and techniques associated with some of the theoretical concepts covered in General Chemistry 1A and 1B.

Chemistry 1 (Theory) - CHE181T
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 8
Co-require: CHE1PRA

Purpose: Matter: scientific measurements; atomic structure; chemical bonding; gases, liquids and solids; chemical formulas and stoichiometry; rates of chemical reactions; the gaseous phase; chemical equilibrium; the liquid phase; solutions; the liquid phase: ion chemistry; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemistry; introduction to organic chemistry; introduction to inorganic chemistry. Appropriate laboratory work.

Chemistry 1 (Practical) - CHE1PRA
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE181T

Purpose: Appropriate laboratory work.

Inorganic Chemistry 2 (Theory) - CHE2611
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 8
Prerequisite: CHE1502, CHE1503; Co-require: CHE2611

Purpose: The acquisition and demonstration of laboratory skills and techniques associated with the theoretical concepts covered in module CHE2611 (CHE211T).

Inorganic Chemistry 2 (Practical) - CHE2621
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE1501, CHE1503; Co-require: CHE2611

Purpose: The acquisition and demonstration of laboratory skills and techniques associated with the theoretical concepts covered in module CHE2611 (CHE211T).

Inorganic Chemistry 2 (Practical) - CHE2622
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE1502, CHE1503; Co-require: CHE2612

Purpose: The acquisition and demonstration of laboratory skills and techniques associated with the theoretical concepts covered in module CHE2612 (CHE212U).

Organic Chemistry 2 (Practical) - CHE2623
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE2613

Purpose: The acquisition and demonstration of laboratory skills and techniques associated with the theoretical concepts covered in module CHE2613 (CHE213V).

Analytical Chemistry 2 (Practical) - CHE2624
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE1501, CHE1503; Co-require: CHE2614

Purpose: The acquisition and demonstration of laboratory skills and techniques associated with the theoretical concepts covered in module CHE2614.

Physical Chemistry 3 - CHE3702 (CHE312X)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE2612

Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into changes of state, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, kinetic theory of gases, transport and diffusion and molecular reaction dynamics.

Organic Chemistry 3 - CHE3703 (CHE313Y)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE2613

Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into and demonstrate an understanding of stereochemistry and conformational analysis, reaction mechanisms, applications of spectroscopic methods, carbanions, polyfunctional compounds, orbital symmetry and synthesis.

Inorganic Chemistry II (Theory) - INC251U
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE181T; Co-require: INC2PRA

Purpose: Chemical bonding: a more advanced study of ionic bonding; introduction to chemical reactions and factors that determine their possibility and rate; acids and bases; precipitate and complex formation in aqueous solutions; redox chemistry and derivation of oxidation state diagrams; hydrogen; group I (Na, Li, K); group II (Mg, Ca); group III (B, Al); group IV (C, Si, Ge, Sn, Pb); group V (N, P); group VI (O, S); group VII (F, Cl, Br, I). Appropriate laboratory work.

Inorganic Chemistry II (Practical) - INC2PRA
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE181T, CHE1PRA; Co-require: INC251U

Purpose: Appropriate laboratory work.

Organic Chemistry II (Theory) - ORC221F
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: CHE181T; Co-require: ORC2PRA

Purpose: Introduction - structure and properties; organic nomenclature; alkanes; alkyl halides; alkenes; alkyne; benzene; alcohols; ethers; phenols; alkydienes and ketones; carboxylic acids; derivatives of carboxylic acids; amines. Appropriate laboratory work.

Physical Chemistry II (Theory) - PHC241P
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 7
Prerequisite: CHE181T; Co-require: PCH2PRA

Purpose: Gases; chemical kinetics; chemical equilibrium; ionic equilibrium; activity coefficients; electrochemistry; colligative properties of solutions; collid. Appropriate laboratory work.

Physical Chemistry II (Practical) - PHC241F
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 7
Prerequisite: CHE181T; Co-require: PCH2PRA

Purpose: Gases; chemical kinetics; chemical equilibrium; ionic equilibrium; activity coefficients; electrochemistry; colligative properties of solutions; collid. Appropriate laboratory work.

Inorganic Chemistry 3 - CHE3701W
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE2611

Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into spectroscopy, advanced coordination chemistry, organometallic chemistry and bioinorganic chemistry.

Analytical Chemistry 3 - CHE3704 (CHE3143)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE2614

Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate their understanding of electroanalytical methods, molecular and atomic absorption spectrophotometry, atomic emission and absorption spectrophotometry, chromatography and extraction methods.

Inorganic Chemistry 4 - CHE4801
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Coordination Complexes, Electronic structures and bonding in transition metal complexes. Electronic Spectra, colors, Redox and magnetic properties of transition metal complexes. Reaction mechanisms. Introduction to organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis, Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry, Synthetic methods in Coordination Chemistry

Physical Chemistry 4 - CHE4802
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Molecular and thermodynamic basis for chemical phenomena.

Organic Chemistry - CHE4803
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: The structure of organic compounds and its relationship to chemical bonding, stereochemistry and reactivity.

Analytical Chemistry 4 - CHE4804
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Theory and practice of instrumental methods of analysis: absorption spectroscopy, magnetic resonance, mass spec-troscopy, electrometric methods and fundamental electronics.

Advanced Physical Inorganic Chemistry - CHE4805 (CHE445E)
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Quantum chemistry, molecular symmetry and group theory
Christian Spirituality

Introductory Issues in the Study of Christian Spirituality - CSP4082
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: Firstly, to assist and guide students to understand what constitutes the nature of historical understanding, the ‘problem of history’ as it relates to Christian Spirituality; secondly, to introduce students to the various and complex interrelationships; and, in the first part, Basics of Research, to introduce the student to the different research methodologies in their chosen discipline and, for the sake of interdisciplinary work, in closely associated disciplines.

Research Proposal in Christian Spirituality, Church History and Missiology - HCPSPB1
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To assist and guide students to understand what Christian Mysticism entails, also in its various and complex interrelationships; secondly, to assist and guide students to show such understanding by analysing the life and works of an important example of a Christian mystic from the history of Christian Spirituality.

Development of a Primary Text - KEG405J
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: The primary purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the study of a theme or theologian that the student would have chosen. The theme or theologian that the student would have chosen, would begin with an introductory background that will then be followed by particular aspects that the student has to study on the theme or theologian concerned. The student will have a variety of areas to choose the theme or the theologian from. These areas range from: Early Church Period; Medieval Church History and the Reformation Period; The Post-Reformation Period and The Modern Era to South African Church History.

A Detailed Study of a Primary Text - KEG403G
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: To introduce the student to the study of a theme or theologian that the student would have chosen. This theme or theologian should be chosen, would begin with an introductory background that will then be followed by particular aspects that the student has to study on the theme or theologian concerned. The student will have a variety of areas to choose the theme or the theologian from. These areas range from: Early Church Period; Medieval Church History; and the Reformation Period; The Post-Reformation Period and The Modern Era to South African Church History.

Church History

NB Notes: Church History is not offered as a major in the Bachelor of Theology (BTh) degree, but five modules are offered as part of the Theologies in Context (TIC) Track.

Methodology and Historiography - KEG401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: To assist and guide students in formulating a viable research proposal for a small research project related to the subject area of Church History, and in the second part, Specialised Methodologies, to introduce students to the different research methodologies in their chosen discipline and, for the sake of interdisciplinary work, in closely associated disciplines.

Civil Engineering

Construction Methods I - CMD101C
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 13

Purpose: Construction methods; construction plant; codes and building regulations; safety.

Construction Materials I (Theory) - CMT101C
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 7
Co-requisite: CMT101PA

Purpose: Construction methods; construction plant; codes and building regulations; safety.
Purpose: Analysis of statically determinate structures; axially loaded compression members; combined stresses; computer applications (where applicable).

Surveying - SRC211Q
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 3
Prerequisite: SRV121Q, SRV1PRA;
Co-requisite: SRC2PRA
Purpose: Levelling; traversing; tacheometry; setting out civil engineering structures; computer applications.

Transportation Engineering II (Theory) - TPE211C
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 3
Prerequisite: TPE2PJT, SRC211Q, SRC2PRA
Purpose: Transport planning; traffic engineering; geometric design; rail design; design project.

Theory of Structures II (Theory) - TST271Z
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 3
Prerequisite: PHY1501, AMC1PRA;
Co-requisite: TST2PRA
Purpose: Sectional properties; stress and strain; analysis of statically determinate beams; analysis of statically determinate pin-pointed frames; computer applications where applicable.

Solid Waste Management IV (Project) – SWM4PJT
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Purpose: Waste generation and storage; Collection and transportation; Site selection; Site Operation and Management; Waste Minimisation; Closure, end-use and Rehabilitation.

Construction Materials Technology IV - CMT401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: CMT4PJT
Purpose: Concrete technology, asphalt and bitumen technology, other materials, testing.

Contract Management: Civil IV - CMC401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: CMC4PJT
Purpose: Contract documentation; contract specifications; pre-tender procedures; tender preparation; tender award; commencement of contract project; measurement and payment; subcontract work; contractual dispute management; cost control and productivity; quality management.

Concrete Technology IV (Theory) - CNT401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: CNT4PRA, CNT4PJT

Purpose: Properties and materials, production and supply, special applications, testing.

Environmental Engineering: Civil IV (Module A) - EEN4M1C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: EEN4PRA
Purpose: Environmental microbiology: Structure and metabolism of cells and micro-organisms; Monitoring methods for pathogens and indicator organisms; Self-purification; Biodegradation; Biodeterioration; Ecotoxicity. Introduction to ecology; Ecosystems; Population dynamics; Environmental cycles; Human impact on ecosystems.

Environmental Engineering: Civil IV (Module B) - EEN4M2C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: EEN4M1C
Purpose: Environmental chemistry: Stoichiometry and concentration; Atomic structure and chemical bonding; Acids; Bases; Salts; Metals; Changes of state; Solutions and equilibrium; Electrochemistry and corrosion; Organic chemistry: Biochemistry; Mass transfer and material balances. Environmental engineering: Environmental pollution; Impact of engineering on the environment; Mass energy transfer; Soil transport and erosion; Air quality issues; Water and wastewater treatment; Irrigation; Waste systems; Coastal Engineering: Transportation; Non-renewable resources.

Foundation Engineering IV (Theory) - FEN401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: FEN4PJT
Purpose: Shallow and deep foundation design, lateral earth support.

Geometric Design IV (Theory) - GDS401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: GDS4PJT
Purpose: Principles and practice of road alignment, environmental impact control; design control and criteria; elements of design (geometrics, safety); intersection and interchange design, drainage design, earthworks design, design project.

Geotechnical Engineering III (Theory) - GTE331Q
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: GTE281Q, GTE2PRA;
Co-requisite: GTE3PRA
Purpose: Soil mechanics; site investigation; computer applications.

Geotechnical Engineering III (Practical) - GTE3PRA
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: GTE281Q, GTE2PRA;
Co-requisite: GTE331Q
Purpose: Soil mechanics; site investigation; computer applications.

Engineering Practice: Civil III - PEC301C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 60
Prerequisite: All subjects from first, second & third levels
Purpose: One year experiential training under supervision of a qualified supervisor in four or more of the following: Administration; drawing; surveying; design; contracts; construction; materials testing.

Pavement Technology IV (Theory) - PVT401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: PVT4PJT
Purpose: Pavement design, pavement construction, pavement evaluation and rehabilitation, pavement management, project.

Reinforced Concrete and Masonry Design III (Theory) - RCD301C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: TST271Z, TST2PRA, SAN271Z;
Co-requisite: RCD3PJT
Purpose: Reinforced concrete; un-reinforced masonry; computer applications.

Reinforced Concrete Design IV - RCD401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: RCD4PJT, CNT401C, CNT4PJT, CNT4PRA
Purpose: Design of reinforced concrete structures, computer applications.

Structural Analysis III - SAN341H
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 9
Prerequisite: SAN271Z
Purpose: Analysis of statically indeterminate structures; computer applications (where applicable).

Structural Analysis IV - SAN401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: SAN341H
Purpose: Advanced structural analysis methods, applicable computer applications.

Structural Masonry Design IV (Theory) - SMD401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: SMD4PJT
Purpose: Design of un-reinforced and reinforced masonry structures, detailing.

Social Environmental Studies: Civil IV - SNS4M1C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: SNS4M2C, SNS4PJA
Purpose: Social theory, environmental issues, environmental economics, environmental policy and law, development studies, environmental ethics.

Structural Steel and Timber Design III (Theory) - SSD301C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: SSD3PJT
Purpose: Structural loading; timber design; structural steel design; computer applications (where applicable).

Structural Steel Design IV (Theory) - SSD401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: SSD4PJT
Purpose: Design of structural steel structures, computer applications.

Transportation Engineering III (Theory) - TPE311V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 4
Prerequisite: TPE211C, TPE2PJT;
Co-requisite: TPE3PRA
Purpose: Earthworks design; pavement design and management; drainage; pavement materials; design project.

Theory of Structures IV - TST401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Purpose: Advanced structural analysis methods; applicable computer applications.

Urban Planning and Design IV (Theory) - UDP401C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: UDP4PJT
Purpose: Planning; Historical perspective, modern trends, land use, legal procedure, urban infrastructure management, maintenance and finance. Design: Residential layouts, informal settlements, design project with emphasis on the engineering related aspects of urban planning and design.
Classical Culture

Classical Culture (Major Combinations for Classical Culture)

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5; CLS1501, CLS1502
- NQF Level: 6; CLS2601, CLS2602
- NQF Level: 7; CLS3701, CLS3702, CLS3703, CLS3704, CLS3705

Greek Mythology in Context - CLS1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce students to ancient Greek society, its myths and literature, in particular Greek epic through a study of selected passages from Homer’s Odyssey.

Roman Myths, Literature and Society - CLS1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To gain insight into ancient Roman society, its myths and literature, with a view to appreciating the enduring influence of the ancient Roman Culture on Modern Civilization and intellectual endeavour. Instead of their final examination, students are required to present a portfolio of their work.

Perspectives on Roman Africa and the Ancient Environment - CLS2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students of Ancient History will study North African and Egypt in the Greco-Roman period. Students specialising in Classical Culture study selected texts in translation from Plato, Aristotle, Epicurus, Lucretius as well as Stoic authors.

Pericles to Philip/Ancient Entertainment - CLS3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students in Ancient History study the time-frame from the Athenian leader Pericles to Philip of Macedon. Classical Culture students focus on the competitive settings of ancient entertainment (Greek festivals and Roman games).

Classical Heroes in Fact and Fiction - CLS3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students of Ancient History will engage in a detailed study of the sources on the reign of Constantine the Great (AD 306 to 337) and his conversion to Christianity. Students specialising in Classical Culture study Homer’s Iliad and selections from Vergil’s Aeneid in translation from historical, cultural, literary and intertextual perspectives.

The Fall of Rome/Greco-Roman Drama - CLS3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Ancient History students will analyse the main factors in the decline and fall of the Roman Empire and examine reasons why the West fell, while the East remained intact. Students specialising in Classical Culture are allowed to choose between Greco-Roman tragedy (Sophocles’ and Seneca’s renditions of the Oedipus myth) and Greco-Roman comedy (selections from Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus and Terence), in order to establish how these genres were used to grapple with serious social issues.

Classical Studies

Historical Methodology and Classical Reception - CLS4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This paper Ancient History students examine the methodology and uses of epigraphic, numismatic and architectural evidence in the rediscovering of Greco-Roman history. A number of district study topics are investigated, including archaeology and its relevant techniques, as well as a detailed study of ancient coins and inscriptions. Students of Classical Culture, Greek or Latin will study Greek or Latin literature in particular the tragedies of Hippolytus and Phaedra.

Greek History/Classical Society – CLS4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The paper offers Ancient History students a study of the Augustan principate and its political and constitutional significance. Classical Culture students will focus on themes around Classical thought, such as the famous sophists and their legacy.

Literary Texts and Historical Sources – CLS4804
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: Ancient History students engage in a detailed analysis of the literary, epigraphic and numismatic evidence for the periods studied under CLS4802 and CLS4803. This paper provides Classical Culture students the opportunity to study a literary theme at the depth required for postgraduate study. The default theme is literary treatments of the Phaedra myth, studied through close analysis of the tragedies of Euripides’ Hippolytus and Seneca’s Phaedra. An additional outcome of the paper is the ability to situate authors of the Classical world within their own contexts and within the broad history of Classical literature.

Research Report – HRCWL81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose: The purpose of this paper is to guide students in developing research skills to write a research article/portfolio on an approved author or field of study.

Communication Science

Communication Science for BA (for BA Degree, BBA Degree and BA (Human and Social Studies))

NB Notes: COM306D

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5; COM1501, COM1502
- NQF Level: 6; COM2025, COM2036, COM2048, COM2059
- NQF Level: 7; COM3018, COM3029, COM303A, COM306D and ONE of COM3704, CM305C, COM3708, COM311A

Communication Science for BA (for BSW and BA (Health Sciences and Social Services) (with specialisation in Welfare Science)

NB Notes: COM306D

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5; COM1501, COM1502
- NQF Level: 6; any THREE of COM2025, COM2036, COM2048, COM2059
- NQF Level: 7; COM3018, COM3029, COM303A, COM306D and ONE of COM3704, CM305C, COM3708, COM311A

Communication Science for BA Communication Science

NB Notes: COM306D

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5; COM1501, COM1502, EUP1501 (CEM101A) and TWO of ENN101D AFK1502
- NQF Level: 6; COM2601, COM2602, COM2603, COM2604, CML1501, TEX2601, RSC2601
- NQF Level: 7; COM3018, COM3029, COM303A, COM3074, COM3075, CM306D, CM3078, CM3011A, TEX2601

Communication for Business Context - CBC1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To make students aware that communication forms an integral part of the role of the accounting practitioner in a business context. Students are sensitised to the variables influencing communication situations in the accounting environment and know how to respond appropriately.

Diploma Modules

Media Studies for Public Relations I - MDS181Z
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 17

Purpose: Ethical considerations, gathering news, newspapers, magazines, feature writing, radio, television, house journals.

Media Studies for Public Relations II - MDS260Z
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 17

Purpose: Ethical considerations, gathering news, newspapers, magazines, feature writing, radio, television, house journals.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year/module</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Science for Public Relations I - COP1501</strong></td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Defining communication; the communication process; communication forms; communication models; interpersonal communication; inter subjectivity; communica tion conduciveness and stumbling blocks; verbal and non-verbal code systems; listening, communication theory, communication by objectives, practical application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Science for Public Relations II - COP2601</strong></td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mass communication; mass communication institutions; study of the media; persuasive communication, practical application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Relations I - PRO131V</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Defining communication; the communication process; communication forms; communication models; interpersonal communication; inter subjectivity; communica tion conduciveness and stumbling blocks; verbal and non-verbal code systems; listening, communication theory, communication by objectives, practical application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Relations II - PRO251X</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Interpersonal communication, Interpersonal communication, Communication in small groups, Public speaking, Mass communication, specialisation areas in communication studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organisational Communication - COM2601</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To enable students to acquire knowledge of organisational communication theory and research, and to enable students to apply these theories and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integrated Organisational Communication - COM2602 (COM2036)</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To equip students with theoretical knowledge of integrated organisational communication and practical skills to promote the use of an integrated approach to organisational communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intercultural, Development and Health Communication - COM2603 (COM2034)</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To enable students to acquire knowledge of the theories and research in the fields of intercultural, developmental and health communication, and to enable students to apply this knowledge in the development of a multicultural society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media Studies: Mass Communication and Media Theory - COM2604 (COM2059)</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To educate students in the critical analysis of the relationship between the media and democracy, the functions, effects and power of the media in society, the media as public sphere and media culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Communication - COM3018</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To enable students to acquire knowledge of the theories and research related to the communicative aspects of marketing, and to enable students to apply this theory and research in marketing campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media Studies: Institutions, Theories and Issues - COM3029</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To provide students with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, such as freedom of the press, media and race relations, stereotyping, media and violence etc., and to enable them to research topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media Studies: Content, Audiences and Production - COM303A</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To enable students to acquire knowledge of the theories of and skills to analyse media texts, genres, audiences and effects of the media as well as the ways in which media texts are produced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Research - COM306D</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To provide students with knowledge of the techniques of communication research, how to plan and execute research, how to report research findings, and how to research advertising, mass-media audiences, media efficiency and organisational and development communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Political and Government Communication and Media Ethics - COM311A</strong></td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Firstly, that students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the theoretical knowledge of political communication; and secondly, that students will be able to apply this knowledge in practice. This module also enables students to demonstrate an understanding of ethics and to apply ethical behaviour in order to improve the quality of media products.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours Modules**

- **Integrated Communication and the Organisation - HCMHCGU**
  - Year module
  - Level: 7
  - Credits: 24
  - Purpose: Those who complete this module have insight into the position of communication in the organisation, the benefits of integrating the communication of organisations, and the means to integrate such communication. Qualified students can differentiate between the dominant fields within the discipline of organisational communication, identify the relationships between these fields, identify the roles of these fields in organisational outcomes, and identify the dominant fields' contribution to the efficiency and effectiveness of organisational processes. They can provide arguments in substantiation of communication integration, demonstrate an understanding of the strategic role of communication in the organisation, and cultivate the ability to look beyond and across traditional field and disciplinary boundaries for solutions. They can select and apply methods of communication integration that are appropriate to specific organisational contexts.
International Communication and Political Communication - HCMICPV
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is for students to gain advanced knowledge, critical skills, and applied competencies in theories and discourses related to the phenomenon of global communication as we know it in the current world.

Marketing Communication, Advertising and Public Relations - HCMMOAD
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: Theme 01: The traditional and online marketing context, marketing approaches and marketing management addresses traditional and online marketing. Theme 02: Integrated marketing communication (IMC) and the IMC programme pays attention to the steps of the marketing programme. Theme 03: Traditional and online public relations in context, theory and function and marketing public relations (MPR) introduces public relations theoretically. Theme 04: Public relations media and campaigns: an integrated perspective pays attention to the steps of the public relations campaign. Theme 05: Traditional and online advertising theory, research and the integrated campaign introduces traditional and online advertising. Theme 06: The integrated communication campaign addresses the advertising campaign. Theme 07: The online audience addresses the characteristics of the online audience. Theme 08: Web-based commercial communication addresses web-based commercial communication.

Mass Communication Theory - HCMCTG
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: In this module students can either specialise in mass communication theory or in film studies. The main purpose of the module is to provide you with knowledge and insight into recent developments in the field of mass communication theory and in the case of film studies, film theory. Such knowledge is indispensable for asking the right kind of research questions and approaching a research problem and for understanding the nature and functioning of media institutions, media content, media production, and media audiences. Theme 01: Developments in mass communication theory. For this theme, students are expected to design a research proposal on a topic in the field of the media as an institution, or media content, or media audiences, or media production. A list of research topics is provided in the tutorial letter, but students are welcome to choose an own topic.

Organisational Communication Theory - HCMCTN
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: Theme 01: The organisation and its environments introduces students to concepts related to the systemic nature of organisations and environments. Theme 02: Perspectives of communication in the organisation addresses the functionalist, interpretivist and critical perspectives. Theme 03: Traditions in the study of communication in the organisation explores the concept of organisational communication tradition with specific attention to positional, relational and cultural traditions. Theme 04: Organisational communication focuses on organisational communication in terms of the transmissional, psychological, interactional and transactional views. Theme 05: Managing media. Focuses on the field of management communication in terms of the classical, human relations, post-modern and knowledge-enabling paradigms, including different between management, transformational and transcendental leadership styles/communication. Theme 06: IT/computer mediated communication conceptualises IT/computer mediated communication and its interactive nature and relationship to organisational communication.

Media Research - COM4802
Year module: NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: You will be required to recognise and interpret the role of media studies in everyday, social life by demonstrating a comprehensive, coherent, and critical understanding of the theory, research methodologies, and techniques relevant to media studies. Complex, multi-dimensional issues related to media studies are therefore identified in real-life scenarios. An integral part of this module is the rigorous review and debate regarding ethics in media research in order to provide a comprehensive understanding of the subject. The module introduces students to research in which they need to identify a communication-related problem suitable for research. By the end of this module, students should be able to describe the context of their problem and submit a correctly formatted research problem statement together with the associated sub problems, research questions, assumptions on which the study is based. Limitations to the study as well as working definitions of all concepts found in the statements of the problem are specified. The extent and goal of the resultant research also needs to be set out and motivated. Theme 02: Finding and using information: By the end of this theme, students will need complete a literature review based on the problem identified in theme 1. In order to do this they will need to gather information on their research problem and will need to practice the various techniques for data storage. They will also be required to distinguish between primary and secondary sources. In the literature review students will need to demonstrate their skills in constructing an argument, critically analyse related texts, and to identify and describe the theoretical approach(es) to be used. Students need to indicate that their argument is inductive or deductive in nature. Theme 03: Research design and methods: Here the student needs to determine the approach to be used, that is qualitative and/or quantitative. Within this context, the method used to gather data needs to be described by referring to the population, drawing of samples gathering of data and establishing of reliability and validity. Having done this, the student needs to begin gathering the actual data required to resolve the problem stated in theme 1. Theme 04: Findings and conclusions: By the end of this module, students should be able to describe what they found in the data they collected, present statistics in the forms of a chart and graph and to draw conclusions from the findings and resolve their research problem. They should also finalise their list of sources consulted using the Harvard method and present a draft of their research report prior to examination.

Advanced Research Report - COM4809
Year module: NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose: For this module there is no formal examination but students must submit a research project, which will be examined internally and externally. Details about the extent and carrying out of the project are given in the first tutorial letter for this module. There is thus no formal examination. The purpose of the themes below is to guide students systematically through the research for and production of the project.

Theme 01: Research and the research problem: This theme introduces students to research in which they need to identify a communication-related problem suitable for research. By the end of this theme students should be able to describe the context of their problem and submit a correctly formatted research problem statement together with the associated sub problems, research questions, assumptions on which the study is based. Limitations to the study as well as working definitions of all concepts found in the statements of the problem are specified. The extent and goal of the resultant research also needs to be set out and motivated. Theme 02: Finding and using information: By the end of this theme, students will need complete a literature review based on the problem identified in theme 1. In order to do this they will need to gather information on their research problem and will need to practice the various techniques for data storage. They will also be required to distinguish between primary and secondary sources. In the literature review students will need to demonstrate their skills in constructing an argument, critically analyse related texts, and to identify and describe the theoretical approach(es) to be used. Students need to indicate that their argument is inductive or deductive in nature. Theme 03: Research design and methods: Here the student needs to determine the approach to be used, that is qualitative and/or quantitative. Within this context, the method used to gather data needs to be described by referring to the population, drawing of samples gathering of data and establishing of reliability and validity. Having done this, the student needs to begin gathering the actual data required to resolve the problem stated in theme 1. Theme 04: Findings and conclusions: By the end of this module, students should be able to describe what they found in the data they collected, present statistics in the forms of a chart and graph and to draw conclusions from the findings and resolve their research problem. They should also finalise their list of sources consulted using the Harvard method and present a draft of their research report prior to examination.

Community Health

Major combinations: NQF Level: 5: CMH1501, CMH1502, CMH1503
NQF Level: 6: CMH2601, CMH2602
NQF Level: 7: CMH3701

Comprehensive Primary Health Care I - CMH1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To equip the student with the knowledge of the broader concepts of health care systems within an international health related framework and the knowledge and skills to discuss the concepts and elements of comprehensive primary health care within the health system of South Africa and other developing countries.

Comprehensive Primary Health Care II - CMH1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To equip the student with knowledge and skills to function effectively as a member of a multidisciplinary team in planning and implementing primary health care within a district-based primary health care approach.

Health and the Environment - CMH1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to identify and address environmental factors that could be detrimental to the physical, emotional and social health of people.

Community Health Practice - CMH2601
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: CMH2602

Purpose: To guide students through experience and action learning opportunities that are relevant to the community health practice.

Health in Communities - CMH2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To equip students to understand the dynamics of health in communities and the essential role of healthy families in promoting healthy communities. To equip students with the knowledge and skills to promote family health within existing ethical and legislative frameworks; taking into consideration the diverse African context.
Basic Epidemiology in Health Sciences - CMM3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: RSC2601

Purpose: To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation. To promote a professional identity and integrity and mindfulness practice as these culminate in critical thinking and attitudinal change in the application of the theory of epidemiology in the health context.

Community Ministry

2 modules at NQF level 5, 3 modules at level 6 and 4 modules at level 7 (which includes the “capstone” module – BTH3720).

Ethics and Life - CMM1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: (a) guide students on how to make defensible ethical decisions by giving attention to the relationship between ethics and the Bible in the formation of ethical norms and values; central ethical theories and moral formation; (b) put this approach to ethical decision making in practice by making ethical evaluations of various ethical issues.

The Dynamics of Mission - CMM1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who want to develop competencies in intercultural/interfaith mission. Qualifying students will be able to practice and critically respond with necessary sensitivity in communicating the gospel of Jesus Christ within various intercultural contexts. The purpose of the module is to foster understanding and respect for the other, and to create a conducive atmosphere for cooperation.

Christian Action for Anti-Racism and Reconciliation - CMM3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to people who are concerned about the need in communities to overcome the legacy of apartheid and the realities brought about by racism. People credited with this module are able to understand and describe our collective experiences of racism as we try to determine where the South African legacy of racism comes from and how it links with the international history of racism and colonialism, in order to contribute towards racial, cultural, economic and gender reconciliation and human equality in society.

God, Creation and Environment - CMM3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To help students identify and interpret the significance of many of the varied factors that cause the current environmental crisis and more specifically in the southern African region for not only human life but also the many other forms of life with which humans share this planet; to determine the challenge the environmental crisis poses to the Christian faith; to develop a theology that has the potential to foster an environmentally friendly lifestyle; to stimulate students to become lifelong theological students who are equipped to raise and debate current environmental and relevant theological issues in a southern African, African and international context; to empower students to initiate and participate in community development programmes and projects.

Christian Social Ethics - CMM3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to people who want to examine the development of Christian Social Ethics and teachings from its biblical origins to the contemporary context. It discerns the various strands, positions, approaches and methods or ethical reflections expressed by various churches and ecclesiastical movements/institutions and their relevance for the academic discipline of Christian Social Ethics. Students credited with this model will have developed moral consciousness, character and culture, as well as social conscience, in order to become effective social and/or church leaders and active and informed social participants or citizens in their societies and the world.

The Dynamics of Interreligious Encounter - CMM3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to people who wish to explore the roles of religions in their community and how members of different religions interact in their context. Qualifying students are able to: relate respectfully and sensitively to people of another faith, with confidence in their own Christian identity; know and assess a variety of approaches to interreligious encounter; address the various challenges and possibilities which arise out of interreligious encounter; work with people of other religions to serve local communities and the broader society; relate interreligious encounter to an integral understanding of mission and missiology.

Christian Moral Decision-Making - CMM3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To facilitate students’ learning in: (a) reflecting on the various distinctive aspects of moral judgement and decision making within the context of human life; (b) gaining knowledge of various ethical theories and theories of decision making in terms of how such theories influence and thus contribute to moral decision making and moral practice in a Christian context.

Integrated Theological Praxis - BTH3720
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: The compulsory ‘capstone’ module may only be done by students in the final year of their studies for the BTh degree. Qualifying students can integrate the insights and competences they gained from doing the other 29 BTh modules, and use those insights to design and carry out a small scale ministry project in their community to address a specific societal problem.

Compositions Studies

Music Studies (Major Combinations for Composition Studies (Modules which may be taken within the BMus) Major combinations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>CST1501</th>
<th>CST1502</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CST2601, CST2602, CST2603</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST2701, CST3702, CST3703, CST3704, CST3705, CST3706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Composition Models 1: Tonal Music - CST1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to explore the structural, harmonic and contrapuntal aspects of tonal compositions with a clear texture and a predominantly diatonic harmonic vocabulary. They will gain skills in studying music for ensemble (e.g. four-part choir / string quartet) using short score and open score formats.

Composition Models 2: Modal and Tonal Counterpoint - CST1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to explore the structural and contrapuntal processes in selected compositions from the 16th, 18th and 20th centuries. They will gain skills in studying both vocal and instrumental music, and will be able to create short original compositions using these models.

Music Technology 1: Midi - CST2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide students with the skills required to work creatively with pitched and unpitched sound using the MIDI protocol. They will become familiar with the General MIDI standard and work with MIDI sequencers using tracks, channels, patches, and quantization. They will also gain knowledge of the repertoire of electronic and electro-acoustic music. This work will stimulate the student’s own compositional activities.

Composition Models 3: Chromaticism - CST2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CST1501 or CTH123D or CST1502 or CTH124E

Purpose: To familiarize students with a selected repertoire of music that incorporates chromaticism. This repertoire will focus on, but not be limited to, the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Learners will be able to apply this harmonic vocabulary in the composition of their own music and understand some implications of chromatic material on the structure of music. They will also gain some experience of studying music in orchestral score format.
Performing Practice - CST3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to understand the basic principles of performing practice in Western music since the late 19th century to enable them to demonstrate an understanding of the historical resources that underpin our knowledge of those principles in order to apply them convincingly in performing music today.

Music Technology 2: Digital Audio - CST3706 (MCT328J)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to acoustics and the manipulation of sound waves for artistic/musical purposes using sampling techniques and a variety of waveform editing and sequencing programs. They will also study the history and current repertoire of electronic and electro-acoustic music in addition to the current thinking behind the manipulation/organisation of sound. This will enhance the student's ongoing compositional activities with both pitched and unpitched sound.

Computer Science

NB Notes: All students who take Computer Science or Informatics Systems as a major should meet the computer literacy requirement. This means students should have passed Computer Application Technology or Information Technology with a rating of 4 (new NSC) or passed Computer Studies (NSC) or hold an Industry Standard qualification in Computer Literacy issued within the previous five years. If not, then these students should enrol and pass EUP1501 before they can enrol for any programming modules such as COS1511 and INF151.

General information:
The following hardware and software requirements can be used as a guideline for the minimum requirements for most modules. Some modules have higher requirements and in those cases the requirements will be made available in the first tutorial letter or under ‘module information’ on myUnisa.

- Configuration: PC with a Pentium 233/500 MHz or higher processor; Windows XP (with SP2) or later version, 512 MB of RAM or higher, 80 GB hard-disk space. A CD-ROM (minimum A4 paper size) and a flash drive or memory stick for your own data. If you intend to buy a computer, we recommend that you obtain a computer with the highest processor speed and RAM you can afford, AND which is upgradeable (to allow you to improve its configuration at a later stage).

- Major combinations:
  - NQF Level: 5
  - COS1501, COS1511, COS1512, COS1521
  - NQF Level: 6
  - COS2601, COS2611, COS2614, COS2621 and at least ONE of COS2626, COS2633, COS2661
  - COS2671
  - COS3711, COS3731, COS3761
  - COS3741, COS3751, COS3761

- NQF Level: 7
  - COS2671, COS2681, COS2691, COS2711 and at least TWO of APM3711, COS3712, COS3751, COS3761

Theoretical Computer Science 1 - COS1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to some concepts from Discrete Mathematics as a theoretical foundation for Computer Science. This background is relevant to relational databases, the development of provably correct programs, and the analysis of algorithms.

Introduction to Programming 1 - COS1511
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Knowledge in computers or EUP1501
Purpose: To provide students with an introduction to programming and to cover the fundamentals of control structures, problem-solving techniques, and the incremental testing of programs.

Introduction to Programming 2 - COS1512
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: COS1511.
Purpose: To introduce students to the computer as a system. This covers hardware concepts such as internal representation of numbers and characters and basic computer architecture, and software concepts such as systems software and applications software. It also includes a brief introduction to databases, and to systems analysis and design.

Theoretical Computer Science 2 - COS2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS1501
Purpose: This module together with COS3701 will acquaint students with the capabilities and limitations of computers from a theoretical viewpoint. Module COS2601 covers formal languages, recursive definitions, regular expressions, finite automata, Moore and Mealy machines, transition graphs, the pumping lemma and decision problems.

Programming: Data Structures - COS2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS1512
Purpose: To enable learners how abstract data types and data structures can be implemented and used in an object-oriented programming language. The module covers recursion, linked lists, dynamic memory allocation, binary trees, and graphs.
Theoretical Computer Science 3 - COS3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS2661

Purpose: To enable students to understand the concept of computability. In the process they are introduced to context-free languages, recursively enumerable languages and the machines that accept them. It includes details of the Chomsky hierarchy, pushdown automata and Turing machines.

Advanced Programming - COS3711
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS2621, COS3614

Purpose: To increase the depth of students' insight into advanced programming principles and consolidate their competence there-in.

Computer Graphics - COS3712
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1503, COS2611

Purpose: To enable a student to understand and apply the basic principles and techniques of modern computer graphics.

Operating Systems and Architecture - COS3721
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS2621

Purpose: To acquaint students with general operating system functionality such as CPU scheduling, process coordination and concurrency, deadlocks, memory management, protection and security. It also covers the case of distributed systems.

Techniques of Artificial Intelligence - COS3751
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS2611, COS2661

Purpose: To equip students with a basic understanding of knowledge representation approaches (logic-based and alternative approaches), search techniques (exhaustive and heuristic), automated reasoning, and basic skills in logic programming.

Formal Logic 3 - COS3761
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: COS2661

Purpose: To enable students to construct a number of different formal languages (such as opaque or transparent propositional languages, first order languages, sorted languages, modal languages and non-monotonic logics) and to solve problems of validity and truth for these languages.

Formal Logic - COS4807 (COS5407C)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide an introduction to the methods of formal logic used in computing.

Ontology Engineering - COS4840
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide an overview of ontologies, their uses, their languages, and the tools and techniques (methodologies) for developing and debugging them. Qualifying students will have a basic knowledge of ontology engineering and an understanding of its principles. Students will be able to critically analyse and evaluate existing ontologies according to these principles, and be able to apply appropriate techniques to develop, update and adapt simple ontologies. This module forms part of the specialization in Semantic Computing in the BSc (Honours) Computing degree. The student requires access to a suitable computer and Internet connectivity with appropriate software.

Logic-Based Reasoning - COS4851 (COS451G)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide the student with the skills to solve AI problems using automated reasoning.

Machine Learning - COS4852 (COS452H)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide an introduction to some of the theoretical and practical aspects of learning techniques in AI and to solve practical AI problems using these learning techniques.

Natural Language Processing - COS4861 (COS461J)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide an introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of natural language processing. The focus is on fundamental algorithms, whether logical or statistical, on practical applications, and on scientific evaluation related to the processing of words and syntax.

Formal Program Verification - COS4892 (COS492R)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide an introduction to the design, verification and implementation of a computer program via a formal specification. Verification rules for a number of procedural constructs, namely, the assignment statement, sequential composition, the if-then-else statement, skip and while statements are derived and applied to a wide variety of problems.

Project - CPS498X
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 13

Purpose: To enable students to understand the nature of formal logic used in computing.
### Consumer Science

#### Clothing Construction: Theory - CLO1501
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To enable students to apply basic principles and theory necessary for basic clothing construction.

#### Introduction to Applied Sciences - CSP1501
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To enable students to identify and apply basic sciences and principles in the interpretation of human nutrition, food processing and clothing and textiles. It will also enable the students to identify various physiological systems and functions concerning the human body. Qualified students will have the basic knowledge to contribute to the promotion of basic lifestyle principles.

#### Food Preparation 1 - FOO1501
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To demonstrate the ability to prepare selected foods like eggs, starches, grains, flour mixture, pastries, to retain the nutritional value and obtain optimum quality characteristics.

#### Introduction to Nutrition and Energy Yielding Nutrients - NUT1501
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To gain knowledge in basic nutrition, understand and apply the principles and theory necessary to promote sound nutritional practices in order to maintain good health. Qualified students will therefore contribute to the prevention of malnutrition in the field of nutrition.

#### Nutrition and Nutrient Deficiency Diseases - NUT1602
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To be able to know, understand and apply the principles and theory necessary to promote sound nutritional practices in order to maintain good health. Students are able to demonstrate the ability to apply basic nutrition information to recognise, identify and rectify nutrition deficiencies.

#### Nutritional Care - NUT2601
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To enable the individual student to gain knowledge in basic nutrition in the context of human physiology. Qualified students will therefore contribute to the prevention of chronic lifestyle diseases and promotion of a healthy lifestyle in the field.

#### Pregnancy and Infant Nutrition - NUT2602
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Co-requisite:** NUT1501, NUT1602
- **Purpose:** To enable the individual student to gain knowledge and the ability to implement guidelines concerning basic nutrition during pregnancy, lactation and infancy. Qualified students will therefore contribute to the prevention of pregnancy and infant related complications in the field.

#### Textiles: Fibres - CLO2601
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Co-requisite:** CLO1501
- **Purpose:** To be able to know, understand and apply the principles and have the necessary skills for basic clothing construction.

#### Ethnic and Entrepreneurial Clothing Production - CLO2602
- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Prerequisite:** CLO1501, CLO1602
- **Purpose:** To examine theoretical knowledge and its practical application in the fashion retail environment. Students credited with this module can: 1. Examine the fashion forecasting process. 2. Demonstrate the implementation of window and in-store display concepts in the fashion retail environment. 3. Relate the principals of colour as visual merchandising element for different window and interior merchandising display types and in-store settings. 4. Apply classic fashion visual merchandising techniques to the fashion retail environment.

#### History of Costume - CLO2603
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Co-requisite:** CLO1501
- **Purpose:** To identify different styles of costume worn from pre-historic times till 20th century and understand the social, cultural or political forces behind the change in dress.

#### Clothing and Textile Practice - CLO2604
- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To gain experience while working in a clothing or textile related business.

#### Fashion and Visual Merchandising - CLO2605
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** This module will be useful to students who specifically intend working in a fashion retail environment as visual merchandisers, intend to further a career in fashion retail in South Africa or establish a retail practice. Students credited with this module can: 1. Generate window and in-store interior display concepts for the fashion retail environment. 2. Demonstrate the implementation of window and in-store display concepts in the fashion retail environment. 3. Relate the principals of colour as visual merchandising element for different window and interior merchandising display types and in-store settings. 4. Apply classic fashion visual merchandising techniques to the fashion retail environment.

#### Caring for All: Exploring the Field of Pastoral Work - CGM3703
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To enable, assist and guide learners to intervene and make a contribution to personal and interpersonal sexual healing and justice in churches and communities.

#### Religious Texts - CGM3702
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To enable students to create new religious texts that are appropriate to contemporary contexts, by learning to do thorough exegesis of biblical texts, in which they display the skills of analysing their own context as well as the historical contexts of biblical narratives.

#### CGM3704
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To deepen the contextual character of students’ theology by planning and doing a small-scale empirical research project.

#### CGM3705
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To evaluate Christian leadership and church management theories and to selectively implement leadership and managerial skills in a congregational and NGO setting.

#### BTH3720
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To investigate theological approaches to the field of sexual ethics and will therefore enable them to understand how people experience and interpret their sexuality. The module further enables those credited with it to critically evaluate the interrelationship between sexuality and morality and to make a contribution to personal and interpersonal sexual healing and justice in churches and communities.

#### Form to Sermon Reading and Creating Religious Texts - CGM3702
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purpose:** To enable students to create new religious texts that are appropriate to contemporary contexts, by learning to do thorough exegesis of biblical texts, in which they display the skills of analysing their own context as well as the historical contexts of biblical narratives.

#### Consumer Science Journalism I - CSJ2601
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Prerequisite:** ENN101D
- **Purpose:** This module will be useful to students who are interested in the general fashion retail environment, as well as students in the fashion production and fashion buying divisions of retail. Students credited with this module can: 1. Examine the fashion forecasting process. 2. Apply the principals of fashion merchandising planning. 3. Analyse the principals of stock management. 4. Develop fashion sales forecast.

#### Consumer Science Journalism II - CSJ2601
- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Prerequisite:** ENN101D
- **Purpose:** This module will be useful to students who are pursuing a career in journalism at fashion or food magazines, interested in working at retail establishments with a communications division or considering a career in consumer journalism at leading newspapers. It would be useful for students in retail as well as in consumer education and information disciplines who need to inform and educate consumers in purchasing decisions in foods, clothing and fashion, nutrition and general purchasing activities. This module will also be useful to students who specifically intend working as consumer journalists at consumer complaint divisions in the retail environment, at consumer divisions in leading newspapers and fashion or food magazines or as consumer advisors in the retail and manufacturing industry.

#### Food Preparation Practical 1 - FOO1602
- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12
- **Co-requisite:** FOO1501
- **Purpose:** The module is designed to build on the knowledge and skills gained from the Food Preparation Practical 1 course, and to develop the following competencies: 1. To undertake consumer research in the retail and manufacturing industry. 2. To undertake consumer journalism at leading newspapers. 3. To undertake consumer journalism at leading newspapers. 4. To undertake consumer journalism at leading newspapers. 5. To undertake consumer journalism at leading newspapers.
my Modules @ Unisa 2012

Food Preparation 2 - FOO2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: FOO2601

Food Preparation Practical 2 - FOO2602
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Food Product Development - FOO2604
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Food Product Packaging, Labelling and Visual Merchandising (Theory) - FOO2605
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Food Service Organisation and Management - HPM2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Food Service Organisation and Management - HPM2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Hospitality Industry Regulations - HPM2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Meal Management - HPM2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Meal Management Practical - FOO2601
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Meat Processing - HLSA3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Organic Gardening - PLANT3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to students who are interested in the general food retail environment, as well as students in the food product development and marketing divisions of retail and food manufacturers. Students credited with this module can: 1) Critique the use of different food product packaging and the availability of environmentally responsible packaging found in the food retail environment; 2) Judge the application of current food labeling legislation found on food products in the retailing environment in South Africa; 3) Examine the different methods of in-store food merchandising applied in the retail environment in South Africa.

Purpose: To understand and apply management and operational competence in managing a food service operation.

Purpose: To understand and apply meal management principles and skills in a food service operation.

Purpose: To apply applicable information regarding a manager's legal obligations and rights that relate to business, staff and operations in the hospitality industry in the context in which they arise. Qualified students will therefore comply with basic legal principles when entering into legal relationships with other parties.

Purpose: To understand and apply management and operational competence in managing various kinds of meetings and conventions. Qualifying students develop the skills that are needed to execute a professional convention service within the hospitality industry.

Purpose: To understand and report on food and beverage services necessary to promote sound service practices in order to maintain a high standard of customer satisfaction.

Purpose: To gain an underpinning knowledge of the social, psychological and cultural principles behind clothing and apparel management and perception, enabling them to understand and advise on clothing behaviour, keeping the person's needs, values, interests and lifestyle in mind.

Purpose: To plan a wardrobe for any given person by selecting and combining colours, lines etc for a harmonious and flattering result; using an underpinning knowledge of the elements and principles of design.

Purpose: To identify processes used in the construction of and evaluate apparel, using a basic underpinning knowledge of the technology used in the manufacturing of ready-to-wear and custom made garments.

Purpose: To make wise and educated decisions when purchasing and caring for fabrics and clothing, by using a basic underpinning knowledge of the classification and properties of textile yarns and fabrics and the finishing processes applied to them.

Purpose: To identify, understand and apply the principles and have the necessary skills for tailoring a lined jacket.

Purpose: To have a basic underpinning knowledge of the basic principles and theories of fashion and fashion adoption, and the development, manufacturing, and marketing of fashion.
Front Office Operations - HPS3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HPM2603
Purpose: To understand and apply the competence in providing a housekeeping service of high quality in the hospitality industry.

Accommodation Operations - HPS3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HPM2603
Purpose: To apply basic management principles and skills to maintain a high standard with reference to accommodation requirements and operations and personal services as applicable to the hospitality industry.

Hospitality Project - HPS3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HPM2601, HPM2602, HPM2603
Purpose: To develop the competence of making scientifically sound decisions in executing a project in a food service operation successfully, according to given criteria.

Nutrition During the Life Cycle - NUT3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To understand the ability to implement factors concerning basic nutrition during childhood, the teenage years, adulthood and the later years. Qualified students will contribute to the prevention of age-related diseases and the promotion of a general healthy lifestyle.

Chronic Lifestyle Diseases - NUT3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: NUT2601
Purpose: To gain knowledge and the ability to identify factors concerning basic nutrition by means of identifying, evaluating and controlling chronic diseases. Qualified students will contribute to the prevention of these diseases and the promotion of a general healthy lifestyle.

Infectious Diseases - NUT3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: NUT2601
Purpose: To gain knowledge and the ability to implement factors concerning basic nutrition by means of identifying, evaluating and controlling infectious diseases. Qualified students will contribute to the prevention of infectious diseases and the maintenance of good health in people living with these diseases.

Nutrition and Health Promotion - NUT3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: NUT2602, NUT3701, NUT3702,
NUT3703
Purpose: To gain knowledge and the ability to implement factors concerning basic nutrition and health by means of identifying, evaluating and controlling nutrition related conditions in the community. Qualified students will contribute to the prevention of diseases, promotion and/or maintenance of a healthy lifestyle.

Nutrition and Alternative Medicine - NUT3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain knowledge and the ability to implement factors concerning alternative medicine, including herbal medicine and nutrition as preventative medicine. Knowledge will also be expanded concerning genetically modified food. Qualified students will contribute to the prevention of diseases, promotion and/or maintenance of a healthy lifestyle.

Advanced Social Psychology of Clothing - CLO4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To introduce students to examine consumer behaviour principles and its position in Consumer Science; comprehend, concluding and applying information on consumer behaviour within a Consumer Science perspective; study the consumer decision making process from a Consumer Science perspective.

Infectious Diseases - NUT3703
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: To facilitate the student in evaluating, comprehending, concluding and applying information on specific food management systems for the hospitality industry.

Contemporary Hospitality Management - CHM4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: Qualifying learners develop the competence to examine both enduring and topical hospitality-related issues at operational and strategic levels. Qualifying learners will be sensitised to the nature, substance and importance of fundamental hospitality-related issues and will be able to confront the questions and choices that these issues raise.

Research Methodology - CSR4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to research methodology and to equip them with the knowledge and competencies to do basic scientific research.

Advanced Consumer Science - CSR4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: To introduce students to examine consumer behaviour principles and its position in Consumer Science; analyse the individual consumer from a psychological perspective; explore the social and cultural dimensions of consumer behaviour within a Consumer Science perspective; study the consumer decision making process from a Consumer Science perspective.

Research Project - CSR4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: To guide students through a full research process but smaller in size and under closer supervision that for a master’s degree.

Advanced Nutrition - NUT4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: To facilitate the students in evaluating, comprehending, concluding and applying information on specific nutritional issues. Qualified students will have the knowledge and skills to practice information in general health concerns, everyday situations and communities. An enhanced understanding of the nutrition field will be experienced.

Nutrition and Health Promotion - NUT3704
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: Qualifying learners develop the competence to examine both enduring and topical hospitality-related issues at operational and strategic levels. Qualifying learners will be sensitised to the nature, substance and importance of fundamental hospitality-related issues and will be able to confront the questions and choices that these issues raise.

Research Methodology - CSR4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to research methodology and to equip them with the knowledge and competencies to do basic scientific research.

Advanced Consumer Science - CSR4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: To introduce students to examine consumer behaviour principles and its position in Consumer Science; analyse the individual consumer from a psychological perspective; explore the social and cultural dimensions of consumer behaviour within a Consumer Science perspective; study the consumer decision making process from a Consumer Science perspective.

Research Project - CSR4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: To guide students through a full research process but smaller in size and under closer supervision that for a master’s degree.

Advanced Nutrition - NUT4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: CSR4801
Purpose: To facilitate the students in evaluating, comprehending, concluding and applying information on specific nutritional issues. Qualified students will have the knowledge and skills to practice information in general health concerns, everyday situations and communities. An enhanced understanding of the nutrition field will be experienced.
Credit Management I - CRM1501
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of the foundational principles of credit and with the skills to apply the knowledge to assess applications for credit. Its aim is also to prepare students for specialized employment at the operational level of banks.

Credit Management II - CRM2601
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To provide students with the relevant competencies, knowledge and skills of the underlying principles, systems and techniques of credit management with the aim to also contribute to their further studies in Business Management and Banking.

Credit Management III - CRM3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with the knowledge of the credit decision making process and the tools used in the credit management process within financial institutions.

Crime Management

Introduction to Credit Management: Crime, Offenders and Criminal Behaviour - CMG111C
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of the crime problem, offenders and criminal behaviour.

Introduction to Credit Management: Victims and Reduction of Crime - CMG1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of crime and criminal behaviour.

Introduction to Credit Management: Reaction to Crime - CMG1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge about society’s reaction to crime.

Principles of Crime Prevention, Reduction and Control - CMY202F
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with sufficient knowledge and problem-solving skills pertaining to crime prevention, reduction and control.

Crime Risk Perspectives - CMY2601 (CMY201E)
 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with sufficient knowledge and problem-solving skills pertaining to crime risk perspectives.

Child and Youth Misbehaviour - CMY2603 (CMY203G)
 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain sufficient knowledge on matters of risk, pertinent issues, prevention and policy pertaining to youth offending and to apply this acquired knowledge in practice to contribute to the intervention and control of young lawbreakers.

Dealing with Young Offenders - CMY2604 (CMY204H)
 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain knowledge, problem-solving skills and competencies about alternative dispute resolution as a reaction to crime.

The Explanation of Crime - CMY3701
 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and insight into the explanation of criminal behaviour.

Crime Typologies - CMY3702
 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain comprehensive knowledge and problem-solving skills concerning the various typologies of crime including their nature and extent.

Formal Reaction to Crime - CMY3704
 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain comprehensive knowledge and problem-solving skills concerning formal reaction to crime including an understanding of the process of the adjudication and disposition of offenders, the penal motives, the reintegration process and performance appraisal of the criminal justice system.

Vicinology - CMY3705
 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain comprehensive knowledge and problem-solving skills concerning vicinology as a sub-field of criminology.

Contemporary Criminological Issues - CMY3706
 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain comprehensive knowledge and problem-solving skills concerning contemporary crime issues, including an understanding of the incidence of violent crime in South Africa, the causes of various categories of violent crime, theoretical explanation of violent behaviour and the prevention of crimes of violence.

Forensic Criminology - HCRF08
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: To gain sufficient knowledge on matters of risk, pertinent issues, prevention and policy pertaining to youth offending and to apply this acquired knowledge in practice to contribute to the intervention and control of young lawbreakers.

Development Studies

Introduction to Development Studies - DVA1501
 Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into basic concepts in the study of development by reading texts and case studies on integrated development problems such as demography and ecology in urban and rural areas.

Development Problems and Institutions - DVA1601
 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to integrated development problems such as education and health, the role of the state in development, policy approaches, political and economic dynamics within states, the role of development institutions, and the importance of participatory development and empowerment.
Projects and Programmes as Instruments of Development - DVA2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DVA101, 102 or DVA1501, DVA1601
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to utilise relevant research methods in postgraduate research projects.

Rural and Urban Development - DVA3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DVA101, 102 or DVA1501, DVA1601
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to provide students with in-depth knowledge and skills that will enable them to analyse global dynamics, recent debates, theories and selected topical and symptomatic issues.

Sustainable Development: Policy, Practice and Environment - DVA4804 (DVASUS4)
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purposes: To equip students with systematic knowledge and understanding of debates and issues of governance of development at global, national and local levels.

Drawing
NB Notes: Prospective students must obtain prior permission from the Department Art History, Visual Arts and Musicology before registering for the degree. Students must attend a minimum of TWO days for both workshops. Students are however, strongly advised to attend the full week of these two workshops.

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5
- DWI111X
Drawing - DWI111X
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Methodology in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Labour Economics - LEC101L
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to utilise relevant research methods in postgraduate research projects.

Labour Economics - LEC101L
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Regulation of South African Financial Markets (Module B) - APE11MTC
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Economics 1A - ECS1501 (ECS1016)
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain insight into the debate on empowerment and popular initiatives, and to analyse concepts such as mobilisation, participation, human action, classes, social formations, struggles and resistance in this context.

Development Debates and Issues - DVA4801 (DVADEBT)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to utilise relevant research methods in postgraduate research projects.

Economics
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Regulation of South African Financial Markets (Module B) - APE11MTC
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Methodology in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Labour Economics - LEC101L
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Regulation of South African Financial Markets (Module B) - APE11MTC
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Economics 1A - ECS1501 (ECS1016)
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Methodology in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Labour Economics - LEC101L
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level.Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Methodology in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Labour Economics - LEC101L
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Methodology in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Labour Economics - LEC101L
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the themes of insecurity, risk and vulnerability in the development context. The second purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Report in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and practical experience of research in the field of Development Studies at the honours level. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualize masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.

Research Methodology in Development Studies - HRDVAB12
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the contemporary field of research methodology in Development Studies. Qualified students will be able to conduct competent basic research in the development field and will be able to conceptualise masters level research projects and draft masters level research proposals.
International Equity Markets (Module A) - APE2M1T
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 10
Prerequisite: APE1M1T, APE1M2T

**Purpose:** Equity defined, equity markets, equity and the business cycle, financial statement interpretation, equity valuation, company analysis, portfolio theory and risk, technical analysis, equity derivatives. JSE securities exchange and STRATE (share transactions totally electronic).

Bond and Long Term Market (Module B) - APE2M2T
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 10
Prerequisite: APE1M1T, APE1M2T

**Purpose:** Introduction to the types of bonds, the pricing of bonds, the measuring of yield, the term structure of interest rates, duration and convexity, other long-term debt instruments and the bond exchange of South Africa (BESA).

Derivatives Market (Module C) - APE2M3T
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 10
Prerequisite: APE1M1T, APE1M2T

**Purpose:** Definition, classification of derivatives, futures and forwards, SWAPS, options, using derivatives, managing derivatives and looking ahead.

Economics 1B - ECS1601 (ECS1028)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS1501

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the application of microeconomic and macroeconomic theory to the tourism environment in areas such as resource use, equilibrium in the tourism market, employment and income creation, tourism’s external account and the role of multinational enterprises.

**Economic History of the World - ECS2608 (EHY201W)**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS1601

**Purpose:** To enable students to critically assess the development of the modern international economy since 1820 by looking at topics such as the causes of economic growth, long-term capital movements, international migration, commercial policy, foreign trade, the growth of the multilateral payments network, the rise and fall of the gold standard, the spread of industrialisation, the impact of the First World War, the Great Depression and the disintegration of the international economy during the 1930s.

Labour Economics - ECS2604 (ECS204D)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS1601

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the operational analysis of labour and the labour market with regard to the supply of and demand for labour, education and training of the labour force; unemployment, vacancies and the migration of labour; trade unions and collective bargaining, and discrimination in the South African labour market.

**Economic History of South Africa - ECS2609 (EHY202X)**
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601, ECS2602

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the relationship between the economy and the natural environment, as well as to apply economic measures for the management and conservation of the natural environment and natural resources.

**Economics of Tourism - ECS2607 (ECS210B)**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS1601

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the application of microeconomic and macroeconomic theory to the tourism environment in areas such as resource use, equilibrium in the tourism market, employment and income creation, tourism’s external account and the role of multinational enterprises.

**Economic History of the World - ECS2608 (EHY201W)**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS1601

**Purpose:** To enable students to critically assess the development of the modern international economy since 1820 by looking at topics such as the causes of economic growth, long-term capital movements, international migration, commercial policy, foreign trade, the growth of the multilateral payments network, the rise and fall of the gold standard, the spread of industrialisation, the impact of the First World War, the Great Depression and the disintegration of the international economy during the 1930s.

**Economic History of South Africa - ECS2609 (EHY202X)**
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601, ECS2602

**Purpose:** To enable students to critically assess the development of the Western market economy in South Africa by looking at topics such as the origins of the indigenous precapitalist economy, the development of the Cape Colony from a refreshment station to a far-flung colony of settlement under the Dutch East India Company (1652-1795), South Africa during the Agricultural era (1795-1870), the impact of the mining revolution (1870-1910), and the gradual industrialisation of South Africa after 1910.

**Econometric Techniques - ECS307K**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601, ECS2602

**Purpose:** To enable students to use statistical and mathematical techniques to estimate economic relationships by using actual data.

**Computing Skills for Economists (Module A) - APE3M1T**
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: APE2M1T, APE2M2T, APE2M3T

**Purpose:** Basic data handling, correlation, regression: simple, multiple, with dummy variables, with time lags, with time series variables, applications of time series methods in macroeconomics, limitations and extensions.

**Management Economics III - BEK342S**
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the application of microeconomic and macroeconomic theory to the tourism environment in areas such as resource use, equilibrium in the tourism market, employment and income creation, tourism’s external account and the role of multinational enterprises.

**Econometrics - ECM301E**
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** Section A: Correlation theory: methodology, correlation theory, simple regression model, multiple regression and other extensions. Section B: Second order tests of the assumptions of the linear regression model: assumptions, autocorrelation and multicollinearity. Time as a variable, lagged variables.

**Monetary Economics - ECS301D**
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2602

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the current theoretical debate on the role of money in a modern economy, the operation of the South African financial system, and the implementation of monetary policy in South Africa.

**International Trade - ECS302E**
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601, ECS2602

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the main areas of international monetary and financial relations from a South African perspective, including the balance of payments; the foreign exchange market; the determination of exchange rates; open economy macroeconomic theory and policy, and the international monetary system.

**International Finance - ECS303F**
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601, ECS2602

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the main areas of international monetary and financial relations from a South African perspective, including the balance of payments; the foreign exchange market; the determination of exchange rates; open economy macroeconomic theory and policy, and the international monetary system.

**Public Economics - ECS304G**
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the economic reasons for government intervention in the economy, the theory of government expenditure, the theory of taxation, social policy and public debt, and intergovernmental fiscal relations.
Purpose: To enable students to understand how economics developed by studying the main contributions to economics by a number of important economists.

Applied Economics IV: Module 2 (Examination: Empirical Project) - AEC402E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECS2601, ECS2602
Purpose: To equip students with insight into the economic behaviour of households, firms and markets as presented in microeconomic theories, such as neoclassical microeconomics and new institutional economics. Along with Advanced Macroeconomics, this module provides the basic knowledge and tools to be used in the other advanced modules in Economics.

Credit: 24

Purpose: To equip students with a thorough grasp and understanding of the main theoretical aspects of international trade and international monetary systems. The module will enable the students to critically analyse the current policy debates on international trade and finance, as well as the economic implications of different monetary systems.

Public Economics - PECH00G
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: MICECHV, MACECHJ
Purpose: To equip students to critically discuss the role of government in a market economy and analyse and reflect on public expenditures and sources of government revenue. Students will be able to debate and critically analyse intergovernmental fiscal relations in the context of a decentralised form of government.

Development Economics - DEVH00L
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: MICECHV, MACECHJ
Purpose: To enable students to analyse key development issues affecting developing and less developed countries. Students will be able to describe and critically analyse development priorities and policy formulation in country-specific locations.

Education (major combination for General Education)

Religious Education - EDT30Q
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into defining concepts, points of departure, overview of the field; study of African Traditional Religion; study of the following world religions: Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam; study of contemporary.

Contextual Studies - ABT101B
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: Students are introduced to the various contexts of adult learners in different kinds of communities. The module will enable students to understand the social circumstances and problems of learners, to determine learners' needs and to identify possibilities for ABET in the community. It also focuses on the relationship between ABET and the position of women, health, youth and work.

Adult Learning - ABT102C
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: Students will deal with the ways in which adults learn. It discusses different ways of facilitating adult learning, the development of learner support materials and other teaching aids, different forms of assessment (formative, diagnostic and summative). Lesson planning, general classroom administration and the importance of the reflective educator.

Managing Projects - ABT103D
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: Students will deal with the way that ABET projects are started, implemented, administered, managed and evaluated. It introduces students to various methods for profiling or mapping communities, conducting needs analyses and developing strategies for establishing community-based ABET projects.

Specialisation Areas - ABT104E
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: This module presents a variety of specialised ABET learning areas, including teaching primary health; teaching environmental education; teaching literacy; teaching numeracy; teaching English; and teaching about small business development.

Contextual Studies - ABT1502
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: Students are introduced to the various socio-political and geographical contexts of adult learners in different kinds of communities as well as its interrelationship with gender, health and workplace issues.

Exploring Adult Learning - ABT1513
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will enable students to identify characteristics of adult learning relevant to the context in which they are working. They will gain a basic understanding of what helps adults best and learn how this information may be applied in the various forms of adult basic education and training.

Exploring Different Approaches to Teach Adults - ABT1514
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will enable practitioners to facilitate the teaching and learning. It enables educators to review a variety of approaches to learning, teaching and assessment with an applied focus. They will be able to facilitate a varied structured and varied programme of learning.

Planning and Administering Abet Classes and Projects - ABT1515
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: Students will deal with the way that ABET projects are started, implemented and administered and evaluated.
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: In this module students will be enabled to conduct
outcomes-based assessment and conduct appropriate follow-
up after an assessment event. Students credited with this
module will be able to carry out assessment in a fair, valid,
reliable and practicable manner that is free of bias.
Teaching Literacy to Adults - ABT1517
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will enable the student to facilitate the
acquisition of reading and writing skills in the mother-tongue
of an adult learner.
Teaching Numeracy to Adults - ABT1518
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will enable students to facilitate
numeracy learning at levels 1 and 2 by selecting and
implementing appropriate learning and teaching strategies
and applying principles of outcomes-based education.
Teaching Adult Basic Education - ABT1519
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module provides a broad introduction to the
teaching of adult basic education learning areas that build on
the foundation of mothertongue basic literacy and numeracy.
Building a Portfolio of Abet Practice - ABT1520
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will enable students to prepare,
organize, present and check evidence about their practical
outcomes-based assessment achievements in general and
their assessment in particular. It provides training in a
particular method of recording outcomes based assessment
evidence on competence in various aspects of adult basic
education and training.
Child Development - EDT101G
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the development of the child
from birth to age nine years; modalities of development;
the young child’s language and speech development; creating an
optimal environment for child development; relationships and
development.
Guidance, Counselling and Life Skills Development - EDT102H
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the theoretical orientation;
social sciences in the primary school; geography, history, (in
each case); curriculum and curriculum development; aims, objectives; resources and materials; lesson planning; the
use of media, evaluation procedures; school and classroom
management; theme work; the introduction to environmental
education, teaching and learning in environmental education;
introduction to basic ecological principles and cross-curricular
environmental themes and issues.

Professional Studies Theme A: Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ETH102L</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into basic concepts, principles; theories of learning; implications and relevance; the learning child; different modalities and levels of learning; the learning child; different relationships of learning; conditions for successful learning; learner, teacher, school and family factors, and giftedness and learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GED101T</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into the main themes of human development; through the study of different approaches to the study of human development; phases of human development; prenatal development, neonatal development and infancy, early childhood (about 2-6 years), middle childhood (about 6-12 years), adolescence about 12-18 years), and adulthood (about 20 years until death).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Studies Theme B: Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFC1035</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into the methodology: problem solving and pedagogic strategies; teaching and learning: language, culture and world view (knowledge systems for number and space); number and spatial skills; to gain insight into the foundations of natural science (science, biology); the primary school pupil and natural science; natural science and environmental education; natural science; natural science and environmental education; natural science; natural science; nature and environment classroom; interpreting the curriculum; use of instructional media; assessing learner outcomes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Studies Theme C: Technology Education, Economic Literacy and Entrepreneurship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCF101G</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into the theory and practice of entrepreneurs; theories and concepts they have acquired in other courses through the completion of an observation workbook during an observation period of one week in an early childhood centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST103E</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into theoretical orientation; social sciences in the primary school; Geography, history, (in each case); curriculum and curriculum development: Aims, objectives; resources and materials; lesson planning; The use of media, evaluation procedures; school and classroom management; theme work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Social Sciences - PST131J
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PST103E, PST131J, EDA3046 (EDT202L)
Purpose: To gain insight into, observation, and presenting
prescribed lessons; cross-curricular and integrated teaching;
curriculum design; teaching a class in the intermediate and senior phases.

Early Childhood Teaching - PRS101Y
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the aims of early childhood education; the informal teaching approach in early childhood education; the daily programme of an early childhood centre; play opportunities in an early childhood centre; choosing and planning content in an early childhood centre; introduction to evaluation in Early Childhood Development.

Health in Early Childhood Education A - PRS1023
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the clarification of concepts;
the importance of health in early childhood education; health and the early childhood environment; health-related legislation.

Art and Handwork - PRS1034
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the orientation; stages of
development; aims and objectives; the role of the art teacher;
art activities and materials.

Teaching Practice 1 - PRS1045
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PRS101Y, PRS1023, PRS1034
Purpose: To enable students to carry out practical
applications of the teaching principles, theories and concepts
they have acquired in other courses through the completion of
an observation workbook during an observation period of one
week in an early childhood centre.

Professional Studies Theme A: Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ETH102L</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into basic concepts, principles; theories of learning; implications and relevance; the learning child; different modalities and levels of learning; the learning child; different relationships of learning; conditions for successful learning; learner, teacher, school and family factors, and giftedness and learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GED101T</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Semester module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into the main themes of human development; through the study of different approaches to the study of human development; phases of human development; prenatal development, neonatal development and infancy, early childhood (about 2-6 years), middle childhood (about 6-12 years), adolescence about 12-18 years), and adulthood (about 20 years until death).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Studies Theme B: Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFC1035</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into the methodology: problem solving and pedagogic strategies; teaching and learning: language, culture and world view (knowledge systems for number and space); number and spatial skills; to gain insight into the foundations of natural science (science, biology); the primary school pupil and natural science; natural science and environmental education; natural science; natural science; nature and environment classroom; interpreting the curriculum; use of instructional media; assessing learner outcomes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Studies Theme C: Technology Education, Economic Literacy and Entrepreneurship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCF101G</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into the theory and practice of entrepreneurs; theories and concepts they have acquired in other courses through the completion of an observation workbook during an observation period of one week in an early childhood centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST103E</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Year module</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To gain insight into theoretical orientation; social sciences in the primary school; Geography, history, (in each case); curriculum and curriculum development: Aims, objectives; resources and materials; lesson planning; The use of media, evaluation procedures; school and classroom management; theme work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Practice 1 - PST104F
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PST103E, PST131J, EDA3046 (EDT202L)
Purpose: To gain insight into, observation, and presenting
prescribed lessons.

Language Teaching - PST131J
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the theory and practice of
language teaching as a home language, additional language
and second additional language in the Intermediate and Senior Phase.
Reading, Writing and Spelling - First Language - PRS302A
Semester module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PRS101Y, PRS1023, PRS1034, PRS1045, PRS2015, PRS2026, PRS2038, PRS2049, HEC101V

**Purposes**
- To enable students to carry out practical applications of the teaching principles, theories and concepts they have acquired in other courses through the completion of various assignments during a period of two weeks in an early childhood centre, as well as during a period of three weeks in a reception year class.

Reading, Writing and Spelling - Second Language - PRS303B
Semester module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PRS101Y, PRS1023, PRS1034, PRS1045, PRS2015, PRS2026, PRS2038, PRS2049, HEC101V

**Purposes**
- To enable students to carry out practical applications of the teaching principles, theories and concepts they have acquired in other courses through the completion of an observation workbook during an observation period of one week in a Grade 1/Class 1/Sub-standard 1 class. The aim is to orientate students in the more formal approach of foundation phase teaching and to compare the teaching methods of early childhood education and foundation phase education.

Instructional Techniques and Multimedia in Adult Education - INTMAEU
Year module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 24

**Purposes**
- Unit 1: (a) Planning a presentation and formulating learning outcomes; (b) Facilitation and co-facilitation, questioning, handling learners’ questions and handling large classes (c) Teaching methods; (d) Handouts and (e) Reflection. Unit 2: (a) Media in adult education (b) Computers in adult education (c) Multimedia for distance education and learning (d) Directions in multimedia.

Leadership, Management and Support Systems in Adult Education - LMSSAES
Year module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 24

**Purposes**
- Unit 1: (a) Core concepts; Leadership and management in adult education; (b) Theoretical viewpoints on leadership and management in adult education; (c) Organisational dimensions; (d) Personnel matters; (e) Financial matters; Unit 2: (a) Learning facilitation; Improving access to and understanding of course materials, improving recall and transfer of learning, applying knowledge and skills acquired, guidance and feedback on assignments, guidance for assessment and guidance on study methods; (b) Design and development of learner support systems; (c) Student development in adult education.
Management of Early Childhood Development

Institutions - EDT305S

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Purpose: To gain insight into the South African educational structure; overview of legislation applicable to early childhood development management; policy and provision issues in early childhood Development; early childhood development centre and school governance; institutional management; critical issues in early childhood development management.

General Teaching Methods and Classroom Management - ETH202P

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Purpose: To gain insight into the basic concepts, principles and methods; instructional and learning theories; curriculum development; lesson planning; the use of media, evaluation procedures and classroom management.

Guidance, Counselling and Life Skills Development - ETH203Q

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Purpose: To gain insight into the theoretical framework of guidance and counselling; guidance and life skills issues such as skills development, family and sexuality education, education and training, work and employment, economic education, citizenship education; planning and presenting life skills lessons; observation of learners; counselling of learners and parents.

Inclusive Education A - ETH302S

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Purpose: To gain insight into the Inclusive education policy on learners who experience barriers to learning and development; the nature of the barriers to learning and development; early identification and continuous assessment; centre-of-learning-based learning support and the education network of support on the different levels.

Technology Education I - FDETE2B

Year module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 24

Purpose: Conceptual framework: The technological process; The nature of Technology Education: Assessment in Technology Education.

The Adolescent: an Educational Perspective - GED201W

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: GED101T, GED102U

Purpose: To gain insight into the characteristics of adolescent learners by exploring their physical development, cognitive development, affective and personality development, social development, conative development, and normative development.

Teaching and Learning 2 - GED202X

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: GED101T, GED102U

Purpose: To gain a deeper insight into learning and teaching in society by exploring learning systems such as (distance learning, open learning, community education, etc); life-long learning; types of learning (e.g. reflective, self-directed, informal, incidental, action, cooperative experiential and metalearning); the transfer of learning; instructional design to facilitate effective learning; presentation skills (e.g. brainstorming, use of case studies and scenarios, role-playing, group discussions, small group discussions, lectures); assessment and evaluation strategies, and types of assessment (e.g. panel testing, oral examinations, observation, continuous assessment, openbook examinations, written tests, assignments, projects, portfolios).

Life Crises in Childhood and Adolescence - GED203Y

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: GED101T, GED102U

Purpose: To gain insight into life crises in childhood and adolescence by considering crisis intervention (demarcating the field of the crisis-intervenor, the adolescent in the context of life crisis, the relationship between the crisis intervenor as educator and the child/adolescent in crisis); the influence of education and learning (identifying the child/adolescent in crisis; behavioural problems (e.g. truancy, sexual promiscuity, drugs); physical problems (e.g. accidents, diseases and physical challenges); family crises (e.g. sexual abuse, incest, family conflict, death of a family member, financial crises etc); cultural demands (e.g. initiation, circumcision, forced marriages, religion of parents etc) and existing support structures and organisations in the community (identifying different support professions, preventing life crises in childhood/adolescence, intervention strategies in the community, guidelines for educational intervention).

The Adult: an Educational Perspective - GED3013

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: GED201W, GED202X or GED202X, GED203Y

Purpose: To gain an educational perspective on the Adult: an Educational Perspective by considering the world literature of adulthood (phaseological theories of adulthood, theories based on developmental tasks, implications for adult education and training), and lifelong learning and the world of work (vocational development, motivation, job satisfaction, retirement).

Teaching and Learning 3 - GED3024

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: GED201W, GED202X or GED202X, GED203Y

Purpose: To enable students to become proficient in course design and development in education and training by exploring the basic concepts and terminology related to course design and development (e.g. curriculum, programme, course, unit, competences, objectives, evaluation, assessment, needs analysis); selecting and writing objectives/outcomes; selecting and arranging learning content; identifying teaching and instructional approaches to be followed and selecting suitable assessment/evaluation techniques; developing course units; general teaching strategies, suitable training activities; course evaluation and programme evaluation.

Education and Technology - GED3069

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: GED201W, GED202X or GED202X, GED203Y

Purpose: To gain insight into the background to technology in education and training in an outcomes-based approach; to become proficient in designing and planning for the use of technology in education and training by using a systematic multimedia design approach; be able to select and integrate technology in education and training by using design and selection guidelines for such integration; to apply a variety of media production and presentation techniques, and to assess/manage the use of technology in education and training effectively and efficiently.

Mathematics Teaching (Intermediate and Senior Phase) - PST201F

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: PST103E, PST311J, PST104F, EDA3046

Purpose: To gain insight into the methodology: Problem solving and problem centred approach; strategic teaching and learning; language, culture and world view (knowledge systems for number and space); number and spatial skills; assessment.

Teaching Natural Science - PST202G

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: PST103E, PST311J, PST104F, EDA3046

Purpose: To gain insight into the foundations of natural science (science, biology); the primary school pupil and natural science; natural science and environmental education; natural science skills: formulating aims and objectives; general teaching strategies; the natural science classroom; interpreting the curriculum; use of instructional media; assessing learner outcomes.

Teaching Practice 2 - PST204J

Year module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: PST103E, PST311J, PST104F, PST202G, PST210G

Purpose: To gain insight into the introduction to class teaching; presenting lessons as prescribed.

Arts and Culture - PST210G

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: PST103E, PST311J, PST104F, EDA3046

Purpose: To gain insight into the theoretical orientation and general approaches; aims and objectives; organisation and administration; curriculum and curriculum design; equipment and instructional planning; lessons and evaluation; playing instruments or (c) Speech and drama: To gain insight into the theoretical orientation and general approaches; aims and objectives; curriculum and curriculum design; planning lessons and the use of teaching aids; evaluation.

Teaching Practice 3 (Including Oral Communication) - PST210M

Year module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: PST201F, PST202G, PST210G, PST204J, EDT303Q, FDETE2B or FDEME3L, PST311L, PST312M

Purpose: To gain insight into presenting lessons as prescribed; crosscurricular and integrated teaching; curriculum design; teaching a class.

Economic Literacy and Entrepreneurship - PST311L

Semester module

NQF Level: 6

Credits: 12

Prerequisite: PST201F, PST202G, PST210G, PST204J, EDT303Q, FDETE2B or FDEME3L

Purpose: To gain insight into entrepreneurship; basic economic literacy; goal and function of education directed to entrepreneurship; factors which underline entrepreneurial success or failure; the part teachers could play in entrepreneurial success; a strategy for developing entrepreneurship; the teacher’s role to facilitate entrepreneurship.
Physical Education and Sports Coaching - PST312M
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PST201F, PST202G, PST210G, PST204j

**Purpose**
A physical education: To gain insight into the theoretical introduction; the history and development of physical education; the modern era of sport and particular nature of sport; value and place of physical education in society; the educational programme; legal aspects of physical education or (b) Sports coaching: To gain insight into growth and development; anatomy and physiology; training theory and teaching children skills; philosophy of coaching; psychological aspects of coaching; parent and community involvement; coaching children with disabilities; drugs and nutrition in sport; injuries and first aid; legal aspects of sport; codes of behaviour.

Consumer Studies – SDC4701 (offered by the Department of Life and Consumer Sciences)
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose**
To enable students to analyse the role of the educator in terms of competencies required, teaching methods in theoretical and practical situations; show the ability to apply teaching media in order to support learning outcomes; demonstrate a clear understanding of learning in a multi-cultural society and show a clear understanding of the importance of effective management in the Consumer Studies classroom; gain competence in developing work schedules to create and support conditions in classrooms; be acquainted with the different methods of assessment, the designing of suitable assessment instruments and the confident assessment of learners in theoretical and practical teaching.

Hospitality Studies – SDH4701 (offered by the Department of Life and Consumer Sciences)
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose**
To enable students to analyse the role of the educator in terms of competencies required, teaching methods in theoretical and practical situations; show the ability to apply teaching media in order to support learning outcomes; demonstrate a clear understanding of learning in a multi-cultural society and show a clear understanding of the importance of effective management in the Consumer Studies classroom; gain competence in developing work schedules to create and support conditions in classrooms; be acquainted with the different methods of assessment, the designing of suitable assessment instruments and the confident assessment of learners in theoretical and practical teaching.

Theoretical Frameworks and Research in Adult Education - TFR4DEH
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
Unit 1: (a) Metatheoretical perspectives that influence educational discourse in adult education (for example Logic Empiricism, Critical Rationalism, Critical Theory, Phenomenology, Hermeneutics, Systems Theory, Postmodernism, African Philosophy); (b) The influence of metatheoretical perspectives on thematic issues of concern in adult education, Unit 2: (a) Types of research; (b) Sampling; (c) Experimental research; (d) Quasi-experimental research; (e) Survey; (f) Synthesis; (g) Measurement theory and instruments; (h) Methods of data collection; (i) Analytical research; (j) Phenomenological and case study approaches; (k) Ethical considerations; (l) Report writing.

Teaching, Learning and Development in Adult Education - TLD4EDL
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
Unit 1: (a) The adult: an orientation; (b) The practitioner as Accompanist; (c) Personality theories and their implications for Andragogics; (d) Adult development; (e) The development of thoughts; (f) The actualisation of adult learning (learning theories); (g) Motivation and self-actualisation of the adult learner; Unit 2: (a) Teaching-learning approaches in adult education; (b) Curriculum theory in adult education; (c) Social perspectives in adult education; (d) Practitioner models in adult education; (e) Research and development in adult education.

Guidance, Counselling and Life Skills Education for the subject Teacher - EDA3013
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose**
To gain insight into the role of the subject teacher in the classroom; in the tutor system; in vocational guidance; in handling learning and behavioural problems; in life skills education, and in the introduction of life skills categories.

Environmental Education – EDA3046
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose**
To develop competent environmental educators who teach their subjects in an environmentally directed way.

Education Law and Professional Ethics – EDA3058
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose**
To introduce prospective educators to the educational law environment, labour relations in education and their role, rights and responsibilities as ethical professionals.

The Educator as Learning Programme Developer - EDD4HOD
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
To prepare students to be able to perform their role as learning programme developers when they start teaching.

The Educator as Leader, Manager and Administrator - EDL4HODM
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
To provide students with leadership, administrative and management skills, knowledge and a... itudes that will enable them to create and support conditions in classrooms under which effective teaching and learning can take place within the context of relevant educational law.

The Educator as Mediator of Learning - EDM4HODR
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
To equip students with the necessary knowledge, skills and a... itudes to be able to mediate learning in an effective way by showing sensitivity for learner needs and differences, using and adjusting teaching strategies, teaching media and resources to suit various purposes and to create a challenging learning environment. Qualifying students are able to mediate learning effectively in a variety of teaching contexts.

The Educator in a Pastoral Role – EDP4HODB
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
To prepare students to be able to act in a pastoral role when they start teaching.

The Educator as Researcher, Scholar and Lifelong Learner - EDR4DAG
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

**Purpose**
To enable the educator to achieve ongoing personal, academic, occupational and professional growth throughout their career, with effective study and research in the learning areas, in broader professional and educational matters, and in other related fields.

Assess and Apply Psychometry and Statistics - HBED4AAG
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 36

Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDDEC5

**Purpose**
To provide students with postgraduate-level knowledge. The scope of this module is the various categories of psychological tests, standardised and non-standardised media, and projection or expression media to determine tendencies regarding cognitive, physical, emotional and behavioural aspects as displayed in a systemic environment. This module includes a research report.

Addressing Barriers to Learning - HBED4ABH
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDDEC5

**Purpose**
To ensure that educators are able to function effectively in inclusive settings. Students are expected to manage learning sites in inclusive settings, facilitate curriculum access, and work in multi-disciplinary teams to support other professionals, individuals or groups learning and working in inclusive settings.
and will equip you with the necessary knowledge, skills and
engage with scenarios and case studies based on experience
other countries, ranging from under-developed to developed
from within South Africa as well as lessons of experience from
perspectives of historical experience and comparative studies
on education decision making and systems from the twin

Purpose:
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To form the basic question of what the learners
know about the historical and contemporary influences
on teaching determining the character of teaching in the
Early Childhood Development phase; as well as interpreting
critically, education and global teaching programmes.
The issues influencing curriculum development such as:
diversity, multi-culturalism, multi-lingualism, anti-bias
and developmentally appropriateness will be dealt with.
Understanding of the policy for the provision of the Early
Childhood Education phase in the Republic of South
Africa will be achieved, as well as a focus on the nature of
the management task of the principal in Early Childhood
Development.

Introduction to Inclusive Education - HBED1E6
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 36
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: Transformational paradigm shift from the medical
deficit model to the social systems models in inclusive
education with special emphasis on rendering learning support
in language, reading, writing and/or mathematics as well as
study barriers across the spectrum of learning potential
including the academically gifted learner. The design and
implementation of a learning support programme is contained
in a research project consisting of a literature study and
empirical research.

Managing Abet in Context for Development -
HBEDMB
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 36
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To able to link ABET to the development of human
decisions making and teaching within the national development
programme aimed at restructuring the economy, addressing past inequalities
and the building of a democratic society. They will also understand
that ABET forms part of a coherent national development
policy and that ABET links with development programmes,
employment creation initiatives, further education and training
opportunities and that it allows career-pathing. Learners
will understand the theories and practicalities of managing
projects competently. This module includes a research report.

The Mediation of Environmental Learning -
HBEDMEF
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 36
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To study the various theoretical and practical
explanations of how learning takes place, as well as processes
that foster learning. The student will learn to be able to critically
reflect on year mode of mediating learning in environmental
education contexts and will learn to evaluate, select and
implement various assessment strategies for environmental
learning. This module includes a research report.

Managing the School as an Organisation -
HBEDMSV
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 36
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To focus on the school as an educational
organisation by exploring ways in which the school can
be managed to create and maintain an environment that
is conducive to teaching and learning. The performance
of school management competencies are explored with a
consideration of democratic practices, support to learners and
colleagues, and a responsiveness to changing circumstances
and needs. Appropriate management and leadership practice
is developed within context by means of relevant literature
study and individual research activities. This module includes a
research component.

Organisational Behaviour in Education and
Education Law - HBEDOBG
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To focus on basic organisational behaviour in
an educational organisation and will explore ways in which
learners can be equipped to create an environment in which
effective teaching and learning can take place. The module
will focus on the performance of organisational behaviour
competencies in ways that are legal and democratic and
which demonstrate responsiveness to changing circumstances
and complex education system. The module will explore the
educational legal system that are characterised by diversity
and a large developing world sector.

Orientate Psycho-Educationally to Perform
Specialised Tasks of the Counsellor - HBEDOPW
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: The theoretical framework of the relational
theory, schools of thought in counselling, ethics, practice
administration, and counselling skills with a strong emphasis
on learning problems and related barriers. Students should
be able to demonstrate the counsellor identity by being
able to mediate guidance and counselling opportunities in a
manner which is sensitive to the diverse guidance needs of
clients; display sound knowledge of principles and strategies
of guiding and counselling to manage educational guidance
and counselling settings in the South African context; develop
a supportive relation with educators, parents and other key
persons within the school; and correlate skills with ethical
best practices. This module includes a research report.

People-Centred Schools - HBEDPC6
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 36
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To focus on the fact that schools are people-
centred organisations and will explore the ways in which
a school can be made an effective site of learning by
providing guidelines for support and interaction between
the key role players: teachers, learners and SGB/parent
representatives. The module will explore in detail the dynamic
partnership between educators and parents required by the
implementation of the School Self Governance Act 36 of
1999 and amendments. This module includes a research report.

Schools and Society - HBEDSSC
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To ensure that educators are able to understand
the interconnectedness of relationships on micro, meso and
macro level that influence the education of learners in the
present social environment. The scope of this module is the
various relationships in the family, in the school and in society
that influence the learning and development of learners.
Research questions that will be addressed are related to
educational relationship formation and the school as a
cultural and pastoral role as one of the identified roles of the
teacher. Focus will be on research as independent inquiry.

Teaching and Learning - HBEDTL6
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: HBEDTRD, HBEDTL6, HBEDECS

Purpose: To build on the work usually covered in an
undergraduate preservice and in-service programmes by
providing a more rigorous academic perspective on the
curriculum, the teaching-learning process and the
interaction between them. The module will help you to
see that understanding the learners and their diverse needs
is central to decision-making in education. You will also learn
that other factors also impinge on the development of appropriate
learning programmes. The module will place particular emphasis
on appropriate outcomes based assessment practice as integral
to meaningful learning and teaching.

Theory and Research in Education - HBEDTRD
Year module
NFQ Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop theoretical knowledge, skills
and competencies to enable students to be active researchers in
an educational context. The module focuses on the importance
and need for critical research, well known educational research
designs as well as techniques used for the collecting and
analysing of quantitative and qualitative research data.
Whole School Development through Environmental Education - HBEDWSL
Year module: 7
NQF Level: 7
Co-requisite: HBED93D, HBED96L, HBED9ECS

Purpose: To reflect on the tensions sustainability education, sustainable society, holistic approach and whole school development. A detailed study of whole school development is done: key elements and its ability to bring transformational changes about at school level. The role of awareness raising and action for sustainable development is discussed. The role of eco-schools in terms of whole school development is analysed.

Reception Year and Foundation Phase Didactics - PCF4065
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405

Purpose: (a) To gain insight into the value of music in the child’s total development; advanced music activities in the preschool, including notation, activity area and concepts, the achievement of music outcomes and didactic methods in teaching music; (b) to gain insight into the theoretical introduction; the history and development of physical education; the value and place of physical education in society and in the educational programme; (c) to provide a teacher who will be a competent facilitator of the visual arts in the Foundation phase; who will have the ability to introduce these learners to art as their cultural heritage and provide them with suitable aesthetic experiences.

Teaching Practice (Foundation Phase) - PCF410X
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405, PCF406, PCF407

Purpose: To carry out practical applications of teaching theories and concepts acquired in other modules through the completion of various workshops during a period of ten weeks in the Foundation Phase of a primary school. The student is expected to take control of a group (under supervision) and plan, present and evaluate learning activities during this period.

Early Childhood Teaching and Science - PCP406H
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405, PCP406, PCP407

Purpose: To equip students with knowledge, skills and abilities to satisfy their own questions about the workings of the physical and biological world in order to provide learners in the preschool with the appropriate skills, knowledge and attitudes for understanding the principles and processes of the natural sciences. Part (ii): Technology: To equip students with knowledge, skills and resources of the technical world, and to acquire the ability to solve technological problems and perform effectively in their changing environments.

Visual Arts and Music Movement in the Foundation Phase - PCF4099
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405, PCF406, PCF407, PCF408

Purpose: To equip students with the underlying knowledge, skills and values to understand and implement the principles and theories of assessing the young learner with emphasis on their applicability in a diverse and developing early childhood centre context.

Teaching Practice (Specialisation Preprimary) - PCP410D
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PCP406, PRS203, PCP408, PCP409

Purpose: To equip students with knowledge, skills and values to understand, communicate and implement the principles and theories of assessing the young learner with emphasis on their applicability in a diverse and developing early childhood centre context.

Psychology of Education and Socio-Pedagogics - PGC4019
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405, PCF406, PRS203, PCP408

Purpose: To gain insight into curriculum planning; introduction to reading, writing, spelling, mathematics, general science; nonvernacular issues.

Music and Movement Activities - PCP408K
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405, PCP406, PRS203

Purpose: To equip students with knowledge, skills and values to understand, communicate and implement the principles of child development and theories of child development and social development and behaviour with emphasis on their applicability in a diverse and developing early childhood world.

Philosophy and History of Education - PGC402A
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PGC401, PGC402, PGC403, PGC404, PGC405, PCP406, PRS203, PCP408

Purpose: Section A: History of early childhood education: (a) Trends and tendencies in historical education, with special reference to family and early childhood education from the basic cultures to the twentieth century; (b) The preschool education movement; (c) Historical theories of play; Section B: Philosophy of education: (a) Pluralistic problem-centred approach to education; (b) Metatheoretical perspectives that influence educational discourse for example: Logical Empiricism, Critical Rationalism, Critical Theory, Phenomenology, Hermeneutics, System Theory; (c) The influence of metatheoretical perspectives on thematic issues of concern in education.

Health, Safety and Nutrition - PGC404C
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To gain insight into the importance of health, safety and nutrition in the ECD phase. This includes optimising the development of persons in these settings (adults and children), maintaining a healthy and safe environment, good nutritional practices as well as special topics such as health education, child abuse, chronic illness and HIV/AIDS.

Management and Assessment - PGC405D
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Section A: Management: To gain insight into the South African educational structure; overview of legislation applicable to Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase management; policy and provision issues in Early Childhood Development, school government; institutional management and other critical issues in Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase management; Section B: Assessment: To equip students with the underlying knowledge, skills and values to understand, communicate and implement the principles and theories of assessing the young learner with emphasis on their applicability in a diverse and developing early childhood education context.

Mathematics Teaching - PRS401C
Year module: NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PRS2015, PRS2026, PRS2038, PRS2049, HEC101V, PRS305, PRS306

Purpose: To gain insight into foundational perspectives; number sense, number concept and number development; spatial orientation and spatial insight.
Science and Technology - PRS402D
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PRS2015, PRS2026, PRS2038, PRS2049, HEC101V, PRS302A, PRS303B, PRS304C, PRS401C

Purpose
To equip students with knowledge, skills and abilities to satisfy their own questions about the workings of the physical and biological world in order to provide learners with the appropriate skills, knowledge and attitudes for understanding the principles and processes of the natural sciences. A further purpose of this module is to provide students with knowledge, skills and resources of the technical world, to acquire the ability to solve technological problems and perform effectively in their changing environments.

Teaching Practice 4 - PRS403E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: EDT305S

Purpose
To enable students to carry out practical applications of the teaching principles, theories and concepts they have acquired in other courses through the completion of various workshops during a period of four weeks in the foundation phase. The student must take control of the class (under supervision) and plan, present and evaluate all teaching activities during this period. All activities presented during the teaching practice periods must comply with the principles of anti-bias, multi-cultural and inclusive education.

Teaching Practice 4 (Including Oral Communication) - PST402N
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: EDT303Q, FDET628 or FDE63ML, PST311, PST312M, PST304H, HEC101V

Purpose
To gain insight into presenting lessons as prescribed: cross-curricular and integrated teaching; curriculum design; teaching a class in the junior and senior standards.

Accounting (Subject Didactics Accounting) - SADACT0M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1502, FAC1601, FAC2601, FAC2602
Co-requisite: TFR100C

Purpose
To gain insight into the complex nature of didactics and subject didactics teaching: the distinctive nature of Accounting: the importance of goal formulation; teaching and learning strategies; different methods and media for teaching Accounting: the lesson plan; evaluation, and classroom practice.

Curriculum Development and Assessment in Adult Education - CUDAASE
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose
Unit 1: (a) Curriculum development in adult education; (b) Course design and development; (c) Instructional design in adult education; (d) Learning experience design and development. Unit 2: (a) Functions of assessment of adult learners; (b) Assessment instruments and procedures; (c) Assessment and the interpretation of data; (d) Contemporary issues in assessment of adult learners.

Electrical Engineering

Bio-Systems I - BSY101S
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose
Engineer approach to the human body with reference to the medical terminology: the health environment. Medical base terminology. Organ systems: cell structures, movement systems, digestive system, ventilation, control and regulation, Special organs: (endocrine system) thyroid gland.

Digital Systems I (Theory) - DIG111Z
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 6
Co-requisite: DIG1PRA

Purpose
The decimal number systems; binary number systems; representation of signed numbers; binary arithmetic using complements; octal number systems; hexadecimal number system; digital codes.

Electronics I (Theory) - ECT151R
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 6
Co-requisite: ECT1PRA

Purpose
SI units; Ohm’s law; resistors, network theorems, capacitors, inductors and transformers; alternating current; atom theory; PN semiconductor; semi-conductor theory; Rectifier theory; Power supplies; PN junction transistor; transistor circuits; Power amplification; operational amplifiers; electric measurements.

Electrical Engineering I (Theory) - ELE171U
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 6
Co-requisite: ELE1PRA

Purpose
International system of measurement, Introduction to electric systems: simple dc circuits; capacitance and capacities; electromagnetism; simple magnetic circuits; inductance in a direct current circuit; alternating voltage and current; single phase series circuits; batteries.

Electrical Engineering Practice 1 - EPR101E
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 60

Purpose
All subjects from the first and second levels

Process Instrumentation I (Theory) - PRS311P
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 6
Co-requisite: PRS1PRA

Purpose
Instrumentation fundamentals; radiation protection and pressure measurement; level and level measurement; temperature and temperature measurement; strain gauges.

Process Instrumentation II (Theory) - PRS241S
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PRS131P, PRS1PRA;
Co-requisite: PRS2PRA

Purpose
Flow measurement; valves and actuators; pumps; transmission signals; basic of process control; linear variable differential transformer; documentation.

Electrical Engineering Practice II - EPR201E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 60
Prerequisite: All subjects from the first and second levels

Purpose
24 weeks experimental learning under supervision of a qualified supervisor in the following fields: At least five of the following: Cables and overhead lines; power transformers; AC and DC machines; rectification and conversion; protection systems; switches and circuit breakers; installation and commissioning of equipment; testing and fault finding; drawing and design; any other task in agreement with the Institution.

Electrical Engineering II (Theory) - ELE281X
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 6

Purpose
AC and DC machines; rectification and conversion; protection devices; timing and control; waveforms and frequency measurement; Electric circuits solution by means of complex quantities; SI units; derivations of proofs on circuit models; electric circuits solution by means of complex quantities; resistance in single phase alternating current series and parallel circuits; power and power factor in single-phase alternating current circuits; power and power factor in AC circuits; theorems alternating and direct current theory; polyphase alternating current circuits; Delta, Star and associated power theory; measurement of power in polyphase systems; waveform synthesis harmonics Fourier’s theorem; transformers; alternating current motors.

Electronics II (Theory) - ECT261Z
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 6

Purpose
Prerequisite: ECT151R, ECT1PRA;
Co-requisite: ECT1PRA

Integrated circuits: diodes, thyristors, transistors, semiconductors; current operation; fundamental semiconductor; transport properties; PN junction; pn-thyristors; general administration; report writing. Using complementary; octal number systems; hexadecimal number system systems; representation of signed numbers; binary arithmetic using complements; octal number systems; hexadecimal number system.

Mathematical modelling of physical systems, stability of linear feedback systems, time domain analysis of control systems, state equations of electrical networks, differential equations, computer solutions.

Control Systems II (Theory) - CSY391B
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose
Prerequisite: ECT261Z, ECT2PRA, ELE281X, ELE2PRA, MAT3700;
Co-requisite: CSY3PRA

Control Systems IV (Theory) - CSY401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose
Prerequisite: CSY3PRA;
Co-requisite: CSY4PRA
Digital Control Systems IV - DCS401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purposes:**
- Discrete-time systems and the z-transform, sampling and reconstruction, open-loop discrete-time system; system time-response characteristics; stability analysis techniques; digital controller design.

Electrical Systems III (Theory) - DIG331Q
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

**Purposes:** Microcomputer systems; memory devices; memory design; MCS-51 architecture; parallel ports; interrupts/ timer/counters; the serial port; introduction to microcomputer programming; MCS-51 instruction set; data transfer instructions; arithmetic instructions; logic instructions; Boolean instructions; branching instructions; stack and subroutines.

Design Project III - DPJ391U
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purposes:** The design, construction, testing and documentation of a complete project compatible with the level in the particular discipline.

Electronics III (Theory) - ECT381A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

**Purposes:**
- ECT261Z, ECT2PRA; Co-requisite: ECT3PRA
- Oscilloscopes; signal resources; measuring devices; general measuring techniques and faultfinding.

Electromagnetic Measurements III (Theory) - EKM341X
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 3

**Purposes:**
- EKT261Z, EKT2PRA; Co-requisite: MTR341R, MTR3PRA, EKM3PRA
- Oscilloscopes; signal resources; measuring devices; general measuring techniques and faultfinding.

High Voltage Engineering IV (Theory) - HVE401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 7

**Purposes:**
- HVE4PRA
- Electrical breakdown of solids, liquids and gases; high voltage and current generation, measurements and testing.

Industrial Project IV - IPR401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

**Purposes:**
- IPR4PRA
- An integrated project with an industry-oriented approach which will promote an entrepreneurial attitude in respect of technological innovation and analysis. The project may incorporate teamwork. It need not be original nor unique.

Microwave Communication III (Theory) - MCE341Z
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

**Purposes:**
- MCE34PRA
- Microwave electronics; millimeter wave; microwave components; module design; measurements; microwave communications applications.

Digital Control Systems IV (Theory) - PSY401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

**Purposes:**
- PSY4PRA
- Basic principles in power systems; symmetrical components; power transformers; transmission line parameters; steady state operation of transmission lines, power flow; power system controls; transient stability.

Electronic Communication II (Theoretical) - ECM291Z
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 6

**Purposes:**
- ECM2PRA, ECT261Z, ECT2PRA
- Passive circuits; transmission lines; noise; receivers; amplitude modulation; single side-band modulation; pulse modulation; digital communications; transmission lines and cables; radio-wave propagation; antennas.

Electronic Communication II (Practical) - ECM2PRA
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 6

**Purposes:**
- ECM2PRA, ECT261Z
- Spectral analysis, random variables and process, digital modulation techniques, noise in communication systems, data transmission.
Electronic Communication II (Theory) - ECM401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ECM340A
Purpose: Spectral analysis, random variables and process, digital modulation techniques, noise in communication systems, data transmission.

Satellite Communications IV (Theory) - SCM401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SCM404A
Purpose: History of satellite communications, orbital aspects of satellite communications, spacecraft, satellite link design, modulation and multiplexing techniques for satellite links, multiple access; propagation of satellite-earth links, earth station technology; space environment; space law.

Engineering Work Study

Engineering Work Study I - EWS121Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To expose the learner to work study and productivity measurement fundamentals, time studies and method studies. The student needs to be able to use of process and activity charts and calculation of allowances and standard times.

Engineering Work Study II - EWS271L
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 10
Prerequisite: EWS121Q
Purpose: To enable students to use standard times for workstation improvement. The learner must identify, carry out a feasibility study, plan and manage a workstation design or improvement project. Identify safety and ergonomic factors affecting productivity.

English Studies

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5: ENN101D, ENN102E
- NQF Level: 6: ENN203J, ENN204K, ENN205L, ENN207N
- NQF Level: 7: ENN311M, ENN320M, ENN331Q, ENN331R

Comprehension Skills for Science - CSS101H
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To improve students’ reading of scientific texts and their notetaking skills.

Ways of Knowing: Fiction, Poetry and Drama - EED102G
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To allow students to explore the nature, value and terms and techniques through the practice of close reading.
specifically, in relation to aspects such as: curriculum planning and implementation, teacher training and performance, and the interface between society, school and home, in circumstances where English is not predominantly the mother tongue. Students will consider issues such as: Education and English as a commodity for first world export; Development aid and English; The role of English in the establishment and maintenance of third world elite; and the homogenization of indigenous cultures in sub-Saharan Africa; Neo-colonialism and multi-national educational publishing; Cultural alienation and English as a language of learning.

Themes in English Language Studies - ENN303M
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce students to a variety of Shakespearean texts, and encourage them to undertake close critical reading, in order to develop their own understanding of Shakespeare's language and concerns. The module will encourage students to develop an awareness to the rich variety and diversity of Shakespearean criticism and interpretation.

Exploring South African Writing - ENN311M
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To develop a critical awareness amongst students of how social issues are reflected in a selection of texts from Africa. Qualifying students are able to explore diverse genres in African writing and can arrive at their own interpretations of the texts within their own contexts.

Testing the Limits of the Literary Sign: Modern and Contemporary Literature - ENN315R
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To explore the diversity and complexity of literature produced since 1900. Qualifying students are able to read individual works in relation to the philosophical deconstruction of meaning in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. They explore areas of deferred and problematic signification and can arrive at their own interpretations of the texts.

Reading Classics - ENN314Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce students to the works of major writers from four key periods in the history of English literature. Geoffrey Chaucer, from the fourteenth century, represents the Medieval period; John Milton is from the mid-seventeenth century; there is a selection of poetry from the Romantic period; and George Eliot represents the nineteenth century. The notion of ‘classic’ writing is interrogated through an exploration of these four works.

English as a Language of Learning - MTE501U
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students will be required to investigate educational, social and political aspects of English as a language of learning in sub-Saharan Africa, and in South Africa specifically, in relation to aspects such as: curriculum planning and implementation, teacher training and performance, and the interface between society, school and home, in circumstances where English is not predominantly the mother tongue. Students will consider issues such as: Education and English as a commodity for first world export; Development aid and English; The role of English in the establishment and maintenance of third world elite; and the homogenization of indigenous cultures in sub-Saharan Africa; Neo-colonialism and multi-national educational publishing; Cultural alienation and English as a language of learning.

English Grammar and TESOL - MTE502V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module examines both the theory and practice of the teaching of English grammar. Students will be expected to read widely on topics such as: the teaching of grammar in the communicative approach, the teaching of grammar in the context of writing, the teaching of grammar in thematic content-based instruction, and analysing and dealing with grammar errors in teaching English as an additional language. Students will be required to evaluate grammar lessons in various existing ESL school textbooks and to design their own materials based on authentic texts such as newspaper and magazine articles, cartoons, jokes and advertisements.

English Literature and TESOL - MTE503W
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will evaluate the role of English literature in a wider context. Particular attention will be paid to how appropriate literature may function to improve students’ linguistic, sociological and discourse competence. The module will consider issues such as criteria for selection of texts in the classroom (the interest/relevance vs literary canon debate); teaching literature (a framework for restructuring the perception of text which enables learners to appreciate and respond to textual codings of cultural and emotional experience) and conventions within textual analysis. The guiding premise for the module is the notion that literature is language in use.

English for Specific Purposes - MTE504X
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module is designed to assist teachers to evaluate and design English for Specific purposes (ESP) courses and is thus intended to foster both critical and creative thinking. The course aims to provide students with insight into the concept and evolution of ESP, common misconceptions regarding ESP, and the role of the ESP teacher. In this module ESP is viewed as a learning-centred approach with particular emphasis falling on the needs of the student for whom English is an additional language. Attention will be given to the three factors affecting ESP course design: language descriptions (relating to the syllabus); learning theories (concerned with methodology); and the specific nature of the target learning situation). Students will also be required to evaluate ESP material and to examine critically ESP journal articles of their choice.

The English Heritage - ENN4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To offer an overview of the English literary tradition from the Middle Ages to the present day, and to introduce students to canonical writing.

African Texts and Territories - ENN4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To explore identities in contemporary Africa, and to encourage students to examine the cultural role of literature in relation to emergent African writers, including writing from the diaspora.

Popular Culture and the Practices of Reception - ENN4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To examine the phenomenon of popular culture, its reception, and the permeable boundary between ‘high’ and ‘popular’ culture in relation to the heteroglossic nature of dominant modes and tropes of representation.

Intersections: Race, Class, Gender - ENN4804
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose: To explore the intersections of race, class and gender in a range of recent texts that have posed a challenge to canonical writing.

A Research Paper - ENN4805
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose: To give students an opportunity to devise and execute an independent research project within the discipline of English Studies in consultation with their tutors in the Department.

Environmental Monitoring and Modelling

Earth Systems and Processes - HES4801
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 12
Online module

Purpose: To introduce students to basic knowledge of earth system science. The complex integration and mechanisms linking the atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere and geosphere and the sustainable utilisation of the natural resources will be studied. The protection of biodiversity as well as addressing environmental issues to ensure a sustainable living environment will be dealt with in an integrated, holistic manner.

Environmental Monitoring - HES4802 (HESEMOC)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To provide students with the analytical and technical skills as well as the practical experience necessary to investigate and assess manmade or natural environmental change and impacts in a scientific context. Different forms of pollution and how they impact environmental quality are examined. Through various case-studies and practical sessions, students are enabled to understand the value of scientific approaches when collecting, processing, and interpreting environmental data and information for various applications.

Ecotoxicology - HES4803 (HESETX5)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To introduce the field of ecotoxicology; the effect of pollutants on the ecosystem, routes of uptake, methods of testing for toxicity, factors influencing toxicity and remediation measures. Students will integrate this knowledge to make recommendations on the potential effects of pollutants and on remediation measures.

Integrated Environmental Systems and processes - HESFSY
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: To introduce students to basic knowledge of earth system science. The complex integration and mechanisms linking the atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere and geosphere and the sustainable utilisation of the natural resources will be studied. The protection of biodiversity as well as addressing environmental issues to ensure a sustainable living environment will be dealt with in an integrated, holistic manner.

Environmental Education

Environmental Education: Concepts and Principles - ENN326O
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: The concept ‘environmental education’; environmental education as reaction to the environmental crisis; the adult learner and environmental education; environmental education practitioners and environmental education; the environmental education curriculum for adult learners; teaching and learning in environmental education for adults; utilizing information technology in environmental education.
Environmental Sciences

Soil Pedology and Classification I - SSC2601 (SCL211A)
Semester module
NFL Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: Introduction to soil survey and mapping; fundamental concepts in soil classification; soil forming factors and processes; the South African soil classification system; land evaluation; land resource data and crop requirements; classification of irrigation land and irrigation water; factors and processes in irrigation and drainage; soil-water relationships; evapotranspiration; irrigation scheduling.

Applied Conservation II - ACV291R
Year module
NFL Level: 6
Credits: 7

Environmental Management for Engineers: Civil IV (Theory) - EGE401C
Year module
NFL Level: 7
Credits: 11
Co-requisite: EGE4PFT


Environmental Management for Engineers: Civil IV (Project) - EGE4PJT
Year module
NFL Level: 7
Credits: 5
Co-requisite: EGE401C

Purpose: Case Studies: Selected case studies on EIA, IEM and EA. Project.

Environmental Remote Sensing and Modelling - HES4806 (HESRSMY)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The student will use remote sensing as a tool to monitor and model terrestrial and aquatic environments, to detect environmental change and to utilise remote sensed images to solve environmental problems.

Conservation Ecology - HES4807 (HESCEG6)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To highlight the importance and value of biodiversity as well as review the basic concepts of ecology. The student will be introduced to the field of macro-ecology and the linkages between ecology and conservation. International treaties and conventions relating to conservation ecology will be discussed together with the threats to species and communities. Conservation principles and strategies, the classification of conservation areas, indicator, rare and endangered species, ecological monitoring, impact assessment and the human dimension of conservation ecology will also be investigated. A number of interesting and informative case studies will be included as part of this module.

Environmental Risk Assessment and Management - HES4808 (HESERAB)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to identify hazards that may cause harm to humans, plants and animals and to understand and assess the effect on the environment; to evaluate and characterise the risk so that appropriate and strategies can be devised for the effective mitigation and management of environmental risk. The students will be equipped with the tools and techniques used to evaluate environmental risk based upon the principles set out in the international and national regulatory frameworks. Students will be guided through the complete process of planning and implementing an environmental risk assessment and management plan.

Integrated Environmental Management - HES4809 (HESIEMS)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to understand the objectives of integrated environmental management (IEM), namely, to achieve integrated environmental governance and a holistic and integrated consideration of all the relevant parameters that influence environmental planning. As a result, the basic principles, guidelines, and tools commonly used in IEM will be investigated. Students will gain an understanding of the different African countries’ implementation of IEM. Agreements. Students will also gain practical experience through participation in an environmental management project.

Impact Mitigation and Management - HES4810 (HESIMMN)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To familiarise students with the compilation of Environmental Management Plans (EMP) for new developments, upgrading or expansion of already existing developments or facilities. They will learn to compile Environmental Management Programme Reports (EMPFR) for mining activities. Students will also learn how to and in which circumstances to apply mitigation in order to minimise effects on the environment as well as how these mitigation measures will be managed in order to conserve the environment after closure of the development. Students will integrate this knowledge to make recommendations where development takes place in order to rehabilitate the environment after closure and bioremediation. Case studies will be presented to provide the student with practical examples of mitigation measures, rehabilitation, closure and decommissioning.

Integrated Environmental Management Systems and Auditing - HES4811 (HESISMU)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to understand 21st century thinking in terms of environmental management systems (EMS); what these are, what led to their development and what ISO 9001, 14001 and 18001 certification means. The module will be guided through the complete process of planning and implementing an ISO 14001 management system, as well as evaluating and improving it by means of review, corrective action and continual improvement. The students will also be introduced to the aspect of regulatory compliance auditing.

Ecological and Social Impact Assessment - HES4812 (HESSEAAA)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To investigate the principles and techniques that are utilised in ecological and social impact assessment at a local scale or regional scale. It presents the student with both the theory as well as the practical application of appropriate ecological and social impact assessments methodologies.

Research Methodology - HMENV80 (HESRMEC)
Year module
NFL Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To undertake the basic steps of the research process with the final outcome being the completion of a research proposal. Qualifying students can select a topic, conduct a literature review and use appropriate basic methodological approaches to research. Students are prepared for further postgraduate study.

Research Project - HESRPRX
Year module
NFL Level 7
Credits: 24

Purpose: To conduct independent research with the continuous guidance of a supervisor/study leader. Students are prepared for a research-based Master’s degree and for a career in research. The student will be required to submit a research report on a specific environmental science project that he/she has undertaken, preferably in the area where the student resides. It will give the student the opportunity to integrate creatively all the knowledge and skills he/she has acquired during the entire study period and to apply these to a real-world problem.

Financial Accounting

Introductory Financial Accounting - FAC1501
Semester module
NFL Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce students to the fundamental concepts and principles of financial accounting; the purpose and use of business documents; the recording of cash and credit transactions; bank reconciliation; inventory; trial balance; final accounts; adjustments and the elementary financial statements of a sole trader.

Financial Accounting Principles, Concepts and Procedures - FAC1502
Semester module
NFL Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce students to the fundamental concepts and principles of accounting; the collecting and processing of accounting data of an enterprise; the accounting treatment and disclosure of non-current assets and current liabilities; specific financial accounting aspects of law practitioners; financial analysis and practice management in a law practice.

Financial Accounting Reporting - FAC1601
Semester module
NFL Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1502 or FAC1M2X or ACN101M

Purpose: To introduce students to underlying accounting transactions and the accounting treatment and disclosure of partnerships, close corporations, the equity of companies, cash flow statements, branch accounts, the analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the time value of money.

Financial Accounting for Companies - FAC2601
Semester module
NFL Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1601 or FAC102N or FAC292V

Purpose: To gain knowledge of and insight into the following subject matter as well as the ability to apply this knowledge when preparing a set of annual financial statements: Companies Act requirements in respect of the preparation of a set of financial statements; the accounting framework; presentation of financial statements; share- and dividend transactions; introduction to financial instruments; property, plant and equipment; inventories; revenue; finance- and operating leases in the financial statements of lessees; the preparation of a set of financial statements with accompanying notes for a company in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act and GAAP.
Structures - FAC2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1601 or FAC102N or FAC2M2V
Purpose: To gain knowledge and insight into the following subject matter as well as the ability to apply this knowledge when preparing a set of financial statements and consolidated group statements: introduction to group financial statements (simple group structures; elimination of intercompany transactions; dividends and preference shareholding) and the statement of cash flows.

General Financial Reporting - FAC3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2601, FAC2602, TXN203D
Purpose: To gain knowledge of and insight into, as well as the ability to apply this knowledge to the preparation of financial statements, for the following subject matter: the accounting framework; the requirements for financial statement presentation taking into account certain issues which affect the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income and the statement of financial position; the accounting treatment and disclosure of income taxes, including deferred income tax; the accounting treatment and disclosure of errors, and changes in accounting policies and estimates; events after the reporting period provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets, and the tax implications of the preceding topics.

Distinctive Financial Reporting - FAC3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
 Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2601, FAC2602, TXN203D
Purpose: To gain knowledge of and insight into, as well as the ability to apply this knowledge to the preparation of financial statements, for the following subject matter: the presentation, recognition and measurement of financial instruments; the accounting treatment and disclosure of foreign exchange transactions; property, plant and equipment; investment properties; intangible assets, impairment of assets and events after the reporting period; fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting; and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Specific Financial Reporting - FAC3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2601, FAC2602, TXN203D
Purpose: To gain knowledge of and insight into, as well as the ability to apply this knowledge to the preparation of financial statements, for the following subject matter: the accounting treatment and disclosure of leases; earnings per share; borrowing costs; segment reporting; related parties; government grants; employee benefits, as well as the tax implications of the preceding topics.

Group Financial Reporting - FAC3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2601, FAC2602, TXN203D
Purpose: To gain knowledge of and insight into, as well as the ability to apply this knowledge to the preparation of financial statements, for the following subject matter: the consolidation procedures required for the presentation and presentation of group financial statements namely: business combinations, intercompany transactions, losses of a subsidiary, horizontal groups, vertical groups, complex groups, consolidated cash flow statements, changes in ownership, and the accounting treatment and disclosure of associates and joint ventures and joint operations, including any relevant deferred tax implications.

Advanced Financial Accounting I - FAC4861
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students to identify the objectives of financial statements, the specific information needs of equity investors, the general information needs of other users and know of, understand and explain the meaning of fair presentation. Explain the need for and the application of a conceptual framework and standards for financial reporting. Select, measure, understand, record and classify accounting data, as well as understand, select and record non-financial information. Define and apply the qualitative characteristics of financial statement and apply them to fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting. Explain and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Advanced Financial Accounting II - FAC4862
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students to identify the objectives of financial statements, the specific information needs of equity investors, the general information needs of other users and know of, understand and explain the meaning of fair presentation. Explain the need for and the application of a conceptual framework and standards for financial reporting. Select, measure, understand, record and classify accounting data, as well as understand, select and record non-financial information. Define and apply the qualitative characteristics of financial statement and apply them to fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting. Explain and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Advanced Corporate Financial Reporting - FAC4865
(CORAC08)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students to identify the objectives of financial statements, the specific information needs of equity investors, the general information needs of other users and know of, understand and explain the meaning of fair presentation. Explain the need for and the application of a conceptual framework and standards for financial reporting. Select, measure, understand, record and classify accounting data, as well as understand, select and record non-financial information. Define and apply the qualitative characteristics of financial statement and apply them to fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting. Explain and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Advanced Financial Accounting I - NFA4861 – (Namibian students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students to identify the objectives of financial statements, the specific information needs of equity investors, the general information needs of other users and know of, understand and explain the meaning of fair presentation. Explain the need for and the application of a conceptual framework and standards for financial reporting. Select, measure, understand, record and classify accounting data, as well as understand, select and record non-financial information. Define and apply the qualitative characteristics of financial statement and apply them to fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting. Explain and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Advanced Financial Accounting II - NFA4862 – (Namibian students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students to identify the objectives of financial statements, the specific information needs of equity investors, the general information needs of other users and know of, understand and explain the meaning of fair presentation. Explain the need for and the application of a conceptual framework and standards for financial reporting. Select, measure, understand, record and classify accounting data, as well as understand, select and record non-financial information. Define and apply the qualitative characteristics of financial statement and apply them to fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting. Explain and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Applied Financial Accounting I – NFA4863 (TOE407V)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To strengthen and deepen accountants’ knowledge of International Financial Reporting Standards on an application level, excluding consolidation standards.

Applied Financial Accounting II - NFA4864 and NFA4864 (for Namibian students) and ZFA (for Zimbabwe students)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To strengthen and deepen accountants’ knowledge of International Financial Reporting Standards on an application level, including consolidation standards.

Advanced Corporate Financial Reporting - NFA4865 (CORAC08)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students to identify the objectives of financial statements, the specific information needs of equity investors, the general information needs of other users and know of, understand and explain the meaning of fair presentation. Explain the need for and the application of a conceptual framework and standards for financial reporting. Select, measure, understand, record and classify accounting data, as well as understand, select and record non-financial information. Define and apply the qualitative characteristics of financial statement and apply them to fair presentation and measurement issues to enhance the decision-usefulness of financial reporting. Explain and apply the underlying assumptions according to which financial statements are prepared.

Advanced Financial Accounting I - ZFA4861 (Zimbabwe students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To strengthen and deepen accountants’ knowledge of International Financial Reporting Standards on an application level, excluding consolidation standards.

Advanced Financial Accounting II - ZFA4862 (Zimbabwe students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To strengthen and deepen accountants’ knowledge of International Financial Reporting Standards on an application level, including consolidation standards.
Financial Management

Financial Management - FIN3701 (MNF3015)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FIN2601 or FIN2023
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into investment decisions; financial decisions; optimal capital budget; target capital structure; dividend theory and dividend policy.

Financial Management - FIN3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FIN2601
Co-requisite: FIN3701
Purpose: To enable students to manage the working capital of a firm; cash; credit management and accounts receivable; inventory; financing working capital.

Financial Management III (Module 1) - FMA3M1X
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module covers the time value of money, risk and return, capital budgeting techniques: certainty, risk and some refinements, the cost of capital, dividend policy, hybrid and derivative securities.

Financial Management IV - FMA401V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: Task and terrain of the financial manager, the capital structure of the business, capital budgeting and the time value of money, working capital policy, the budgetary process, financial analysis and planning, inflation and its effect on financial decision-making, taxation and its effects on financial decision making, dividend policy, acquisitions, mergers, prediction of business failure and issues and concepts in financial management.

Advanced Financial Management - FIN4801 (FINVRJA)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: FIN3701 (MNF3015)
Purpose: To provide students with an advanced understanding of the financial functions of an enterprise, financial forecasting, risk and return measurements and valuation problems. The forms of capital, cost of capital, financial structures, investment decisions, dividend policies, management of current assets, growth, expansion and reorganisation of an enterprise are covered in detail.

International Financial Management - FIN4802 (IFIMANB)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To provide students with an advanced understanding of international financial management, including exchange rate risks and the management thereof. It also addresses short term and long term asset and liability management.

Fundamental Rights

Facilitation and Management of Practical Work - ACENS3G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To provide learners with (a) knowledge and skills of facilitating practical work and science process skills in a school setting, and (b) knowledge and skills of managing a laboratory in a school setting and to enable learners to demonstrate competence in facilitating practical work in a responsible and safe manner.

French

NB Notes: The module: French for Professional Purposes: Introduction (FRS6200) has two internal Options.

Option A covers Advanced Business French while Option B explores Hotel and Tourism Industry.

Students must choose ONE Option. Be aware that you cannot register this module twice even though it has two Options i.e. if you choose Option A and pass it you will not be allowed to do Option B later.

Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: FRC1501, FRC1502
NQF Level: 6: FRC2601, FRC2602, FRC2603
NQF Level: 7: FRC3701, FRC3702, FRC3703, FRC3704, FRC3705

French Language and Culture: Beginners - FRC1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking from the outset, in a lively communicative approach which aims at the same time to introduce students to contemporary France and the French-speaking world.

French Language and Culture: Intermediate - FRC1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FRC1501 or FRC102R
Purpose: To develop the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking - on advanced level. (Audio cassette/CD recordings.

French Language and Culture: Lower Intermediate - FRC1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FRC1501 or FRC102R
Purpose: The development of aptitude in the four language skills - reading, writing, listening and speaking - from intermediate to advanced level. You are trained in specific writing techniques and strategies: letter writing, summaries, compositions, etc. Emphasis on culture and French institutions.
French Literature: France (Advanced) - FRC3703
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FRC2601 or FRC201T or FRC2603 or FRC203V
Purpose: To prepare you for the study of selected prescribed texts from literature of France. In addition you are trained in the consolidation and practice of analytical and interpretative skills in essays.

French Literature: Francophone Countries (Advanced) - FRC3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FRC2601 or FRC201T or FRC2603 or FRC203V
Purpose: To prepare you for the study of prescribed texts in French from literatures of Francophone countries, with particular emphasis on Africa; the socio-cultural context of the works will be studied. In addition you will be trained in the practice of interpretative and analytical skills in the form of essays.

Practical Translation From and Into French - FRC3705
Semester 1 only
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FRC2601 or FRC201T
Purpose: To train you in the techniques and practice of translation from and into French/English

Further Teaching Education

Introduction to Computers in Education - ACECE3D
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: To introduce students to the theories, principles, strategies and methods for integrating information and communication technologies (ICTs) in teaching and learning events, and to develop their skills in designing, developing and facilitating ICT-integrated learning environments.

On-Line Learning - ACECE4E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: To introduce students to the potential, limitations, characteristics and modes of teaching and learning by using the Internet/WorldWide Web.

Practical Educational Computing - ACECE5F
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: To provide students with opportunities to gain practical experience in applying their ICT knowledge and skills to enhance and enrich teaching and learning in the classroom.

Teaching English: General Principles - ACEEN26
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: (a) Communicative/situational/integrated approaches to teaching the four skills, (b) ELT and ESL approaches; multilingual and multicultural teaching, (c) Lesson planning (d) Assessment, (e) Group work, teaching large classes.

Exploring and Teaching Fiction - ACEEN38
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: (a) An introduction to the study of fiction: a selection of nineteenth-century texts, at least one of which will be African/South African, (b) Approaches to teaching fiction.

English Language Studies - ACEEN49
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: (a) English language studies and language teaching, (b) Listening, note-taking and summarizing skills, (c) Speaking skills for basic social interaction (structural-functional approaches), other speaking skills, (d) Producing a variety of texts; the writing process, (e) Integrating the four skills.

Poetry, Theatre and Society - ACEEN5A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students to be creative, innovative teachers of English poetry and drama by providing them with knowledge of, and requiring them to reflect on, evaluate and implement a variety of strategies in the practice of teaching poetry and drama in the Senior Phase and Further Education and Training. Students are introduced to terminology used in the study of poetry and are given a range of ideas and techniques for teaching poetry in their own classrooms. Qualifying students are able to read and respond to a play (as distinct from other literary forms) as both text and performance and to impart this experience to their learners. They are also introduced to OBE concerns and terminology.

Learning and Teaching of Intermediate and Senior Mathematics - ACEME1C
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24


Algebra for Intermediate and Senior Teachers - ACEME2D
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: Number systems, number and numeral. n Ancient numerations systems - Greek, Egyptian, Babylonian, Mayan Roman. n How to use concrete material in the teaching of basic number concepts; Operations - the four basic operations in Mathematics; How to teach operations for understanding; Problem solving skills in teaching of number and operations; Different models of fractions; Fractions: Conversion, decimal and percentage representation; Numerical and geometrical patterns; Algebraic thinking processes; Linear and quadratic equations, expressions and functions; Interpretations of linear and quadratic functions.

Spatial Development for Intermediate and Senior Teachers - ACEME3E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: A learning and teaching theory for spatial development:Curriculum work about different spatial developmental strands: visual (sight), space and shape, and location (position); The use of Geometer’s Sketchpad; Basic geometry; Basic trigonometry; Basic analytical geometry; Arbitrary units; Length; Area; Volume and capacity; Mass and Weight; Time; Angles; Standard units for measurement; Estimation and error; Developing formulae.

Mathematical Practices for Intermediate and Senior Teachers - ACEME4F
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: Criteria for successful INSET projects; Basic research strategies; Completion of classroom based research project; Criteria for a portfolio; Completion of own portfolio to illustrate own classroom practices; Preparation and planning to teach effective mathematics from the portfolio; The professional development of the Mathematics Teacher; The role and nature of teaching practice. The working and use of a basic pocket calculator as a teaching and learning tool in mathematics; Geometer’s Sketchpad; Fathom; Basic computer skills; Spreadsheet; Word processing.

Basic Statistical and Financial Education - ACEME5G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: Collect and representing data in graphs, statistical tables and diagrams; Averages; Measures and centre; and spread; Probability of a single event; Simulations to construct empirical probability distributions; Relative frequency and basic probability, make and test of conjectures; Sampling, and sampling techniques; Buying and selling; Profit and loss; Budgets; Reading and interpreting accounts; Loans; Simple and compound interest; Hire purchase; Exchange rates; Commission; Rental and banking; Origin of money and financial systems.

Teaching of Natural Sciences I - ACENS1E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide school teachers with knowledge of fundamental concepts of natural sciences (life and living, earth and beyond) and skills of designing suitable activities to support learning in these fields.

Teaching Natural Sciences II (Teaching Energy and Change) - ACENS2F
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide school teachers with knowledge of fundamental concepts of natural sciences (energy and change, matter and materials) and skills of designing suitable activities to support learning in these fields.

Teaching Science, Environment and Society - ACENS4H
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide school teachers with (a) knowledge of fundamental issues in the teaching of natural sciences with particular reference to the interaction of the environment and society as stipulated in the revised national curriculum statement of the Republic of South Africa and (b) knowledge, skills, values and attitudes to facilitate teaching in the Natural Sciences in the Senior schooling phase.

School Management - FDEEL29
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24

Purpose: To introduce students to the internal and external environment of school management, with particular reference to instructional leadership, learner management, financial management, parent involvement and the marketing of the school.
Human Resource Management I - FDEEL3A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: To provide students with knowledge and skills to effectively manage personnel issues, with particular reference to staffing and staff induction, personnel development, staff appraisal, working in groups and personnel motivation.

Human Resource Management II - FDEEL4B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: To empower students to develop and manage interpersonal skills, with particular reference to leadership, effective communication, negotiation, conflict management and interviewing skills.

Legal Issues in Educational Leadership - FDEEL5C
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: To provide students with knowledge about the legal context of school management and to demonstrate competence on selected legal issues in school management.

Child Development I - FDEGD1T
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Clarification of concepts, the fields of development, the influence of heredity and the environment on the development of the child, the development of the preschool child, the primary school child and the secondary school child in totality.

Learning and Learning Problems - FDEGD2U
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Definition of learning, characteristics of the learner, learning theories, definition of learning disabilities and learning handicaps, categories of learning disabilities, characteristics of children with learning disabilities, identification and diagnosis of children with learning disabilities, the role of the subject class teacher in teaching children with learning disabilities, structuring and planning instruction for children with learning disabilities and possible strategies to help children with learning disabilities.

Career Guidance - FDEGD3V
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Introduction and theoretical background to career guidance, the different roles players in career guidance, career guidance theories, guidance to the secondary school learner with regard to decision making, career guidance in the secondary school, the secondary school learner and the choice of subjects, guidance to the secondary school learner with the choosing of subjects, the secondary school learner and the choosing of a career, guidance to the secondary school learner in the choosing of a career, guidance to the secondary school learner with regard to attitude towards work, how to choose and find a job, unemployement and entrepreneurship.

Child Development II: Problems in Childhood and Adolescence - FDEGD4W
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Normal and abnormal development, indicators of problems in children, distinction between emotional, behavioural, developmental and learning problems, disability and handicaps, general causes of problems in children, the extent of problems in children, classification of problems in children, identification of the child with problems, manifestations of specific affective problems in children and how to deal with it, the relationship between affective problems and behavioural problems, manifestations of specific behavioural problems and how to deal with it.

Methodology of Life Orientation - FDEGD5X
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Definition of life orientation, principles of life orientation, aims of life orientation, history of life orientation in schools, life orientation to the whole learner, characteristics of the life educator as a person, data collection, data processing, assistance to the learner with problems, planning and organisation of the life orientation centre and a workable life orientation system, liaison function of the life orientation educator, life orientation strategies in group context and for individuals, aids for life orientation; record keeping, planning of the life orientation programme in the school, evaluation and aspects or themes in life orientation (curriculum).

Learner Support for Learners Experiencing Learning Difficulties - FDEL4D4
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: The world in which a learner lives and learns as cause of learning problems; the world in which the learner lives and learns; the quality of the school environment and the teaching as the cause of learning problems; problems relating to the teacher; problems relating to the teacher’s participation in the teaching event; learner-related problems; language problems; reading problems; written language; English as a second language and medium of instruction; problems with mathematics in primary school; study problems; problems related to a learner’s parents and home upbringing; problems with parent participation. Completion of a workbook; assessment of a learner who experiences language difficulties (listening, speaking, reading and writing) as well as mathematical difficulties. The marks for this workbook will contribute towards the final mark.

Teaching Practice - Learners Experiencing Difficulties - FDEL5SH
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: The role of the school in relation to learners with learning difficulties; principles for assisting learners with learning difficulties; general principles for assisting learners with learning difficulties and lesson planning; teaching strategies, methods and aids; group assistance; assistance with learning difficulties in the learning area; assisting learners with language problems, reading problems, written language problems, English as a second language problems, mathematical problems, study problems; parent guidance with respect to children with learning difficulties. Completion of a workbook which include a portfolio, learning programmes and reports of learner support to at least three individual learners who experience learning difficulties (language, mathematics and study skills), and a group of learners who experience ESL difficulties. The mark for this workbook will contribute towards the final mark.

Assessment and Learner Support - FDESE28
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Assessment: Theory, assessment strategies, report writing; Learner support: Designing a learner support programme, support strategies, classroom management, collaboration with parents, education support services, and community services.

Introduction to Inclusive Education - FDESN1R
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Learners who experience barriers to learning and development: causes of barriers, history, policy documents; Parents and families of learners who experience barriers to learning and development; Education support services and national associations (NGOs).

Barriers to Learning: Impairments - FDESN3T
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Assessment: Theory, assessment strategies, report writing; Learner support: Designing a learner support programme, support strategies, classroom management, collaboration with parents, education support services, and community services.

Technology A (Background to Technology) - FDETEA1
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Structures: Processing and production; Energy: Materials; Information; Systems and control systems.

Technology B - FDETE4D
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Purpose: Project portfolio

Technology Education II - FDETE5E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any school subject passed on 1st year level.
Co-requisite: TPR200F
Purpose: Practical work in Technology Education; The Technology Learning Area in context; Teaching the Technology Learning Area.

General Nursing

Applied Social Sciences - GEN201C
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: GEN1019
Purpose: To equip learners with skills to function within a multicultural society as relevant to patients in a general hospital.

Basic General Nursing Science II(A) - GEN202D
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: GEN102A, GEN103B
Purpose: To equip learners with the scientific nursing process in the clinical care of patients with conditions of the nervous system, the endocrine system, the immune system and the musculo-skeletal system in a general hospital.

Basic General Nursing Science II(B) - GEN203E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: GEN102A, GEN103B
Purpose: To equip learners with the scientific nursing process in the clinical care of patients with conditions of the nervous system, the endocrine system, the immune system and the musculo-skeletal system in a general hospital.

General Nursing Science Pracitca II(A) - GEN204F
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: GEN104C, GEN105D
Purpose: To equip learners with the scientific nursing skills in the clinical care of patients with conditions of the nervous system, the endocrine system, the immune system and the musculo-skeletal system in a general hospital.

General Nursing Science Pracitca II(B) - GEN205G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: GEN104C, GEN105D
Purpose: To equip learners with the scientific nursing skills in the clinical care of patients with conditions of the integumentary system and cancer.
Genetics

**General Genetics A - GNE2601**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: CHE1501 and CHE1502

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the principles and major concepts of genetics with an emphasis on Mendelian genetics, nucleic acid structure and properties, gene recombination and chromosome mapping.

**General Genetics B - GNE2602**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: GNE2601

**Purpose:** This module will provide participants with further knowledge in genetics. Students participating in this module will be able to demonstrate understanding of how changes in DNA can affect cellular functions and outline the principles of quantitative, population and evolutionary genetics. They will also be able to explain how genetics practices are useful in diagnosing disease and abnormalities.

**Cyto Genetics - GNE2603**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: GNE2601, GNE2602

**Purpose:** This module will provide students with information on the study of chromosomes and their role in the genetic continuity of life.

**Geography**

- **NB Notes:** Students are advised to enrol for modules GGH2603, either simultaneously or prior to registration for GGH303Y. Students registering for GGH303Y must have access to a computer and/or the Internet. Contact the Department of Geography for details of this requirement.

- Students in Geography must have regular access to myUnisa. GGH3708 will be presented online, and no study material will be posted for this module.

- **Major combinations:**
  - NQF Level: 5; GGH1501, GGH1502, GGH1503 (BSc major students must complete all three modules; while BA major students only need to complete GGH1501 and GGH1502).
  - NQF Level: 6; GGH2601 and GGH2602 are compulsory modules; select any two from GGH2602, GGH2603, GGH2604 and GGH2606.
  - NQF Level: 7; Select any five of GGH301W, GGH302X, GGH303T, GGH304Z, GGH305A, GGH3076, GGH4805.
  - NQF Level: 8; HPG4808 and HRP4801 and any three of the following: GGH4801, GGH4802, GGH4803, GGH4804, GGH4805.

- **NB Notes:** Students are advised to enrol for modules GGH2603, either simultaneously or prior to registration for GGH303Y. Students registering for GGH303Y must have access to a computer and/or the Internet. Contact the Department of Geography for details of this requirement.

- Students in Geography must have regular access to myUnisa. GGH3708 will be presented online, and no study material will be posted for this module.

- **Major combinations:**
  - NQF Level: 5; GGH1501, GGH1502, GGH1503 (BSc major students must complete all three modules; while BA major students only need to complete GGH1501 and GGH1502).
  - NQF Level: 6; GGH2601 and GGH2602 are compulsory modules; select any two from GGH2602, GGH2603, GGH2604 and GGH2606.
  - NQF Level: 7; Select any five of GGH301W, GGH302X, GGH303T, GGH304Z, GGH305A, GGH3076, GGH4805.
  - NQF Level: 8; HPG4808 and HRP4801 and any three of the following: GGH4801, GGH4802, GGH4803, GGH4804, GGH4805.

- **NB Notes:** Students are advised to enrol for modules GGH2603, either simultaneously or prior to registration for GGH303Y. Students registering for GGH303Y must have access to a computer and/or the Internet. Contact the Department of Geography for details of this requirement.

- Students in Geography must have regular access to myUnisa. GGH3708 will be presented online, and no study material will be posted for this module.

- **Major combinations:**
  - NQF Level: 5; GGH1501, GGH1502, GGH1503 (BSc major students must complete all three modules; while BA major students only need to complete GGH1501 and GGH1502).
  - NQF Level: 6; GGH2601 and GGH2602 are compulsory modules; select any two from GGH2602, GGH2603, GGH2604 and GGH2606.
  - NQF Level: 7; Select any five of GGH301W, GGH302X, GGH303T, GGH304Z, GGH305A, GGH3076, GGH4805.
  - NQF Level: 8; HPG4808 and HRP4801 and any three of the following: GGH4801, GGH4802, GGH4803, GGH4804, GGH4805.
Spatial Economic Development - GGH302X
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: GGH1501 and GGH1502

Purpose: Spatial economic development in South Africa in terms of the following: theories; primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary activities; uneven spatial development; the infrastructure of transportation and communication; spatio-temporal evolution of the economy; spatial development planning. Students registering for this module are required to have regular access to a computer and the Internet in order to install software and download or read essential study material from the myUnisa module site and the World Wide Web.

Introduction to Geographical Information Systems - GGH303Y
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: GGH1501 and GGH1502

Purpose: Origin, nature and theoretical foundations of GIS; generic GIS applications; collection, input, storage, retrieval and management of spatial data; data analysis and modelling; output, display and communication of geo-referenced data; spatial decision support systems; applying basic DIS functionalities

Development of Urban Space - GGH3043
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: GGH1501 and GGH1502

Purpose: Urban spatial patterns, socio-economic structure of the city; the urban environment; movement in urban space; urban planning and management; local economic development planning; spatial data management for urban development; the marketing of urban areas; current issues in urban areas. Students registering for this module are required to have regular access to a computer and the Internet in order to install software and download or read essential study material from the myUnisa module site and the World Wide Web.

Environmental Awareness and Responsibility - GGH3708
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Environmental principles are presented in a generic and global warming as well as perspectives in this regard to: Climate modelling ; Causes of climatic change : Future climates; Consequences of climatic change ; Reaction and decision-making regarding climatic change.

Environmental Evaluation and Management - GGH4005
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: Environmental management: evolution, approaches, ethics, policies ; Environmental management and sustainable development; Threats to and the management of natural resources: environmental issues; Environmental assessment: tools, techniques and methods; Challenges for environmental management.

Guidelines to Geographical Research and Compiling a Research Proposal - HPGGH80
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The development of geographic thought and contemporary philosophical approaches; Geographical research frameworks, methods and processes; Referencing techniques; Research ethics; Preparing a proposal for a geographical research project.

Geography Research Report - HRGHH81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Co-requisite: HPGHH80 (Students are however advised to complete HPCGH80 before they register for HRGHH81.)

Purpose: The completion of a geography research report on a selected geographical problem.

Geology

Crystallography and Mineralogy - GEL1501 (GEL1123)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: GEL1101 or GEM1101

Purpose: To gain a basic understanding of the chemical and physical properties of minerals, the general use of minerals, and the application of their properties in industry.

Crystallography and Mineralogy Practical - GEL1502 (GEL1145)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to apply the theoretical knowledge they gained in GEL1501, GEL1503 (or GEL111), GEL1504 or GEL113 in practical experience with the identifying of common crystals, common rock-forming minerals, common igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rock, and the interpretation of simple geological maps.

Environmental Geology - GEL1503 (GEL1156)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable the individual learner to gain knowledge and competencies concerning the origin of the three major rock types, rock-forming minerals, and the characteristic textures and structures of these rock types. The qualified learner will be able to comprehend the distribution of the different rock types and their chronological order in South Africa.

German

German Language and Culture for Beginners I - GEM1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: GEM1502

Purpose: To enable students with no previous (or minimal) knowledge of German to comprehend basic written and oral German and to introduce them to basic aspects of the German language and culture.

German Language and Culture: Intermediate II - GEM1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: GEM1501 or GEM4014

Purpose: To enable students with some knowledge of German to consolidate and develop their language skills and their knowledge of German language and culture.
Greek (Ancient)

Greek Grammar - GRE1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to read directly from the Masoretic text and to evaluate linguistic and literary issues in existing translations of Hebrew narratives and poetry.

Hebrew (Modern)

Lemad Ivrit (Learn Hebrew) - MOH1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** An introduction to the writing, reading and speaking of Hebrew

Qadimah (Adance) - MOH1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** MOH1501 or MOH101D

**Purpose:** A more advanced use of basic Hebrew.

Health Sciences Education

Contextualisation of Health Sciences Education - HSE1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, HSE1502

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Principles of Health Sciences Education - HSE1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, HSE1502

**Purpose:** To equip students to manage and apply contemporary trends in health sciences education.

Education Management in Health Sciences - HSE2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, HSE1502 or HSE101L, HSE102M or HSE103N

**Purpose:** To enable students to manage health sciences education in the clinical disciplines within the context of outcomes-based education.

Teaching and Assessment in Health Sciences - HSE2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, HSE1502

**Purpose:** To equip students to manage health sciences education in the clinical nursing disciplines within the context of outcomes-based education.

Health Sciences Education: Practica - HSE2603
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, HSE1502

**Purpose:** To enable students to practise the didactical skills of health sciences education in a simulated teaching environment.

Cultural Diverse Education in Health Sciences - HSE3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

The Caring Ethic in Health Sciences - HSE3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students to manage and apply contemporary trends in health sciences education.

Planning and Organising in Health Services Management - HMA1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Human Resource Management in Health Services - HMA2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

The Caring Ethic in Health Sciences - HSE3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Leading and Control in Health Services Management - HMA1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Human Resource Management in Health Services - HMA2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

The Caring Ethic in Health Sciences - HSE3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Planning and Organising in Health Services Management - HMA1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Human Resource Management in Health Services - HMA2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

The Caring Ethic in Health Sciences - HSE3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Prerequisite:** HSE1501, 1502, HSE2601, HSE2602, HSE2603

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.

Planning and Organising in Health Services Management - HMA1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation in directing, leading and control (as part of the management process), to develop health care practitioners who are able to strategically plan for health services and organise the available health care resources, in different health service settings.
Labour Relations in Health Services - HMA2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HMA1501, HMA1502

Purpose: To equip students to understand the nature of labour relations in health services, the implications of professionalism and ethics in labour relations, the manager’s role in collective bargaining, discipline and handling of grievances, the role of statutory bodies, and applying this understanding in practical health services situations.

Health Services Management Practica - HMA2603
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HMA1501/HMA101Y and HMA1502/ HMA1023 or HMA1034

Purpose: To enable students to gain practical experience in management related procedures and issues by providing exercises, group work and role play in topics such as developing job descriptions, staff requirements, assertiveness, team building, setting standards and criteria, auditing, incident reporting, budgeting and meeting procedures, conflict management, effective discipline, handling grievances, doing a situational analysis, problem solving and decision-making.

Financial Management in Health Services - HMA3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HMA2601, HMA2602, HMA2603

Purpose: To prepare students with knowledge and skills to manage financial resources in health care services by focusing on budgets and the budget process, cost containment, cost implications and managed care.

Quality in Health Services Management - HMA3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HMA2601, HMA2602, HMA2603

Purpose: To prepare students with knowledge and skills to strive for excellence in their health care services by focusing on standards and criteria, accreditation, infection control, risk management and quality evaluation tools.

Leadership in Health Services Management - HMA3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HMA2601, HMA2602, HMA2603

Purpose: To prepare students with knowledge and skills to strive for excellence in their health care services by focusing on standards and criteria, accreditation, infection control, risk management and quality evaluation tools.

Contemporary Issues in Health Services Management - HMA3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HMA2601, HMA2602, HMA2603

Purpose: To develop health practitioners who are able to learn from the history of health services management, to deal with contemporary legal and ethical management issues, create cultures that work environments, deal with the shortage of health professionals and develop the ability to identify and interpret issues in shaping the future of health care services.

Health Studies

Research in Social Sciences - RSC2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any two modules

Purpose: To introduce students to research in the social sciences to enable them to understand and apply the basic principles of scientific research.

Concepts and Application of Health Services Management - MNURB2AH
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students to understand the evolution of health sciences education patterns and the influence of a variety of factors on contemporary health sciences education. Awareness of historical, social and economic trends allows the student to anticipate and adapt to, changes that will affect professional and educational trends.

Advanced Aspects of Health Sciences Education - MNURB2BJ
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip the student to understand the evolution of health sciences education patterns and the influence of a variety of factors on contemporary health sciences education. Understanding of the historical, social and economic trends allows the student to anticipate and adapt to changes that will affect professional and educational trends.

Leadership Development in Health Care - MNURB3B
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip the knowledgeable student to understand the fundamentals of leadership, as well as the different theoretical approaches and leadership styles that guide leadership behaviour. Qualifying students will have a sound knowledge of the effect of factors such as power and influence, group leadership, transcultural variables, empowerment and decision-making, which are fundamental to the development of health care leaders.

Transcultural Health Care - MNURB4C
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip the knowledgeable student to understand the evolution of health care patterns and the influence of a variety of factors on the contemporary delivery of health care in transcultural medical settings. Qualifying students will have a sound knowledge of the development of theoretically based transcultural health care and the advancement of transcultural health care practice. The aim is to increase the delivery of culturally competent care to individuals, families, groups, communities, and institutions which are fundamental to the development of health care practitioners.

Theory Development and Utilisation in Health Care and Health Sciences - MNURB3D
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students with higher cognitive skills of analysis, synthesis and evaluation as these culminate in critical thinking and the conceptualisation of substantive theory. The latter will be achieved with guidance. This paper will be useful to students who intend proceeding to the master’s and doctoral levels of academic advancement as well as to health care practitioners who need to implement specific theory in their area of work, or who need to generate substantive theory in the area in which they work.

General Practice and Applied Ethics - MNURB7F
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students with holistic systematic knowledge of nursing science and art including applied ethics in nursing practice. Qualifying students will function independently as leaders in general nursing practice and ethics, using advanced problem solving skills.

Principles and Methods of Health Research - MNURK5E
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To update and increase the student’s knowledge of the scientific approach and of every step of the research process. Qualifying students will be able to critically evaluate research reports and articles.

Introduction Medical Records - MPHMC7EJ
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip knowledge and skills to appropriately implement areas of medical coding and electronic patient records in health service delivery and research.

Introduction to Medical Informatics - MPHNISF
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip knowledge and skills to appropriately apply areas of health informatics techniques in health service delivery.

History

Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: HSY1501, HSY1502
NQF Level: 6: HSY2601, HSY2602, HSY2603
NQF Level: 7: HSY3701, HSY3702, HSY3703, HSY3704, HSY3705

Procolonal South Africa - HSY1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to gain an understanding of the major themes in the history of precolonal South Africa (particularly the hunter-gatherer, hunter-pastoralist and mixed-farming communities before the 17th century), and to appreciate the importance of the precolonal period in shaping the later history of South Africa.

The Making of Early Colonial South Africa: Transformation and Resistance - HSY1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to gain an understanding of the major themes in the history of early colonial South Africa (particularly the nature of the Dutch colony at the Cape, the social and economic importance of slavery, the resistance of indigenous peoples to white settlement in the colony and on its frontiers, and the formation of a new society and racial order), and to acquire an appreciation of the importance of the colonial period in shaping modern South Africa.

Themes in the 19th Century History: Power and the Western World - HSY2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HSY1501 and HSY1502

Purpose: To equip students to acquire a broad knowledge of the history of the Western world in the 19th century by means of a study of socio-economic change, the use of power politics and the expansion of western influence and control over other societies.

Early State Formation, Slavery and Colonial Conquest in Africa - HSY2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HSY1501 and HSY1502

Purpose: To enable students to gain an understanding of early state formation, the spread of Islam, slavery and colonial conquest in Africa to the end of the 19th century.
Transformation in Southern Africa in the 19th Century: Colonisation, Migration, Mining and War - HSY2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HSY1501 and HSY1502

Purposes: To enable students to understand the complexities of colonial conflict and transformation in 19th century southern Africa by focusing on migrations, the mining revolution and the South African war.

Decolonisation, Independence and Social Change in Modern Africa - HSY3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: To enable students to understand the factors which shaped the history of post-independence Africa, particularly socio-economic and political change, the debilitating development crisis and the impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic.

Themes in 20th Century World History: Towards Globalisation - HSY3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: To enable students to gain an understanding of the making of a global world in the 20th century through a study of: the growth of a world economy; the age of the two world wars; Russia and the Soviet Union; confrontation between the superpowers 1945-1990; Japan; China and the remaking of Europe.

Globalisation - HSY3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: To enable students to develop an awareness of the importance of globalising trends and their impact on South African communities through reflection on socio-economic, political and cultural aspects of globalisation, locating them within their local frame of reference and applying methodologies from a range of core disciplines, thus enhancing understanding of the importance of an interdisciplinary approach.

Modern South Africa: Afrikaner Power, the Politics of Race and Resistance, 1902 to the 1970’s - HSY3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: To enable students to understand the conflicts and consolidation of Afrikaner power up to the 1970s, the ideologues and policies of segregation and apartheid, and resistance against white supremacy up to the 1970s.

Modern South Africa: From Soveto to Democracy - HSY3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: To enable students to critically assess the efforts to reform apartheid from the 1970s to 1990; to acquire an understanding of the forces that contributed to the decline and demise of apartheid from the 1970s to 1994; and obtain an informed view of the first decade of democracy, with its challenges and responses.

Honours Modules

Research Methodology in History - HSY4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12 credits

Purposes: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills to be able to: identify fundamental dimensions of research methodology in the field of History; develop an understanding of research methods and their theoretical underpinnings within the field of History; comprehend appropriate and applicable research methods and techniques to different areas of specialisation within the field of History; and begin to practise historical research with an understanding of research methods and methodologies.

Research Report in History - HRHSY82
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36 credits

Purposes: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills to be able to: formulate a viable research proposal for an appropriate research report in an identified field of History with the assistance of a supervisor; design a structure for a research report; undertake an appropriate literature review and develop historiographical understanding in the identified research field; present research findings in their identified field in the form of a research report using standard practices and conventions employed in History research, with the guidance of a supervisor.

Forging southern African identities - HSY4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To enable students to understand how images and identities in southern African history have been shaped or ‘forged’, and to make them aware that ethnicities, communities and ‘nations’ are not historically given and unchanging, and that the perceptions of historical figures are frequently manipulated. These processes are illustrated with case studies of the San or ‘Bushmen’, the life of Sara Baartman, the Xhosa cattle-killing, Shaika and the Zulu, and missionaries as cultural ‘brokers’.

Themes from modern South African history
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To enable students to gain an understanding of the major themes in the history of modern South Africa (particularly liberalism, Afrikaner nationalism and black resistance to white minority domination) and to appreciate the importance of these themes in shaping the history of the country.

Horticulture

Site Planning Workshop (Gauteng) – SIT001G
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Design principles are applied and a landscape project is produced.

Site Planning Workshop (Kwazulu Natal) – SIT001K
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Design principles are applied and a landscape project is produced.

Site Planning Workshop (Western Cape) – SIT001W
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Design principles are applied and a landscape project is produced.

Beginners’ Practical Contact Course (Gauteng) – PRA001G
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Theoretical horticultural principles are applied and practical demonstrations take place.

Beginners’ Practical Contact Course (Kwazulu Natal) – PRA001K
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Theoretical horticultural principles are applied and practical demonstrations take place.

Beginners Practical Contact Course (Western Cape) – PRA001W
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Design principles are applied and a landscape project is produced.

Horticultural Mechanisation I - HOC141Z
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Co-requisite: HOC141Q

Purposes: This module deals with the basic anatomy and morphology of plants, plant cellular structure and basic genetics, and basic taxonomy, which includes describing and identifying plants, using the correct botanical nomenclature.
Co-requisite: HOR1503
Credits: 12
NQF Level: 5
Semester module
Landscape Maintenance - LDS1501
Purpose: This module will give students basic knowledge of general standards and norms used for landscaping maintenance. Students will be able to carry out routine activities of landscape maintenance, including mowing, edging, weeding, and pruning; feeding, mulching and watering; and cleaning of hard surfaces. They will also be able to maintain basic tools and equipment and use these in a safe manner.

Site Planning I - SIT141R
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 7
Co-requisite: Site Planning Workshop (SIT001G, SIT001K, SIT001W)
Purpose: Historical outline; legislation; principles and processes; site investigation; site design; drawing techniques and site construction.

Horticulture Practice I - HOR1601
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: Students who complete this module can assess soil to determine its condition and its suitability for plant growth, and can make basic recommendations for managing and, where necessary, for improving soil productivity.

Plant Material Studies I - PMS131X
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: External morphology; taxonomy; characteristics/requirements of ornamental plants; indigenous and exotic plants; diagnostic plant characteristics and plant identification; emphasis on trees, shrubs and groundcovers.

Ornamental Plant Use I - PMS1501
Semester module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: Students who complete this module can select suitable plants from a specific plant list for a basic landscaping or garden setting. They will do this by identifying the main categories of plants based on plant characteristics, requirements and uses. They will also apply ecological principles in selecting and using plants.

Environmental Studies I - ENS121U
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 7
Purpose: The natural environment; ecology and ecosystems; the human environment.

Growth Media Technology - GMT111H
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 12

Conservation Ecology I - CEC1501 (CEC131S)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module gives students an introduction to ecology as a science. The basic components of ecosystems and their relationships, and energy flow through ecosystems, are identified and described. The module also deals with measuring the productivity of ecosystems, and biogeochemical cycles in ecosystems.

Soil Science I – SSC1501
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module focuses on the characteristics of soil as the growth medium. It covers topics such as soil structure, properties, and management practices. Students will learn about soil composition, nutrient cycling, water-holding capacity, and the effects of soil on plant growth.

Conservation Ecology II - CEC251R
Year module
HOR1503 Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module continues the study of conservation ecology, focusing on specific ecosystems and their conservation issues. It examines the role of ecosystem services and the impacts of human activities on biodiversity.

Advanced Practical Contact Course (Gauteng) – PRA002G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 0
Purpose: Theoretical horticultural principles are applied and practical demonstrations take place.

Advanced Practical Contact Course (Kwazulu Natal) – PRA002K
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 0
Purpose: Theoretical horticultural principles are applied and practical demonstrations take place.

Advanced Practical Course (Western Cape) – PRA002W
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 0
Purpose: Theoretical horticultural principles are applied and practical demonstrations take place.

Environmental Conservation I - ENS211V
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 0
Prerequisite: HOR1601
Purpose: Environmental conservation; land use and environmental preservation; environmental impact studies; environmental planning and reclamation practices.

Environmental Conservation II - ENS221V
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 0
Prerequisite: HOR1601
Purpose: Environmental conservation; land use and environmental preservation; environmental impact studies; environmental planning and reclamation practices.

Plant Material Studies II - PMS212Z
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PMS131X
Purpose: Requirements of ornamental plant material; macro- and microclimate and climatic regions; transplanting procedures; pruning techniques; management programmes; introduction to hydroponics; indoor gardens; lists of indigenous and exotic plants.

Conservation Ecology II - CEC251R
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module focuses on the characteristics of soil as the growth medium. It covers topics such as soil structure, properties, and management practices. Students will learn about soil composition, nutrient cycling, water-holding capacity, and the effects of soil on plant growth.

Consortium Research - CEC202K
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: Theoretical horticultural principles are applied and practical demonstrations take place.

Research Methodology - RMY101Q
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 48
Purpose: The aims of research, the research topic, title and research problem, literature review, research design; population and sampling types, quantitative and qualitative research methodology, validity of conclusions, data-collecting methods and measuring instruments in quantitative research, qualitative research designs, data analysis and interpretation of results, report writing and the research proposal.
**Human Resource Management**

**Industrial Relations I - INR131Y**
Year module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 30  
**Purposes:** This module covers the principles of industrial relations, labour relations and their role in the context of a systems approach. The contents include labour relations concepts, theories and perspectives; the external environment; the state; employees and their representatives; employers and their representatives; other stakeholders and institutions; collective bargaining structures and processes; industrial conflict, disputes and industrial action.

**Labour Relations Management (Macro) - LRM2601 (MNH203D)**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: LLW201S, LLW202T or LLW2601, LLW2602  
**Purposes:** This module focuses on the human resource discipline, morale, motivation and job enrichment. This module is useful to students who experience difficulty in managing labour relations in situations with various degrees of complexity and at both operational and strategic levels in South African organisations. The contents include conflict, grievances, negotiation, strikes and lock-outs, discipline and dismissals, communication, group dynamics and worker participation. It also introduces students to a strategic approach to labour relations management and how to enhance labour relations quality through control and integration.

**Labour Relations Management (Micro) - LRM2601 (MNH203D)**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 20  
**Purposes:** This module covers the principles of industrial relations, labour relations and their role in the context of a systems approach. The contents include labour relations concepts, theories and perspectives; the external environment; the state; employees and their representatives; employers and their representatives; other stakeholders and institutions; collective bargaining structures and processes; industrial conflict, disputes and industrial action.

**Labour Relations Management - LRM401L**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 20  
**Purposes:** This module covers the principles of industrial relations, labour relations and their role in the context of a systems approach. The contents include labour relations concepts, theories and perspectives; the external environment; the state; employees and their representatives; employers and their representatives; other stakeholders and institutions; collective bargaining structures and processes; industrial conflict, disputes and industrial action.

**Organisational Development IV - ODV401H**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 20  
**Purposes:** This course deals with the science and practice of organisational development (OD) in the workplace. The following aspects of OD are discussed: strategic OD, leadership, the OD consulting process, OD interventions, communication in high performing companies, OD in the new world of work, skills development and learning, change management, learning organisation, knowledge management, technology and OD, business ethics, diversity and employment equity, market performance management, employee well-being and emotional intelligence. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

**Organisational Management IV (Module 2) - OGM332D**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** This module focuses on the human resource management functions and general concepts and principles essential for line management in the management of human resources. The following aspects of human resource management are discussed: introduction to human resource management, strategic human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, socialisation and orientation, training and development, performance evaluation, job evaluation, compensation and employee benefits, career management, absenteeism, labour turnover, labour legislation and change management. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

**Industrial Relations II - INR251X**
Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 30  
Prerequisite: INR131Y  
**Purposes:** This module focuses on the human resource management functions and general concepts and principles essential for line management in the management of human resources. The following aspects of human resource management are discussed: introduction to human resource management, strategic human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, socialisation and orientation, training and development, performance evaluation, job evaluation, compensation and employee benefits, career management, absenteeism, labour turnover, labour legislation and change management. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

**Introduction to Human Resource Development - HDR1501**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** This module familiarises the student with the science and practice of human resource development (HRD). The curriculum includes the basic psychology of learning; the place of human resource development in the organisation; an overview of education, training and development legislation in South Africa; statutory education, training and development processes in South Africa; conducting an ETD needs analytic; outcomes-based learning programme design; delivering learning programmes; assessment of learning achievements; and evaluating ETD effectiveness.

**Management of Training I - MOT141R**
Year module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 24  
**Purposes:** This module focuses on the human resource management functions and general concepts and principles essential for line management in the management of human resources. The following aspects of human resource management are discussed: introduction to human resource management, strategic human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, socialisation and orientation, training and development, performance evaluation, job evaluation, compensation and employee benefits, career management, absenteeism, labour turnover, labour legislation and change management. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

**The Personnel Function - PEF131V**
Year module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 24  
**Purposes:** This module covers individual differences, manpower planning and job analysis, employment process, the learning process, the training process, training methods and aids, performance appraisal, job evaluation, remuneration and incentive systems, the work situation, group behaviour, formal and informal organisation, communication, leadership, discipline, morale, motivation and job enrichment. This module is offered in English only.
Purpose: This module covers personnel planning, personnel utilization, communication, labour relations. This module is offered in English only.

Personnel Management I - PMA111W
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: PMA111W
Purpose: This module covers personnel management and human resource management including its historical development, the role and nature of human resource management and an overview of the human resource management function. This module is offered in English only.

Personnel Management II - PMA221S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PMA111W
Purpose: This module covers personnel behaviour (individual differences, nature of human abilities, perception, learning, memory, personality, frustration and conflict, stress, alcoholism, drug dependency) and social processes (attitudes, role theory, conformity, group dynamics, cohesiveness, social perception). It also provides an introduction to human resource management including its historical development, the role and nature of human resource management and an overview of the human resource management function. This module is offered in English only.

Labour Relations and Law II - LRL241P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to provide learners with a comprehensive guide to a practical approach to specific key areas of labour relations and law, in order to contribute to productive and effective organisations. This module enables learners to contribute towards a sound employment relationship and to comply with regulations concerning disciplinary and grievance procedures and dismissals concerning misconduct, incapacity and operational requirements. Furthermore, learners will also be able to maintain, implement and review strike plans, provide inputs during negotiations and collective bargaining and manage conflict in the workplace. This module is offered in English only.

Human Resource Management II - MHB201Q
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15
Purpose: This module covers general concepts in the management of human resources, human resource management functions aimed at the non-personnel practitioner (for example manpower planning, recruitment, selection, induction, training and development, performance appraisal, compensation, career management, absenteeism and labour turnover), behaviour and the importance of interpersonal skills, the dynamics of self-disclosure in human relations, skills for influencing interpersonal behaviour and organizational performance, such as interpersonal trust, group and communication processes, conflict resolution. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Human Resource Management and Labour Relations - MHN204E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB150I (MNB101D) and MNB160I (MNB202E)
Purpose: This module enables students to gain insight into the fundamental human resource management and labour relations issues with which organisations in the tourism and hospitality industry have to deal. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Human Resource Management for Line Managers - HRM2605
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module equips students (usually line managers or line manager trainees) coming into contact with human resource management issues) with the basic principles of human resource management and how human resources can be managed constructively to contribute to organisational goal achievement.

Training and Development - MHN302F
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MHN202C (or HRM2605)
Purpose: This module enables students to gain insight into the management of training and development perspectives: national training strategy for South Africa; strategic training management, policies and practices; the administration of training; training design; training implementation; training evaluation; technical training; management development.

Management of Training II - MOT201U
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: MOT141R
Purpose: This module focuses on how to effectively analyse the ETD context; evaluate and facilitate the development and implementation of the workplace skills plans with guidance; analyse the processes involved in planning, designing and developing a learning programme; facilitate learning through selecting and integrating various methodologies; analyse and critique the provision of learner support and guidance in an ETD context; monitor and analyse the design and implementation of various assessment, moderation and evaluation techniques with guidance; manage and evaluate the practitioner and implementation of an ETD quality management system; and develop, implement and manage a learnership programme. This module is offered in English only.

Advanced Industrial Relations IV - ALR441R
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: INR251X
Purpose: This module covers perspectives in industrial relations, conflict resolution, collective bargaining, the process of negotiations and negotiation skills, substantive remuneration strategies, collective bargaining and the law, labour economics, comparative industrial relations, recent developments in labour relations and recent Labour Court findings. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Advanced Management of Training IV - AMT436S
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: MOT201U
Purpose: This module covers the management of the training function at a strategic level. It includes the following topics: external and internal HRD trends, HRD legislation, strategic HRD plans, learning organisation, performance consulting, training needs analysis, HRD interventions, planning and organising training, management development, electronic learning, employment equity and diversity, ABET, multi-skilling, career and performance management, quality management, evaluation and assessment, international HRD strategy. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Advanced Personnel Management IV - APM432Z
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: PMA342T
Purpose: To equip students with the competencies (knowledge, values and skills) of various aspects of strategic human resource management, which will enable them to manage human resources from a strategic perspective. The module includes material on collective bargaining law, structures, factors affecting labour-management bargaining and their assumptions as well as the role of culture in organisational performance. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Contemporary Issues in Human Resource Management - HRM3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HRM2601 or HRM2602 or HRMN260
Purpose: To equip students with well-rounded and systematic knowledge about global contemporary issues related to human resource management and about managing human resources in national and international contexts.

Performance Management - HRM3706
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module is useful to students who need to develop a comprehensive knowledge base about the performance management of employees in South African organisations as well as elsewhere in Africa and beyond. Students credited with this module are able to develop a fundamental and systematic knowledge of performance management with a view to determine, design and implement appropriate systems that ensure proper management of employee performance in an organisation.

Human Resource Management for Line Managers - HRM2605
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module provides employer-based and trade union labour relations practitioners with in-depth knowledge of collective bargaining and basic negotiation skills. The focus is on developing both the practitioner's understanding of the factors affecting labour-management bargaining and their grasp of modern negotiating techniques. The subject matter includes material on collective bargaining law, structures, styles, techniques, levels, policy development issues and the parties to collective bargaining in the labour relations arena. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Contemporary Issues in Human Resource Management - HRM3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HRM2601 or HRM2602 or HRMN260
Purpose: This module intends to develop students' capability and decision making skills in handling compensation management functions. Students credited with this module are able to understand, apply and evaluate the criteria used to compensate employees, compensation system design issues, employee benefits, challenges of compensating key strategic employee groups, and the 'total reward' approach towards compensation.
Training and Development Strategies IV - TDS401H
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: MOT201U

Purpose: The curriculum focuses on the managerial role of the human resource development manager in aligning training and development strategies in an organisation with business needs, trends and developments in the broader national and international environment, coupled with the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and skills development requirements, necessitate a redesign of corporate strategies with regard to training management, organisational learning and human resource development. In view of the above the following aspects are addressed: accreditation, moderation and verification, recognition of prior learning, implementation of learnerships, learner support and measurement of human resource development. This module is offered in English only. This module will be offered for the last time in 2012.

Advanced Human Resource Management - HRM4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module enables students to demonstrate a fundamental and mnemonic knowledge of advanced human resource management with a view to determine, design and implement appropriate HR systems and practices to ensure proper management of employees in an organisation. The curriculum includes managing human resources from an investment perspective, measuring human capital, measuring HR’s contribution to bottom line results, challenges and barriers facing advanced human resource management. HR’s key roles, HR planning and staffing, design working systems, change management, training and the learning organisation, reward systems and practices, employee separation, global HR management and its challenges and culture and its impact on organisational performance. This module is offered in English only.

Strategic Human Resource Development - HRD4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module enables students to establish, manage and maintain a strategic HRD portfolio and strategy for an organisation, and ensure compliance with the legislative prescribing related to HRD. The curriculum includes strategic HRD (concept and application); strategic management of the HRD function; outsourcing; HRD stakeholder engagement; formulation of HRD policies, processes and procedures; development, implementation and evaluation of an HRD strategy; Human Performance Technology; quality management in HRD; learning organisation; ROC; and HRD governance. This module is offered in English only.

Organisation Development and Learning in the Context of HRD - HRD4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module is intended for all people who are pursuing a career in the field of industrial and organisational psychology, including practitioners in the field of human resources. The purpose of learning in this module is to enable students to develop a fundamental knowledge base of theories and principles related to environmental psychology in the organisational context for the purpose of applying such knowledge in assisting individuals and organisations to evaluate, develop and engage in behaviour and decision-making that contributes to individual and organisational performance.

Workforce Diversity - IOP1504
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1501 or IOP101M
Purpose: This module is intended for all people who are pursuing a career in the field of industrial and organisational psychology, including practitioners in the field of human resources. The purpose of learning in this module is to enable students to develop a fundamental knowledge base, skills and values in the field of managing workforce diversity for the purpose of promoting and managing diversity in a personal and organisational setting.

Workplace Dynamics I - WPD1010
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module is intended for all people who are pursuing a career in the field of industrial and organisational psychology, including practitioners in the field of human resources. The purpose of learning in this module is to enable students to develop a fundamental knowledge base, skills and values in the field of managing workforce diversity for the purpose of promoting and managing diversity in a personal and organisational setting.

Industrial and Organisational Psychology

Psychological Processes in Work Context - IOP1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N
Purpose: To introduce students to theoretical perspectives, methodology and the psychological basis of human behaviour. The study includes processes such as biological, development, learning, perception, cognition, motivation, attitudes, prosocial behaviour, aggression and conflict, and social processes such as groups.

Customer Service in Tourism - IOP1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N
Purpose: To introduce students to customer behaviour and characteristics; interpersonal skills and communication; developing a customer care culture and strategy; customer recovery strategies and customer satisfaction and loyalty. Psychological disorders, work adjustment, and assessment and research in personality and psychology.

Environmental Psychology - IOP1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP102N or IOP101M
Purpose: To introduce students to the diversity mosaic by defining concepts and examining diversity in the South African workforce; the following aspects are studied: the influence of national culture on organisations; the role of the individual in diversity; Prerequisite for the effective functioning of a diverse workforce; a model for managing diversity; gaining diversity through processes such as recruitment, selection, induction, appraisals, development and training models.

Organisational Research Methodology - IOP2601 (IOP201Q)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N
Purpose: To gain background to scientific research with regard to the following: the displaying of data; descriptive statistics; central tendency, variability, correlation, regression; the normal distribution; inferential statistics; sampling distributions and hypothesis testing, t-tests, F-test, chi-square, and the practical application of this information.

Organisational Psychology - IOP2602 (IOP202R)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N
Purpose: To introduce students to organisational psychology and important aspects such as the individual: foundations of individual behaviour and the role of perceptions; values, attitudes and job satisfaction; basic motivational concepts; the group: forming, maintaining and changing work teams communication; leadership; power and politics; conflict, negotiation and intergroup behaviour; the organisational system: strategy and structure; work design; organisational culture: organisational change and stress management.

Ergonomics - IOP2603 (IOP206V)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N
Purpose: To gain a deeper insight into what ergonomics is and why it is necessary by studying models and approaches; human technology interaction; the application of ergonomics; designing for fit body posture, the office/work environment, designing for special populations and the practical application of the models by means of the ergonomics checklist.

Psychological Adjustment in The Work Context - IOP2604 (IOP208X)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N
Purpose: To gain insight into the connection between work and psychological wellbeing by studying aspects such as psychological adjustment; determinants and causes of work maladjustment; the assessment of work adjustment; types of work disfunctions and other work-related and organisational adjustment problems, organisational strategies and methods to manage and promote organisational and employee wellbeing, individual methods to promote psychological health in the workplace, and the future of work and psychological health.

my Modules @ Unisa 2012 138
my Modules @ Unisa 2012 139
Human Capacity Development - IOP2605
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N

**Purpose:** This module is intended for all people who are pursuing a career in the field of industrial and organisational psychology, including practitioners in the field of human resources. The purpose of learning in this module is to enable students to develop a solid knowledge base and sound understanding of the theory and practice of human capacity development in the organisational context for the purpose of facilitating professional development and lifelong learning.

---

Industrial Psychological Testing and Assessment - IOP3701 (IOP301T)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP2601 or IOP201Q & IOP202R

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the origins and functions of psychological testing by studying aspects such as technical and methodological principles; normative and criterion related test scores, reliability, validity, item analysis; testing individuality: individual tests, tests for special populations, group testing; personality testing; self-report personality inventories, measuring interests and attitudes, profile techniques; applications of testing: major contexts of current test use, ethical and social considerations in testing, and the practical application of tests.

---

Personnel Psychology: Organisational Entry - IOP3702 (IOP302U)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP1601 or IOP102N

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the foundations, historical background and research methods in personnel psychology. The following aspects are covered: the role of personnel psychology in personnel decisions, motivation, job analysis, job evaluation, personnel selection and placement; training and development.

---

Career Psychology - IOP3703 (IOP303V)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP2602 or IOP202R

**Purpose:** To gain insight into aspects such as the meaning of work; career concepts and a career management model; theories of career choice; life and career stages; organisational career management; career management in a changing environment: organisational support; and career issues.

---

Labour Conflict and Negotiations - IOP3704 (IOP304W)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP2601 or IOP201Q & IOP202R

**Purpose:** To gain insight into the industrial psychological approach to labour relations by studying aspects such as the nature of labour relations; perspectives on labour relations: an open-system framework; labour relations context; environmental factors, international and South African development; parties to the relationship: conflict; recognition, manifestation and identification; dealing with conflict; negotiations: the nature of negotiation, the role of power, characteristics of the negotiator; preparing for negotiations; conducting negotiations; approaches to facilitate negotiation; interpersonal skills, persuasion and attitude change, cross-cultural communication, negotiation tactics: third-party intervention: conciliation, mediation, arbitration; stages of group development; process interventions; content interpretation and the implications for industrial and organisational psychology.

---

Organisational Development and Change - IOP3705 (IOP305X)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP2601 or IOP201Q & IOP202R

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the nature of organisational development and change by studying aspects such as helping the organisation to cope with change by identifying real causes of problems; diagnostic methods including action research and survey feedback methods; the role of the industrial psychologist as consultant or facilitator; establishing a positive relationship with the client, contracting with the client, intervention methods or solutions to address real needs; individual group and systems approaches to organisational development: the impact of organisational development on enterprises, and evaluating change efforts.

---

Personnel Psychology: Employee Retention - IOP3706 (IOP3084)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IOP201Q & IOP202R

**Purpose:** To introduce students to individual, group and organisational dynamics by studying aspects such as individual and group behaviour and the evaluation and development of interpersonal styles; interpersonal styles in relationships: developing the interpersonal effectiveness of employees; group relations: psychodynamic approach and the Tavistock model of group dynamics, unconscious behaviour and dynamics in groups, underlying anxieties in relationships between leaders and followers and between subgroups; diversity: the role of employees in diversity and relationship building, diversity initiatives, management of the diversity paradigm, a model for managing diversity.

---

Performance Development - IOP310U
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNH202R, MNH202C, MNH202R, MNH202C or HRM2602, HRM2605 or HRM2602, HRM2605

**Purpose:** To introduce students to performance development by defining the concepts and studying aspects such as the nature of performance; performance development: the organisational context; individual performance: outputs and results, behaviour and competencies, determinants; performance appraisal and supporting of performance; rewarding performance; implementing performance management; fairness in personnel decisions: test bias, culture fair tests, legal framework, models; human resource planning; compensation; career management, and the changing nature of work.

---

Personnel Management III - PMA342T
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: PMA221S

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand organisational behaviour, absenteeism, turnover, mobility of personnel, motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, communication, decision making, informal organisations, conflict, organisation development.
Investor Psychology - IOP3708 (IOP311V)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce students to the recently developed field of investor psychology. Students will be exposed to the cognitive and emotional weaknesses of the efficient market hypothesis. Students will discuss and explain established key psychological theories, concepts and theories that affect investment decisions taken by individual investors, analysts, strategists, brokers, portfolio managers, options traders, currency traders, futures traders and commentators. This unit is related to the topic of韭菜学. The purpose of learning in this module is to develop students’ understanding and critical reasoning about complex real-world problems related to the field of Personnel and Career Psychology, including practitioners who elect to specialise as professional human resource counselors. This module involves a research project, including conducting and reporting research by means of a research output (article or report) under guided supervision as appropriate to the field of employment relations.

Managerial and Organisational Psychology - IOP4862 (MOPSY0D)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Industrial Psychology III
Purpose: To enable students to understand and reason about individual, group and organisational phenomena from literature and how to apply this in practice. The purpose of the acquired competencies is to enable students and practitioners to apply such knowledge, insight and reasoning in assisting individuals and organisations to critically evaluate and engage in organisational behaviour related activities that contribute to individual, team and organisational performance. The ultimate aim is the enhancement of quality of work life in the work environment.

Personnel and Career Psychology - IOP4863 (PIPSY0W)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Industrial Psychology III
Purpose: To develop students’ and practitioners’ knowledge, understanding and critical reasoning about complex real-world problems related to the field of Personnel and Career Psychology and employment relations in the South African organisational context for the purpose of applying such knowledge, insight and reasoning in assisting individuals and organisations to critically evaluate and report on South African career related activities that contribute to individual and organisational performance.

Organisation Development and Change Approaches - IOP4864
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: This module is intended for all people who are pursuing a career in the field of Organisation Development (OD), including practitioners who elect to specialise as professional OD practitioners or consultants. The purpose of the module is to gain comprehensive and specialised knowledge, critical reasoning ability and applied competence in organisation development and change. The module outcomes describe competencies aimed at deepening students’ and practitioners’ knowledge, understanding and critical reasoning and functional competence about complex real-world problems related to the field of OD in the South African organisational context.
Purpose: To equip students with the theoretical knowledge and practical skills to understand and apply information and knowledge management.

The Political Economy of Information - INS3702 Semester module
NQF Level 7
Credits 12
Pre-Requisite: INS1501 + INS1502

Purpose: To develop a critical appreciation of the politics and economics of information (focus on production and regulation); illustrate impact of global and national information policies (e.g., ownership, privatisation, regulation, privacy).

Information Organisation and Retrieval - INS3707 Semester module
NQF Level 7
Credits 12
Pre-Requisite: INS1501 + INS1502

Purpose: To develop students’ knowledge and skills to retrieve, evaluate, organise and use information that are relevant to their personal information needs.

Honours Modules
Advanced Information and Knowledge Management - HIA4801 Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: To equip students with: (a) a sound understanding of the key issues in information and knowledge management in a variety of contexts; (b) the capacity to interpret, evaluate and apply the concepts, principles and techniques of knowledge and information management; (c) the ability to create an environment for safely discovering and using information and knowledge for competitive advantage; (d) the ability to think critically and epistemologically when dealing real-life challenges in the information society and the new knowledge economy.

Information Technology for The Organisation and Retrieval - HIA4802 Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with: (a) a sound understanding of the key issues of information organisation and retrieval, including information application practices in professional, as well as everyday life contexts; (b) the capacity to develop solutions to challenges posed to the effective implementation of information organisation and retrieval as a useful tool; (c) the ability to think critically and holistically when applying information organisation and retrieval systems when developing information products and services.
Advanced Aspects of User Studies and Collection Development - HAI4803
Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 24
Purpose: This purpose of the module is to equip students with: (a) the theoretical knowledge and different viewpoints regarding user needs and behaviour in service rendering, amongst others in collection building and other user services; (b) the competence to apply this theoretical knowledge on particular user groups or a particular user by means of their own empirical research.

Research Methodology in Information Science - HIN4801
Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 12
Purpose: To equip students with: (a) a sound understanding of the key issues regarding the conduct of research and professional presentation of research findings in a variety of contexts; (b) the capacity to interpret, evaluate, judge and apply the concepts, principles and techniques of the scientific methods of inquiry and presentation of data; (c) the ability to engage independently in the research process and present the findings in an academic research report; (d) the ability to think critically and holistically when dealing with change rather than conducting research and presenting research reports.

Social Impact of Information and Communication Technology - HIN4802
Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 24
Purpose: To equip students with: (a) a sound understanding of the concepts related to the application of the information and communication technologies (ICTs) in a variety of environments (e.g. workplace, home, school, etc) and sectors (e.g. education, government, trade, banking, delivery of social services, research, etc); (b) the ability to appropriately apply different types of ICTs within the environments and sectors mentioned in (a) above; and (c) the capacity to adapt to the technological changes brought about by the ever changing ICT environment.

Theory of Information Science - HIN4803
Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 24
Purpose: To equip students with: (a) a sound understanding of the various concepts and theoretical assumptions and paradigms in the discipline of information science that will enable them to analyse, interpret, and evaluate it critically; (b) the ability to substantiate their viewpoints regarding the theory of information science; and (c) the capacity to apply their theoretical knowledge critically within the context of the information profession.

Research Report in Information Science - HIRN581
Year module
NQF Level 8
Credits 36
Purpose: A research report on a topic selected by the student in cooperation with the lecturer. The purpose of this module is to equip students with: (a) a sound understanding of the key issues regarding the conduct of research and professional presentation of research findings in a variety of contexts; (b) the capacity to interpret, evaluate, judge and apply the principles and techniques of the scientific methods of inquiry and presentation of data; (c) the ability to engage independently in the research process and present the findings in an academic research report; (d) the ability to think critically and holistically when dealing with challenges in the field of research and reporting research findings.

Information Systems
General information: The following configuration can be used as a guideline for the minimum required for most modules. Some modules have higher requirements and are indicated in the first tutorial letter or under module information on MyUnisa.

Information Systems for the College of Economic and Management Sciences

NB Notes: Note that ICT2621 replaces the old INF206D and ICT2622 replaces INF207E. Students who have completed INF206 or 207 may not register for the new codes. Credit is not granted for both INF306G and COS2626 (COS2269).

Introduction to Business Information Systems - INF1505
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to information technology concepts such as hardware, software, database management, telecommunications, and office automation. It also covers fundamentals of systems and information systems, types of information systems (e.g. transaction-processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems) and the management of business information systems.

Information Administration II - IAD2M1X
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits: 6
Prerequisite: EUC131T, EUP1501
Purpose: To introduce students to information technology concepts such as hardware, software, database management, telecommunications, and office automation. It also covers fundamentals of systems and information systems, types of information systems (e.g. transaction-processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems) and the management of business information systems.

Information Administration II (Practical) - IAD2M2X
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: (IAD121Z, IADPRAC) or (EUC131T, EUP1501)
Purpose: This module covers the Microsoft Certified Applications Specialist (MCAS) international certificate but on an intermediate level only for Word 2007, Excel 2007 and Access 2007. The PowerPoint 2007 Advanced level will be covered in this module as well.

Information Administration III (Theory) - IAD3M1Y
Semester module
NQF Level 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IAD2M1X, IAD2M2X
Purpose: This module covers the Microsoft Certified Applications Specialist (MCAS) international certificate but on an advanced level for Word 2007, Excel 2007 and Access 2007. The PowerPoint 2007 Advanced level will be covered in this module as well.

Information Administration III (Practical) - IAD3M2Y
Semester module
NQF Level 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IAD2M1X, IAD2M2X

Visual Programming I - INF1511
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the concepts of conditional, execution, iteration, event handling, and data structures in the visual programming paradigm.

Human-Computer Interaction I - INF1520
Semester module
NQF Level 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce the students to the subject of human-computer interaction and the importance of user-centred design. It covers the social, security, and safety aspects of computing and of using computers as a tool, various interaction devices and interface styles, and various aspects relating to the design and evaluation of interactive systems.

Database I - INF2603
Semester module
NQF Level 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: IAD121Z
Purpose: To equip students with the knowledge and competencies to understand and use databases. This module provides fundamental and required knowledge, skills and values which will support further studies in the field of Database Management and design and implementation systems as part of either Bachelor of Science in Computing or Informatics or the Bachelor of Commerce degree in Business Informatics or the Bachelor of Commerce degree with Information Technology as major. The course is designed to equip the developmental of competitive information technology practitioners who have strong technical skills in designing, implementing and managing database systems. The module contributes to the development of the computing field in Southern Africa, or globally. Students are required to have computers with Internet access.

Business Information Systems I: Module 1 - BSS2M1F
Year module
NQF Level 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: AN1N501 or DPA2601
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles: Understand and apply fundamental information system principles in the context of business information systems and business organisations, so that they can function effectively and efficiently as accountants, internal auditors, business employees, and managers in a business environment. Module 1 focuses on the different types of information systems used in business organizations.
**Business Information Systems II: Module 2 - BSS22M3G**

Year module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 30  
Prerequisite:  
A1N1501, DPA101P  
**Purpose**: The purpose of this module is fundamental information system principles in the context of business information systems and business organisations, so that they can function effectively and efficiently as accountants, internal auditors, business employees, and managers in a business environment. Module 2 focuses on the development of information systems to meet business needs, as well as the security, social and ethical issues underlying the use of business information systems.

**Visual Programming II - INF2611**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: INF1511  
**Purpose**: Students will acquire, apply and implement knowledge and skills of advanced visual programming required to develop menu-driven, multi-form, database and reporting applications. It includes object-oriented concepts in the visual programming paradigm.

**Databases II - INF3703**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: INF2603  
**Purpose**: To introduce students to the fundamentals of databases and database management systems covering both single and distributed database systems, relational and object-oriented databases, and dealing with aspects such as normalisation, entity-relationship modelling, transaction management and concurrency control, data warehousing, and database administration.

**Advanced Systems Development - INF3705**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: ICT2621, ICT2622  
**Purpose**: To introduce students to advanced topics in the analysis of information systems. This includes topics related to the software process, software engineering practice and the application of web engineering.

**Database Design and Implementation - INF3707**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: INF2603  
**Purpose**: To enable students to demonstrate their understanding of all the stages of developing a database application, using a Structured Query Language (SQL) and a commercial relational database management system.

**Software Project Management - INF3708**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To enable students to demonstrate their understanding of managing all phases of a software development project, which includes project initiation and process analysis, project design, risk management, monitoring and control of a project, managing people and teams, implementation and coordination of projects.

**Human-Computer Interaction II - INF3720**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: INF1520  
**Purpose**: To provide students with a basic practical and theoretical introduction to human-computer interaction (HCI) and to HCI as a design discipline, extend their technical knowledge of dialogue styles, equip them with a basic set of analysis and evaluation techniques, familiarise them with current software tools for interactive system development, give students experience in the interactive nature of user interface development.

**Research Project – INF412H**

Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: This module is for students who wish to apply their knowledge acquired in the research module INF462X or students who want to do a project as part of their honours.  
**NOTE**: This module will be presented for the last time in 2012.

**Software Engineering - INF4817 (INF417N)**

Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To develop an understanding of the problems associated with the development of significant computing systems; and to critically assess the technical aspects of engineering software relative to the management of the process towards the realization of high quality products that are on time and within budget.

**Human-Computer Interaction - INF4820 (INF420H)**

Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To introduce the subject of human-computer interaction from the point of view of the computer specialist, stressing a principled approach to interactive design which will fit into a software engineering environment.

**Software Project Management - INF4825 (INF425N)**

Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To equip the student to manage an information management related project as part of the integrated information management “system” and not as a stand alone project.

**Information Security - INF4831 (INF431L)**

Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To explain the underlying principles of information security; To study and explore the security pitfalls inherent in many important computing applications, such as general programs, operating systems, database management systems and networks; To provide the student with the necessary skills and knowledge concerning security concepts that can be implemented in different computing applications to step up the security of such applications; To introduce and explain the process of managing and administering security.

**E-Learning: Concepts and Principles - INF4860 (INF460R)**

Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To provide a broad knowledge of effective interactive e-learning, and to support students in determining appropriate, contextualized principles for the design or evaluation of usable e-learning applications in specified content domains. The module forms a good background for a subsequent honours project and ultimately for positions as e-learning or e-training practitioners.

**Enterprise Architecture – INF4883**

Year module  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: The purpose of this module is to address the question of “What is Enterprise Architecture?” by way of an introduction to the broad field of study. This module is approached from a high level view so that the student can be exposed to the business view of enterprise architecture. This is important since an enterprise architecture has as one of its tasks the bridging of the separation (or divide) between business and IT. What the student will learn is that EA is neither an IT nor a business thing! but rather something that lies by the enterprise to aid with its efficient handling of complexity. The student will also be introduced to EA’s main activity which is the modeling of the enterprise as a first step towards the “doing” of EA.

**Information Technology**

**End-User Computing (Practical) - EUP1501**

Year module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: EUP1501 or CEM101A  
**Purpose**: To provide students with the basic knowledge, skills and values needed to install, support and maintain network products and systems.

**Workstation Technical Skills - ICT1531**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Co-requisite: ICT1531  
**Purpose**: To provide students with the basic knowledge, skills and values needed to install, support and maintain network products and systems.

**Business Informatics I - ICT1541**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose**: To provide a novice business analyst with an introduction to basic information communication technology systems concepts. The student will be able to analyse the components of an ICT system, and describe the flow of information in an organization.

**Graphical User Interface Programming - ICT2611**

Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
Prerequisite: CDS1511, ICT1513  
**Purpose**: To enable an intermediate level programmer to design and implement graphical user interfaces for business software systems.
Business Informatics 2A - ICT2641
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT1541; Co-requisite: FAC1501

Purpose:
To enable an intermediate level business analyst to understand business processes from the client's perspective, analyse a business from a financial and business process perspective, and propose a business solution.

Advanced Graphical User Interface Programming - ICT3611
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2611

Purpose:
To enable a programmer to analyse, design, develop and maintain advanced graphical user interfaces for business software systems.

Advanced Internet Programming - ICT3612
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2612, ICT2613

Purpose:
To enable an internet programmer to analyse, design, develop and maintain internet solutions in environments such as industrial process systems, commerce and organizational information systems.

Database Design - ICT3621
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2621, ICT2622; Co-requisite: ICT3722

Purpose:
To enable a systems analyst to apply the steps of the database life cycle to effectively design database structures to support ICT business systems.

Advanced Operating System Practice - ICT3631
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2631

Purpose:
To enable an ICT professional to select, customize and maintain an operating system in order to provide an effective and secure business infrastructure. The student will be able to install and maintain servers in a real life, hostile business environment.

Business Informatics 3A - ICT3641
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2641, ICT2642

Purpose:
To enable a business analyst with an understanding of electronic commerce and its role in the improvement of business activities.

Advanced Operating System Practice - ICT3631
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2631

Purpose:
To enable an ICT professional to select, customize and maintain an operating system in order to provide an effective and secure business infrastructure. The student will be able to install and maintain servers in a real life, hostile business environment.

Information and Communication Technology Project Proposal - ICT3713
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2621, ICT2622, ICT2641, ICT2642; Co-requisite: ICT3722, ICT3621, INF3708

Purpose:
To provide a beginning qualified ICT professional with experience in the analysis of a problem scenario in a new environment, design of an ICT solution underpinned by theoretical arguments, and presentation of a proposal for an ICT solution.

Information and Communication Technology Project Implementation - ICT3714
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2611, ICT2621, ICT2631; Co-requisite: ICT3713

Purpose:
To provide a beginning qualified ICT professional with experience in the implementation and evaluation of an ICT project. The student will implement, evaluate and present the proposed design developed in ICT313.

Database Practice - ICT3722
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ICT2621, ICT2622; Co-requisite: ICT3621

Purpose:
To enable a systems analyst and programmer to apply the steps of the database life cycle to effectively implement database structures to solve client problems according to specific standards.

Computer Security IV - CPS401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13

Purpose:
The purpose of this module is to enable internet programmers to analyse internet solutions for information systems in environments such as industrial process systems, commerce and organizational information systems, taking into account appropriate techniques and the latest trends in software development.

Development Software IV - DSO401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13

Purpose:
This subject covers object-oriented programming using Java as well as design patterns and distributed computing programming applications (CORBA).

Computer Networks IV - CMN401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose:
Apart from the technical aspects such as topologies, network switching, etc. that will be covered, implementation management and recent network environment developments will also be addressed. Once registered for this subject, you can access the relevant material at http://www.unisa.ac.za. You will receive no hard copies of the material and you must submit your assignments via the Internet. Access to a Personal Computer with a CD-ROM, Windows 2000/XP operating system minimum, Internet and e-mail facilities are compulsory.

Information and Technology Management IV - INT401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13

Purpose:
Building on the cumulative IT experience gained during the completion of the National Diploma: Information Technology (or equivalent qualification), this subject prepares the aspiring IT manager to manage the IT environment both effectively and efficiently. The focus of the subject is therefore managerial by nature.

Networks IV - NTV401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13

Purpose:
Apart from the technical aspects such as topologies, network switching, etc. that will be covered, network management and recent network environment developments will also be addressed.
Operating Systems IV - OPS401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13

**Purpose:** Operating systems that control the different computer resources will be attended to, with emphasis on CPU scheduling and memory management, co-ordination of processes, multiprocessing and multitasking, etc.

Project IV: Practical Project - PRJ4MII
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 8
Prerequisite: RIT4801 or RME101Q

**Purpose:** An advanced system is to be designed and implemented.

Project IV: Research Script - PRJ4M2I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 8
Prerequisite: RIT4801 or RME101Q

**Purpose:** The research script and the practical project need not be related in any way, although it is allowed. The research script comprises the collection, analysis, organisation, critical evaluation and presentation of information in the form of a research script, using an appropriate research methodology.

Research in Information Technology - RIT4801
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** This module serves as a fundamental building block in equipping students with the knowledge and competencies to conduct research in the IT field. Qualifying students can follow sound qualitative-focused research processes, to translate work-related problems in the form of research questions. Students use appropriate sources to conduct a literature review. Students understand appropriate research strategies, data gathering and analysis techniques to obtain answers to the stated research questions. Students use an academic writing style and recognized referencing techniques to communicate on their research findings to the client.

NOTE: This module is replacing the module REME 101Q offered by the Department of Business Management. Students who have passed REME101Q may not enroll for RIT4801.

Software Engineering and Design IV - SED401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 13

**Purpose:** To introduce students to advanced topics in the analysis of information systems. This includes topics related to the software process, software engineering practice and the application of web engineering.

**Internal Auditing**

Internal Auditing: Theory and Principles – AUJ2601 (AUJ2016)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1502

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the establishment of the internal audit function: foundation for the practice of internal auditing; management of the internal audit function; administration and management of the internal audit department, control over the internal audit assignment, personnel component; legal aspects and the practice of internal auditing; nature and role of legislation on internal auditing, important legislation of interest to the internal auditor.

Advanced Applications in the Internal Audit Process - AUJ303C
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Pre: AUJ2601, AUJE202M, FAC2601, FAC2602

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the business management approach towards the performance of an internal audit: the principles and role of the business management approach in the internal audit process; advanced considerations and applications in the internal audit process: considerations and aids in the internal audit process, the audit of systems and records; reporting audit findings.

Operational Auditing - AUJ305E
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AUJ2601, AUJE202M, FAC2601, FAC2602

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into operational auditing: theory of operational auditing, the operational audit process: fraud investigations: applications.

Advanced Internal Audit Practices – AUJ4863 (HIAU02M)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** This module is intended for aspiring internal audit executives with an integrated in-depth knowledge and understanding of the frameworks, tools and techniques necessary for the professional practice of internal auditing. Students successfully completing this module are able to interpret and apply relevant components of the Professional Practices Framework for Internal Audit Within situational contexts.

**International Auditing**

International Auditing Practice - AUJ4861 (HIAU01L)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To provide aspiring internal audit executives with an integrated in-depth knowledge and understanding of the frameworks, tools and techniques necessary for the professional practice of internal auditing. Students successfully completing this module are able to interpret and apply relevant components of the Professional Practices Framework for Internal Audit Within situational contexts.

International Politics

International Organisations - IPC2601
Semester Module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand, analyse and describe the nature, functions and working of regional and global organisations.

International Political Dynamics - IPC2602
Semester Module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand, analyse and describe the macro international political dynamics; intermediate international political dynamics and micro international political dynamics.

International Political Theory - IPC3701
Semester Module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand, analyse and describe the nature, functions and working of regional and global organisations.

International Political Economy - IPC3702
Semester Module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand, analyse and describe the nature, scope and structure of international political economy; and the position of South Africa in the international political economy.

Diplomacy - IPC3703
Semester Module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand, analyse, describe and apply the history and theories pertaining to diplomacy; the nature and functions of diplomacy and the institutions and structures of diplomacy.
Introduction to the Economic and Management Environment

An Advanced Study of Problems Relating to Foreign Policy and Foreign Policy Analysis - IPC4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: An advanced study of the main theoretical issues, as well as the sources, determinants, instruments, the decision making process and the outcomes of foreign policy. The paper focuses mainly on US foreign policy.

Investments

Investments: An Introduction - INV2601
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Prerequisite: MNB1501, MNB1601

Purpose: To provide students with an advanced understanding of the fair value of an issuer’s equity based on economic prospects, current and forecast financial performance as well as risk assessment.

Investments: Fixed Income Analysis - INV3702
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Prerequisite: MNB203, FAC2602

Purpose: To enable students to determine the fair value of fixed interest securities based on interest rate forecasts, investment horizons and risk assessment.

Investments: Derivatives - INV3703 (MNK3015)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Prerequisite: MNB203

Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into risk management with derivatives; options contracts; futures, and forward contracts, interest rate swaps agreements, future rate agreement; managing the risk of a portfolio.

Investments: Portfolio Management - INV4801 (BELLBESE)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Prerequisite: INV4801, INV3701, INV3702, INV3703

Purpose: To enhance students’ knowledge of portfolio management. To provide an advanced understanding and analysis of an Investment Policy Statement (IPS), capital market expectations, asset allocation, fixed income portfolio management, equity portfolio management, alternative investments, portfolio management, and portfolio performance evaluation.

Investments: Derivatives - INV4802 (FINRIS5)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Prerequisite: For all students MNG301-A/Strategic Management is compulsory. INV3701, INV3702, INV3703

Purpose: To provide students with an advanced understanding of the potential risk and financial risk. After completion of this module students will have a thorough comprehension of strategic risk management, risk control, risk financing, derivative instruments, derivative markets and participants in derivative markets. Students will be able to make decisions regarding risk control and financing and will also be able to price and value derivatives, construct applicable hedging strategies, and calculate market risk exposure by using historical simulations and other methods.
Islamic Studies

(Major combinations for Islamic Studies)

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 7: ICS1501, ICS2705, ICS3706, ICS3707 and any TWO of the following: RST3706, RST3707, RST3709

An Introduction to Islam - ICS1501
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To enable students to reflect and explore key concepts in Islamic philosophy and mysticism in order to gain insight into the sources of Islamic law, its development, and current status.

Islamic Law and Jurisprudence - ICS3707
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To develop an aptitude in the four language skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening from beginners' level to lower intermediate level. The lively communicative approach includes extensive use of authentic documents and audio cassette recordings.

Islamic Politics and Economics - ICS2705
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To develop an aptitude in the four languages skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening from lower intermediate to intermediate level. The lively communicative approach continues in this module and includes further use of authentic documents and audio cassette recordings.

Latin

Basic Concepts in Language Analysis: Introduction to Latin Morphology - LAN1501
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To equip students to study the formative stages of Jewish communities in the context of the Biblical and the Graeco-Roman empires and later movements.

Law

General information:
- For the College of Humanities: Where Private Law is included as a major in the BA (General) degree, three other modules from the School of Law must be included in the degree. SCL1501 (SCL101L) and ILW1501 (ILW1036) are co-requisites. It is recommended that students also take FLS1501 (FLS101V).

Mercantile Law

General information:
- A pass in Mercantile Law I does not grant admission to Commercial Law II and a pass in Commercial Law I does not grant admission to Mercantile Law II.
- Credit for a degree is granted for either Mercantile Law or Commercial Law. Credit for a degree may be granted for: (i) either MLL100 or MCL100, (ii) either MRL101 or MCL101 or MRL201 or MCL201 or MRL301 or MCL301, (iii) either MRL202 or MCL202 or MRL302 or MCL302, (iv) either MRL203 or MCL203 or MRL303 or MCL303 for the College of Economic and Management Sciences. Mercantile Law may only be included in the BCom degrees with specialisation in: (I) Entrepreneurship MRL2601 (MRL203L), MRL3701 (MRL301M), MRL4801 (MRL302N) and MRL702 (MRL303P) compulsory. (II) it may not include any further modules in Mercantile Law.
- MCL102 or MRL3701 (MRL301M), (iv) either MRL201 or MCL201 or MRL202 or MCL202 or MLL202 or MCL302 or MRL302 or MCL303P.

Italian

Italian: Beginners - ITN1501
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To develop an aptitude in the four language skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening from beginners' level to lower intermediate level. The lively communicative approach includes extensive use of authentic documents and audio cassette recordings.

Italian Language: Lower Intermediate - ITN1502
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To develop an aptitude in the four languages skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening from lower intermediate to intermediate level. The lively communicative approach continues in this module and includes further use of authentic documents and audio cassette recordings.

Judaism

Laws and Customs: The Festivals of Judaism, Their Origin, Development and the Inherent Notion of Time - JCA1501
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To enable students to study the formative stages of Jewish communities in the context of the Biblical and the Graeco-Roman empires and later movements.

The Emergence of the Halacha - JCA1502
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Pre-requisite: JCA1501 (JCA101P)
- Purpose: To enable students to study the formative stages of Jewish communities in the context of the Biblical and the Graeco-Roman empires and later movements.

Research Proposal in Judaic Studies - HPJ/EW81
- Year module
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To study all the major components of research such as the formation of hypotheses, different methodologies and approaches and sources in the field of Judaic studies.

The World of the Jewish People - JEW4802
- Year module
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 12
- Purpose: To study all the major components of research such as the formation of hypotheses, different methodologies and approaches and sources in the field of Judaic studies.
### Commercial Law 1B - CLA1502
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Prerequisite:** CLA1501

**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and solve basic legal problems relating to specific contracts and other aspects of commercial law in South Africa.

### Commercial Law 1C - CLA1503
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** The aim of this module is to provide students with a good understanding of the South African legal system and to equip them with knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and solve well-defined problems relating to the general principles of the law of contract and to specific contracts and other aspects of commercial law in South Africa.

### Communication Law - CML1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into communication law.

### Introduction to the General Principles of Criminal Law - CRH1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the legal system and to equip them with knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyze and evaluate situations or scenarios pertaining to criminal law in South Africa. This module will equip students with the skills and knowledge needed to operate effectively within the working environment of paralegals. This module can also be appropriate for students who are working or intending to work for public sector, community based advice offices or private offices. Thus, students who have passed this module will be able to analyse client’s needs, and provide solutions to them. Students who complete this module will be able to advise, counsel and represent clients in law pertaining to citizens and non-citizens.

### Citizenship Law - CZL1504
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is for students to gain theoretical knowledge, skills, and competencies to analyze and evaluate situations pertaining to citizenship law in South Africa. This module will equip students with the skills and knowledge needed to operate effectively within the working environment of paralegals. This module can also be appropriate for students who are working or intending to work for public sector, community based advice offices or private offices. Thus, students who have passed this module will be able to analyse client’s needs, and provide solutions to them. Students who complete this module will be able to advise, counsel and represent clients in law pertaining to citizens and non-citizens.

### Democracy and Public Participation - DPP1503
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to enable students to understand and identify the concepts regarding democracy and the Constitution and also to evaluate what their role is in society, by establishing how the public would participate in a democratic State like South Africa. This module will therefore equip students with sufficient theoretical knowledge, skills, and competencies to analyze and evaluate situations or scenarios pertaining to democracy in South Africa. Students will be able to analyse client’s needs, and provide solutions to them. Students who complete this module will be able to apply democratic principles to practical situations that may arise in practice. The module will further enable them to operate effectively within the working environment of paralegals. This module can also be appropriate for those who are working or intending to work in the public sector; community based advice offices and private practice.

### Skills Course for Law Students - SCL1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, study skills and practical application skills so that they will be better equipped to deal with the practical demands required in daily legal practice.

### Introduction to Law - ILW1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, insight and skills for the analysis and solution of elementary problems relating to some of the underlying principles of South African law in general.

### Introduction to Law for Social Work IA - SCW2601
(Bill of Rights) directly pertaining to Fundamental Rights, to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Interpretation of Statutes - IOS2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material pertaining to collective labour law; freedom of association, agency shop agreements, closed shop agreements, traditional mining; the regulation of collective agreements; collective bargaining forums; strikes and lock-outs; the definition of a strike and a lock-out, the requirements for a protected strike or lock-out, consequences of protected and unprotected strikes and lock-outs; picketing and protest actions; workplace forums; dispute resolution and remedies.

### Collective Labour Law - LLW2602
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain sufficient knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution; legislation, case law and academic opinion) directly pertaining to Constitutional Law (in particular the institutional framework within which state power is exercised), to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Constitutional Law - CSL2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain sufficient knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution; legislation, case law and academic opinion) directly pertaining to Constitutional Law (in particular the institutional framework within which state power is exercised), to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Fundamental Rights - FUR2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain sufficient knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution; legislation, case law and academic opinion) directly pertaining to Constitutional Law (in particular the institutional framework within which state power is exercised), to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### African Customary Law - IND2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain sufficient knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution; legislation, case law and academic opinion) directly pertaining to African customary law (in particular the law regulating family relationships and the institutional framework within which state power is exercised), to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Introduction to Law for Social Work II - SCW2601
(Bill of Rights) directly pertaining to Fundamental Rights, to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Interpretation of Statutes - IOS2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material pertaining to collective labour law; freedom of association, agency shop agreements, closed shop agreements, traditional mining; the regulation of collective agreements; collective bargaining forums; strikes and lock-outs; the definition of a strike and a lock-out, the requirements for a protected strike or lock-out, consequences of protected and unprotected strikes and lock-outs; picketing and protest actions; workplace forums; dispute resolution and remedies.

### Collective Labour Law - LLW2602
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain sufficient knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution; legislation, case law and academic opinion) directly pertaining to Constitutional Law (in particular the institutional framework within which state power is exercised), to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Constitutional Law - CSL2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain sufficient knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution; legislation, case law and academic opinion) directly pertaining to Constitutional Law (in particular the institutional framework within which state power is exercised), to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Introduction to Law - ILW1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, study skills and practical application skills so that they will be better equipped to deal with the practical demands required in daily legal practice.

### Introduction to Law - ILW1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, insight and skills for the analysis and solution of elementary problems relating to some of the underlying principles of South African law in general.

### Introduction to Paralegal Studies - PAR1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** This module will be useful to students with an interest in law but who do not want to become either attorneys or advocates in private practice. The legal knowledge can be used to uplift communities or assist ordinary citizens in an informal basis. A person credited with this module will be able to: Define and differentiate a paralegal from other legal professionals and their role in the legal sphere; explain the role of paralegals in terms of the Constitution and within different institutions and their training in the legal sphere; apply the practical skills a paralegal must have in given case scenarios.

### Citizenship Law - CZL1504
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is for students to gain theoretical knowledge, skills, and competencies to analyze and evaluate situations pertaining to citizenship law in South Africa. This module will equip students with the skills and knowledge needed to operate effectively within the working environment of paralegals. This module can also be appropriate for students who are working or intending to work for public sector, community based advice offices or private offices. Thus, students who have passed this module will be able to advise, counsel and represents clients in law pertaining to citizens and non-citizens.

### Democracy and Public Participation - DPP1503
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to enable students to understand and identify the concepts regarding democracy and the Constitution and also to evaluate what their role is in society, by establishing how the public would participate in a democratic State like South Africa. This module will therefore equip students with sufficient theoretical knowledge, skills, and competencies to analyze and evaluate situations or scenarios pertaining to democracy in South Africa. Students will be able to analyse client’s needs, and provide solutions to them. Students who complete this module will be able to apply democratic principles to practical situations that may arise in practice. The module will further enable them to operate effectively within the working environment of paralegals. This module can also be appropriate for those who are working or intending to work in the public sector; community based advice offices and private practice.

### Skills Course for Law Students - SCL1501
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 5
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, study skills and practical application skills so that they will be better equipped to deal with the practical demands required in daily legal practice.

### Introduction to Law for Social Work IIA - SCW2601
(Bill of Rights) directly pertaining to Fundamental Rights, to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise in practice.

### Interpretation of Statutes - IOS2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain basic knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material pertaining to collective labour law; freedom of association, agency shop agreements, closed shop agreements, traditional mining; the regulation of collective agreements; collective bargaining forums; strikes and lock-outs; the definition of a strike and a lock-out, the requirements for a protected strike or lock-out, consequences of protected and unprotected strikes and lock-outs; picketing and protest actions; workplace forums; dispute resolution and remedies.

### Administrative Law - ADL2601
Semester module

**NQF Level:** 6
**Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To gain knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (in the light of the right to just administrative action) to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems that may arise due to requirements for valid and fair administrative action.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law 2A - CLA2601</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: This module is aimed at students who are for the first time introduced to the different forms of South African enterprises, and will be useful to students who wish to acquire general background knowledge of the main characteristics and basic operations within partnership, companies, close corporations and business trusts within South Africa. It also introduces the regulatory framework around which these forms of enterprises are set. In addition, it exposes students to the case law and the practice of application of the law within such enterprises. Students credited with this module will be able to advise others wishing to start their own business which form of enterprise would be most suitable for the specific business, indicating some of the pertinent advantages and disadvantages associated with such forms of enterprise. The module is also aimed at providing students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes to analyze and solve well-defined practical problems relating to the SA law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Procedures II - CPR2601</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: The purpose of this module is for students to gain basic knowledge of the various agents and other business enterprises and other forms of payment; administration of estates; law of trusts; law of insolvency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Labour Law - LLW2601</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: Introduction to individual labour law: the contract of employment, including minimum standards legislation; background to the law of unfair dismissal; the meaning of <code>employee'; the meaning of </code>dismissal'; automatically unfair dismissals; other unfair dismissals; dismissal for misconduct, dismissal for incapacity, dismissal for operational requirements; residual unfair labour practices (other than dismissal); discrimination in the workplace (including employment equity legislation); resolution of disputes and remedies; the basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Principles of Civil Procedure - CIP2601</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: To equip students with insight into the law of civil procedure and the sources of South African civil procedure; models for resolving civil disputes; jurisdiction of the High Courts and the magistrates' courts and jurisdiction in the Constitutional Court.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Criminal Procedure: Pre-Trial - CMP2601</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the law of criminal procedure in theory and practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Delict - PVL3703</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the law of unjustified enrichment and estoppel and basic research skills in the practice of law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Property - PVL3701</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: To equip students with knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and solve problems relating to the law of property, as well as basic research skills in the practice of law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Succession - PVL2602</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: To equip students with knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and critically evaluate legal material (the Constitution, legislation, case law and academic opinion) relating to law of succession in order to formulate legal arguments and to apply their knowledge to practical problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Unjustified Enrichment and Estoppel - PVL2602</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose: To equip students with knowledge, skills, attitudes and competencies to analyse and solve problems relating to the general principles of law of contract and selected aspects of the law of obligations, as well as basic research skills in the practice of law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Principles of International Law - PRI3701  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the principles of international law and its application in international relations on diplomacy.

Labour Law - MRL3702  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into labour law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Advanced Corporate Procedures IV - ACP3701  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** Section A: The study of corporate administration and the law and the conduct of meetings. Section B: Close corporations law, its theory and practice.

Law for Bankers IIIA - LFB3701  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of the basic principles and applied competence in the contract of sale, contract of lease, contract of insurance, law of agency and security.

Law for Bankers IIIB - LFB3702  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain knowledge of the basic principles and applied competence in the labour law, intellectual property law and franchising, Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) and the law of competition.

Law for Credit Managers IIIA - LFC3701  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain knowledge and understanding of the principles and be able to apply the principles of the law of insolvent and of the basic principles of the law of administration of Estates covering the Master, the Executor and Executor’s duties.

Law of Damages - LPL4802  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the law of damages, as well as basic research skills in the practice of law.

Third Party Compensation Law - LPL4803  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 24  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of, and insight into the law of third party compensation and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Conveyancing - LPL4804  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with professional competence and research skills in conveyancing law relating to the drafting, evaluation and registration of conventional deeds required for the lawful creation and transfer of ownership and other real rights in South Africa.

Notarial Practice - LPL4805  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with advanced knowledge and basic research skills into selected aspects of notarial practice in South Africa.

LLB Research Methodology - HMLLB80  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain knowledge and skills in research methodology to be used in the various fields of law in order to compile a research paper.

Forensic Medicine - LCR4801  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with a sound knowledge of and insight into the most important aspects of forensic medicine.

Medical Law - LCR4802  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the law pertaining to the medical and health-care professions (including hospital practice), and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Media Law - LCR4803  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge of and insight into selected aspects of Media Law.

Selected Private and Criminal Law Principles of the Internet - LCR4805  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with a sound knowledge of and insight into certain private and criminal law aspects of Internet Law.

Advanced Criminal Law - LCR4806  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To demonstrate advanced knowledge and insight into selected general principles of criminal law and specific crimes as well as basic research skills in the practice of law.

International Law - LCP4801  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain a knowledge and understanding of the nature, meaning and basic principles of international law; its relationship with national law; and its practical application within both the international and the South African contexts, through a study of its legal nature, sources, including treaties and customs; relation between international law and national law; international legal personality: the individual in international law (international human rights); acquisition of territory; recognition; state liability and state succession; enforcement of international law.

Legal Transactions in International Law - LCP4802  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge and understanding of the nature, meaning and basic principles of international law; its relationship with national law, international law, private international law, and the role of the individual; history and sources; international institutional framework for international trade, via the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the General Agreement on Trade in Services, the International Monetary Fund, Agreement on international competition principles and extra-territorial trade legislation; the role of pacta sunt servanda in its public and private law aspects especially as it appears from international arbitration; the state as participant in international trade including contracts with individuals and immunity, and the general principles of the Convention on the International Sale of Goods.

International Transport Law - LCP4803  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge and understanding of the nature, basic principles and practical application both nationally and internationally of the principles governing transport by air and sea, through a study of: (a) General legal principles of international shipping history and sources; jurisdictional aspects; bills of lading; charter parties; collisions and accidents; salvage (b) General legal principles of aviation; History and sources; jurisdictional aspects; right of overflight and landing; inter-governmental civil aviation organisations; international carriage.

Advanced Indigenous Law - LCP4804  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain knowledge and insight into selected advanced aspects of African customary law.

Environmental Law - LCP4805  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge and insight into the law relating to the environment.

Advanced Constitutional Law and Fundamental Rights - LCP4806  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain advanced insight into selected aspects of institutional constitutional law; fundamental rights; and constitutional interpretation.

International Human Rights Law - LCP4807  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with a sound knowledge of and insight into selected general principles of human rights law; its relationship with national law; and its practical application within both the international and the South African contexts, through a study of its legal nature, sources, including treaties and customs; relation between international law and national law; international legal personality: the individual in international law (international human rights); acquisition of territory; recognition; state liability and state succession; enforcement of international law; and the effect of international human rights conventions in municipal legal systems.

World Trade Law - LCP4808  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To gain a knowledge and understanding of the nature, meaning and basic principles of international human rights law; its relationship with national law; and its practical application within both the international and the South African contexts, through a study of the history and philosophy of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT); the substantive provisions of the GATT; the World Trade Organisation (WTO); the resolution of disputes in terms of the agreement on the WTO; the effect of the provisions of the GATT on the rights of the individual; the provisions of the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS); and specific obligations of the most prominent states in terms of the GATS.

Education Law - LCP4809  
NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 12  
**Purposes:** To equip students with knowledge and insight into the law relating to education.
Short Dissertation - LCP4820
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with advanced knowledge, skills and insight to write a short dissertation in any of the subjects offered in the Department of Public, Constitutional and International Law.

Legal Philosophy - LJJ4801
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into selected aspects of legal philosophy, and analyse and solve problems relating to legal philosophical questions.

Professional Ethics - LJJ4802
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To gain professional theoretical and applied competence for ethical decision-making in all matters relating to the practice of law.

Comparative Law - LJJ4803
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To gain advanced knowledge, insight and skills for the analysis and solution of problems relating to comparative law.

Conflict of Laws - LJJ4804
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: The broad aim of this module is to enable students to gain advanced knowledge, insight and skills for the analysis and solution of problems relating to South African private international law. The content of this module is based on the practice of law, current research and case law. This module would be useful to all legal practitioners faced with cases involving a foreign element. Students credited with this module are able to: demonstrate that they have advanced knowledge of private international law and its role in legal disputes; analyse theoretical and practical aspects underlying private international law; do research and produce critical legal arguments, and with guided support, take responsibility for the legal opinions that they advance; apply theory to practice in the context of private international law in their day-to-day work environment; solve complex legal problems relating to private international law.

Patent and Copyright Law - LML4801
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into patent and copyright law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

The Law of Competition and Trademarks - LML4802
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the law of competition and trade marks and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Advanced Labour Law - LML4803
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into advanced labour law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Tax Law - LML4804
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into advanced labour law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Insurance Law - LML4805
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into insurance law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Company Law - LML4806
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into company law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Banking Law and Usage - LML4807
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into banking law and usage and basic research skills in the practice of law.

South African Law of International Trade - LML4808
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the South African law of international trade and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Advanced Bills of Exchange and Cheque Law - LML4809
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into advanced bills of exchange and cheque law and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Legal Aspects of Electronic Commerce - LML4810
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into the legal aspects of electronic commerce and basic research skills in the practice of law.

Law of Negotiable Instruments, Intellectual Property and Competition - MRL4801
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight into law of negotiable instruments, intellectual property and competition and basic research skills in the practice of law.

The Law of Sale and Lease - LPL4801
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of, and insight into the law of sale and lease.

Legal Aspects of HIV and AIDS: HIV and AIDS in the Healthcare Context - PLH4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive, systematic knowledge, specific skills and applied competence in the law as it relates to HIV and AIDS in the health care context for continued personal intellectual growth, gainful economic activity and valuable contributions to society.

Legal Aspects of HIV and AIDS: HIV and AIDS On Women and Children - PLH4805
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge, specific skills and applied competence in the law as it relates to HIV and AIDS in relation to women and children, for continued personal intellectual growth, gainful economic activity and valuable contributions to society.

Legal Aspects of HIV and AIDS: The Impact of HIV and AIDS On Women and Children - PLH4805
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To equip students with comprehensive and systematic knowledge, specific skills and applied competence in the law as it relates to HIV and AIDS in relation to women and children, for continued personal intellectual growth, gainful economic activity and valuable contributions to society.

Library Science

Information Literacy Education - SLS201P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purposes: To equip students with the knowledge and skills required to develop and implement media user education and information skill instruction programmes for children and youth in different types of library and information services.

Linguistics

Multilingualism: The Role of Language in The South African Context - LIN103Y
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: To introduce students to language use in multilingual societies, equipping them to deal with language issues they may come across in the South African context, providing insight into the way in which language functions both to separate and unite communities, and covering topics such as children's acquisition of first and additional languages, bilingual schooling, language variation, language planning and cross-cultural interaction.

Grammatical Patterns and Concepts - LIN1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: To enable students to define, identify and illustrate a set of basic grammatical (i.e. morphological and syntactic) concepts used in the description of language in general. The module is very practical in that it will help students to describe the basic structure of any language they choose to study.
Language Acquisition in a Natural Environment - LIN2035
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: LIN101W/LIN1501 and LIN103Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to identify and characterise problems related to language planning and development in a multilingual society, with special reference to the development of standard languages in Africa, and the role of grammars and dictionaries.

Text Structure and Function - LIN3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: LIN101W/LIN1501 and LIN103Y

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the analysis of written texts - the written word - become an important source for understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances. Railnet: the most important skill needed in the learning context is the ability to read and understand. This is especially true for learners who study through the medium of a language other than their first language (English is often the relevant medium). The first main focus in this module is on reading ability, especially reading in an additional language, at primary, secondary and tertiary level. Many of the tasks we have to perform in the learning or the work environment involve writing, yet not everyone writes equally well and coherently. What does it mean to produce a coherent piece of writing, be it a letter of complaint, a history essay, a memo at work, a research article or a summary of decisions taken at a meeting - or a master’s dissertation? The quality of written language being meaningful and unified is referred to as text coherence. Thus the second main focus in this module is on the ability to write coherently, also with respect to the reliability of writing that investigates the kinds of problems that students have to deal with when their academic writing needs to be done in what is for them an additional language.

Language Planning in Education - HAPL484
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To equip students with: (a) an informed and critical understanding of the key issues in language planning-in-education including the issue of choice of medium of instruction in multilingual societies, models of bilingual education for linguistic minorities and the educational implications of classroom code-switching; (b) an understanding of the educational implications of language policy and the language planning process in order for them to define a language strategy for their respective work environments and engage themselves in the production of a bilingual or multilingual citizenry; (c) the ability to connect their understanding with their performance, so that they learn from their actions and are able to adapt to changes and unforeseen circumstances; and (d) the capacity to promote and implement a culture of language tolerance in a plural lingual or multicultural context. This module would also be useful for language teachers, other language professionals and all who use language because they need to be aware of language policy issues in a multilingual society.

Language Contact and Variation - HLIN481
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insights into the relationships between language and society, and to apply current sociolinguistic theories to research. This module should be useful for language teachers, other language professionals and all who use language because they need to be aware of sociolinguistic variables in a multilingual society.

Cognitive Linguistics - HLIN482
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insights into the relationships between language and cognition, and to apply current cognitive linguistic theories on grammar and semantics to discourse-related research. This module would also be useful for anyone interested in the symbolic and interactive functions of language or related research pertaining to the meaning-making process as is done in other cognitive fields such as philosophy of the mind and cognitive psychology.
Research Report in Linguistics - HRLIN81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: To enable students to gain insights into research methodology, research ethics and conventions. This paper comprises four assignments, the last of which is a portfolio of evidence. This means that students will not write a formal examination in this paper. The portfolio will consist of a research proposal that will serve as the final assessment.

Translation Method and Function - HTR4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Translation for Specific Purposes - HTR4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Perspectives on Translation and Interpreting Studies - HTR4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: Modern theoretical models of translation are covered, including: 1. Prescriptive translation theory to descriptive translation studies and corpus-based translation studies; 2. Functionalism in translation; 3. The cultural studies paradigm in translation studies; 4. Interpreting studies.

Management
Management IA - MNG1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: A general outline of management, management functions, leadership and teamwork, interpersonal skills.

Management IB - MNG1602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: Managing within the new economy to obtain a competitive advantage, the changing role of the operational manager, operational planning, organize operational resources, monitor and control option resources, operational decision-making and problem-solving, teams and performance, self management and industrial relations.

General Management - MNG2016
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1S01, MNB1601 or MNB10ID, MNB102E
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into the nature of general management: planning, organising, leading, control.

General Management - MNG2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1601
Purpose: To enable students to apply management skills, roles and functions in the wider context of the organisation as an open system, interacting with its market and macro environment.

Contemporary Management Issues - MNG2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNG2601
Purpose: The purpose of the module is to enable students to identify and describe the challenges facing contemporary managers and their responses to these challenges to meet organisational goals. The module provides students with opportunities to discover a range of new organisational responses to a changing environment.

Strategic Planning IA - MNG301A
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SMN3015 or MNG2016 or MNG381K or BSM301P
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into the nature and value of the strategic management process; the strategic direction of an organization; the environment in which an organisation operates; the formulation of strategic goals and the choice of strategy.

Strategic Implementation 3B - MNG302B
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MNG301A
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into strategy implementation and control that forms part of the strategic management process. The module covers the various strategic implementation drivers and instruments and deals with the various types of strategic control.

Management III - MNG381K
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNG241Y
Purpose: Management issues: The team leaders, the establishment of corporate culture, social responsibility and ethics, management of changes, political behaviour in organization, management of groups, management of conflict, total quality control, strategic management and negotiation.

Management Accounting
Accounting Information Systems in a Computer Environment - AIN1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1502 or DPA101P or AIN1501 or INF150S
Purpose: To provide students with knowledge of: Fundamental data and transaction processing principles, needed to understand operating and accounting information systems. This module also equips students with practical skills needed to: Apply the essential knowledge to accounting information systems in a business context, in their capacity as users, designers, and evaluators.

Business Information Systems II: Module 1 - Costing and Estimating - CES181T
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Provide an explanation of accounting as an information system. Explain the feasibility, viability, and characteristics of sound financial reporting.

Introduction to Management Accounting - MFA1501
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Explain and apply basic and management accounting concepts relating to cost classification and terminology, material and inventory holding, labour costs and remuneration systems, manufacturing overheads, cost flows in manufacturing enterprises, cost-volume-profit analysis and budgeting.

Cost Accounting II: Module 1 - CTA2M1A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: CTA101A or MAC1501
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Job costing, Integrated and interlocking accounting systems, Contract costing, Budgeting.

Cost Accounting II: Module 2 - CTA2M2A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: CTA101A or MAC1501
Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Direct and absorption costing, Pricing decisions, Standard costing, Process costing, Joint and by-products.

Practical Accounting Data Processing - DPA202T
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1502 or DPA101P or AIN1501 or INF150S
Purpose: To provide students with knowledge of: Fundamental data and transaction processing principles, needed to understand operating and accounting information systems. This module also equips students with practical skills needed to: Apply the essential knowledge to accounting information systems in a business context, in their capacity as users, designers, and evaluators.
Cost Accounting and Control - ACN203S
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC1601 (ACN102N) and QMI1500 (QMI1101X) or DSC1630

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Basic knowledge of cost classification, cost behaviour, cost analysis, cost estimation, cost objects, and cost management accounting systems. Apply planning, budgeting and control techniques and measure performance of an entity. Analysing financial and other data to provide information for decision-making.

Financial Planning and Control - ACN3073
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ACN203S

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Gain knowledge and insight into selected accounting and financial management techniques as well as the ability to apply this knowledge by virtue of calculations. Interpret and integrate time value of money, cost of capital, capital investment decisions, financing decisions, standard costing and budgets.

Financial Analysis, Valuations and Restructuring - ACN3060
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FAC2602

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Financial analysis, risk, valuation of business interests, Changes in shareholder's equity - management accounting: Financial analysis and the decision making process. The application in business of flexible and capital budgets. Activity based costing and just-in-time (JIT) to provide for decision making by management. Relevant revenues and costs and the decision making process. The application of standard costs and variances. Quantitative techniques for managerial decision-making.

Management Accounting III (Module 1) - MNA3M1G
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30

Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: The application in business of flexible and capital budgets. Activity based costing and just-in-time (JIT) to provide for decision making by management. Relevant revenues and costs and the decision making process. The application of standard costs and variances. Quantitative techniques for managerial decision-making.

Management Accounting III (Module 2) - MNA3M2H
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30

Purpose: To equip students with knowledge and skills in the following principles of management accounting: Short-term and long-term decision-making techniques and investment appraisal methods.

Honours Proposal in Management Accounting - HPMAC81
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMEM580 or TAXA4801

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to enable students to plan and compile a scientific research proposal for a research report at honours level in management accounting.

Honours Report in Management Accounting - HRRMAC82 (DIPAC46)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: HPMAC81

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to enable students to plan and conduct scientific research for a research report at Honours level. Graduates should be able to display their abilities to do limited research in Management Accounting.

Advanced Management Accounting - MAC4861
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of the module is to equip students with the ability to apply relevant management accounting techniques and principles in various enterprises. Students learn how information is obtained, evaluated and used to control and improve business performance. The module will also serve as preparation towards the writing of various papers at the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA).

Financial Strategy - MAC4865
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of the module is to equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting techniques to financial information to support the management activities of planning and decision making within an enterprise, to advise management on the setting of critical performance objectives, and to evaluate the attainment of such objectives, to actively participate in developing a sound financial strategy for an enterprise and advise management accordingly on various possible strategies and their respective outcomes, to advise management.

Information Strategy - MAC4866
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module will be useful to strengthen and deepen managers' and aspiring managers' knowledge of information systems in organisations, Define, develop and implement financial information systems, Manage information resources, including data and technology, in compliance with technical and operational requirements, to meet user needs. Advise management on the development of financial information strategies, Utilise financial information to support the development activities of planning and decision making. Monitor and control financial information systems and services. It will also serve as preparation towards the writing of various papers at the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA).

Applied Management Accounting - MAC4862 (TOE408W)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting techniques to foster sustainability in various enterprises (Note: Above codes are for the same subject presented in different countries)

Enterprise Strategy - MAC4863
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting techniques to foster sustainability in various enterprises (Note: Above codes are for the same subject presented in different countries)

Advanced Management Accounting - NMA4861 (for Namibian students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of the module is to equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting techniques and principles in various enterprises. Furthermore, the module will deepen the understanding of students of the financial environment within which enterprises function, to understand the broader functioning of finance within enterprises in a global economy, to develop a sound costing basis for an enterprise and advise management accordingly on various pricing and decision-making strategies and their respective outcomes, to analyse and interpret financial information to support the management activities of planning and decision making within an enterprise, to advise management on the setting of critical performance objectives, and to evaluate the attainment of such objectives, to actively participate in developing a sound financial strategy for an enterprise and advise management accordingly on various possible strategies and their respective outcomes, to advise management.

Applied Management Accounting - NMA4862 (for Namibian students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting techniques to foster sustainability in various enterprises (Note: Above codes are for the same subject presented in different countries)
Advanced Management Accounting - ZMA4861 (for Zimbabwe students)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: The purpose of the module is to equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting principles and techniques in various enterprises. Furthermore, the module will deepen the understanding of students of the financial environment within which enterprises function, to understand the broader functioning of finance within enterprises in a global economy, to develop a sound costing basis for an enterprise and advise management accordingly on various pricing and decision-making strategies and their respective outcomes, to analyse and interpret financial information to support the management activities of planning and decision making within an enterprise, to advise management on the setting of critical performance objectives, and to actively participate in developing a sound financial strategy for an enterprise and advise management accordingly on various possible strategies and their respective outcomes, to advise management.

Applied Management Accounting - ZMA4862 (for Zimbabwe students only)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To equip students with the ability to apply financial management and cost accounting techniques to foster sustainability in various enterprises.

Mandarin Chinese
Mandarin (Major Combinations for Mandarin Chinese)
Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: MAN1501, MAN1502
NQF Level: 6: MAN2601, MAN2602
NQF Level: 7: MAN3701, MAN3702, MAN3703, MAN3704, MAN3705
Rumen Hanyu: Introduction to Mandarin Chinese - MAN1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to develop aptitudes in the four language skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) of Mandarin from novice-low to novice-mid level (emphasis on first three skills) and to gain some aspects of Chinese culture.
Shiyong Hanyu: Practical Mandarin Chinese - MAN1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAN1501 or MAN101R

Shenghuo Hanyo: Living Mandarin Chinese - MAN2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAN102S or MAN1502
Purpose: To enable students to hold a social conversation on familiar and predictable topics with an acquaintance or business person.

Huoyong Hanyu: Applied Mandarin Chinese - MAN2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAN102S or MAN102S
Co-requisite: MAN2601
Purpose: To teach more advanced grammar and vocabulary necessary for giving effective instruction and obtaining clear information, both in social and work-related contexts.

Introduction to Chinese Culture, Customs and Traditions - MAN3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the main aspects of Chinese Culture and the general Chinese history which, in particular, provides the historical context within which the main cultural trends emerged or developed. It is taught through the medium of English. Students will read the main political, social and cultural history of the Chinese people, including the more tangible aspects such as Chinese customs, etiquette and festivals, and thereby get a firm grip on the basic knowledge of Chinese history and culture.

Zhongguo Chengyu: Chinese Wisdom Tales, Idioms and Proverbs - MAN3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAN2602 or MAN202V
Purpose: To prepare students for further literary studies through the study of Chinese wisdom tales, idioms and proverbs in daily newspapers and literary sources.

Zongguo Wenxuan: Selected Readings of Modern Chinese Literature - MAN3704
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAN3703 or MAN301X
Purpose: To develop students’ ability to read and appreciate modern Chinese literary works which represent different major literary styles.

Zhongguo Zhongwen: Business Mandarin Chinese (Mandarin Chinese) - MAN3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAN3704 or MAN3033
Purpose: To develop students’ understanding and acquisition of business Chinese through the provision of various models of business conversation in various business situations.

Marketing
Advertising and Sales Promotion I - ASP141Y
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purpose: The definition of advertising, its place in the marketing process and the concept of mass communication, the organisation and functions of the advertiser’s advertising department and the advertising agency, overview of an advertising campaign, situation analysis, objectives and creative strategy, copy writing, art and layout, mechanical production and retail product performance evaluation.

Marketing I - MAR111Y
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: Introduction to marketing, product, pricing, distribution, salesforce, basic principles of retailing, marketing communication.

Personal Selling I - PS5161Z
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: This subject deals with the role of sales in the marketing mix, the task of the salesperson, the purchasing process, methods to increase professionalism in sales, particular problems in the selling of consumer and industrial goods and services, sales office administration and negotiation skills.

Merchandising - MNM1506
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable/equip students to gain insight into retail merchandising, i.e. product management, product range planning and selection, managing supply base, product quality decisions and stock management, sales response, retail design and visual merchandising, product offer communication and retail product performance evaluation.

Personal Selling - MNM1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This subject deals with the role of sales in the marketing mix, the task of the salesperson, the purchasing process, methods to increase professionalism in sales, particular problems in the selling of consumer and industrial goods and services, sales office administration and negotiation skills.

Customer Service - MNM1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module is to enable learners to gain a better understanding of the basic principals of customer service. This module intends to explain customer service concepts and terms involved in marketing to learners who are or will be involved in customer service in their daily activities, and to people aspiring to a career in any form in marketing or service related fields. Specific areas addressed include verbal and non-verbal communication, the servescapes, the use of technology in customer service, service recovery, the design of service delivery systems, and measuring customer satisfaction.

Introduction to Marketing - MNM1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: Introduction to marketing, product, pricing, distribution, wholesaling, basic principles of retailing, marketing communication.

Introduction to Retailing - MNM1504
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to gain insight into an overview of the world of retailing and issues which every retailer should be aware of.

Introduction to Consumer Behaviour - MNM1505
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: Introduction to consumer behaviour, individual, social and cultural influences on consumer behaviour, the diffusion and adoption process, application of consumer behaviour in marketing decision-making, the consumer decision-making process, certain issues in consumer behaviour.
Introduction to Marketing Communication - MNM1507
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To provide students with an overview of marketing communications management by focusing on the solving of well-defined problems within marketing communications management.

Marketing Management - MNM202Y
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB101D, MNB102E or MNB1501, MNB1506

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into a market-driven approach to marketing management; the marketing environment; consumer behaviour and consumerism; marketing research; marketing segmentation, targeting and positioning; information for marketing management; overview of marketing strategy development.

Tourism Marketing - MNM2033
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501(MNB101D) and MNB1601 (MNB102E)

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into a tourism approach to marketing management, the tourism environment, consumer behaviour and consumerism, market segmentation, targeting and positioning, information for tourism management, overview of tourism strategy development.

Industrial Marketing Management - MNM2044
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501(MNB101D) and MNB1601 (MNB102E)

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the management of the marketing function of organisations selling to other organisations, including analysis of the industrial market environment; industrial marketing strategies.

Marketing Management - MNM2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1503 or MAR111Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to develop an understanding of the nature of marketing, with a focus on the marketing mix elements namely product, price, promotion and distribution. The module concludes with a discussion of the tasks of marketing management.

Advertising and Sales Promotion - MNM2606
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501 or MNB1503 or MNB1507

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the principles of marketing communication and the communication process in the business environment; the role of advertising and advertising strategy in the marketing environment; major advertising media methods available to marketers; media planning; the principles of sales promotion in the business environment; public relations in the marketing environment; principles of publicity in the marketing environment; the role of sponsorship in the advertising environment.

Relationship Marketing - MNM3014
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB202Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the essence of relationship marketing; developing a relationship strategy; quality as a competitive strategy; monitoring service quality performance; the transition to quality leadership; managing relationship marketing.

Research in Marketing - MNB3025
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB202Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the role of marketing research in marketing management; the marketing research process; research design, sampling and data collection; data analysis and reporting; selected application areas of marketing research.

Product Management - MNB3036
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB202Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the role of new products and their environment; management of the product mix; organising for new products; product positioning and product innovation; new product ideas: obtainment and evaluation; branding and packaging decisions; product management and control over the product life cycle; the environment and future issues in product development; price decision-making in product management.

Promotion Management - MNB3048
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB202Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the environment of integrated marketing communications; targeting integrated marketing communications; personal selling; advertising; sales promotion; public relations; marketing communications; the role of distribution decision making in promotion management.

Marketing II - MAR221U
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: MAR111Y

**Purpose:** Revision of product, pricing, distribution and marketing communication and an overview of marketing audit, marketing planning, marketing strategies, marketing coordination, marketing control and guidance.

Introduction to Retailing - MND202R
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501(MNB101D) and MNB1601 (MNB102E)

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the development of public relations; the public relations process, running a PR campaign, PR research; and other relevant issues.

Marketing III - MAR332S
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: MAR221U

**Purpose:** Strategic marketing planning and services marketing.

Applied Promotion IV (Theory) - APR4M1Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** In this module the learner will be evaluated on the practical application of knowledge within the Direct Marketing environment by means of a project/research report or a combination of the two.

Strategic Marketing (Marketing IV) - MAR4M2Z
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** This module focuses on the application of strategic management according to career direction.

Marketing Management III - MMB362T
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Marketing’s role in the enterprise, the marketing environment, marketing mix, drafting of a marketing plan and case studies.

Strategic Marketing Management - STB400V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: MNG2016, MNB202Y or BEG201R, BEG208Y

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into: (a) the nature of strategic marketing; (b) strategic marketing environment analysis; (c) realising a sustainable competitive advantage; (d) market investment decisions; (e) international market strategies.

Public Relations - MXX202J
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MNB1501 (MNB101D) and MNB1601 (MNB102E)

**Purpose:** To enable students to gain insight into the development of public relations; the public relations process, running a PR campaign, PR research; and other relevant issues.
Marketing Research - BEM400C
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To enable students to gain insight into: (a) the South African market; the marketing research process (b) data processing; statistical testing; presentation of the research report; specialised areas of marketing research.

Consumer Oriented Marketing Communication - CON400E
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: MNG2016, MM202Y or BEC201R, BEC202R

Purposes: To enable students to gain insight into marketing communication; analysis of the target market; the marketing communication plan; advertising management; management of personal selling; sales promotion and publicity.

Contemporary Issues in Marketing - NMM4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To provide the student with relevant competencies (knowledge, skills, norms and values) in order to understand, analyse and interpret the impact of contemporary marketing issues on the marketing activities of the firm and to prepare a considered strategic marketing response to these issues that can be documented and be used to guide the firm’s future marketing effort. The application of the skills and knowledge will provide the student with the ability to proactively respond to the changing advantage of the many opportunities in this rapidly developing sector.

Market Research - MRE4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: To provide the student with relevant competencies (knowledge, skills, norms and values) in order to select, calculate and explain key marketing and business metrics. The student will understand how the metric is constructed and how it is used in decision-making, as well as how to manage the implications of the metric for the business.

Mathematics for Education

NB Notes: All the listed MAE modules below will be offered for pipeline students as SEMESTER modules. No first-time registrations allowed. Both modules do not meet the requirements for admission to second level or third-level modules. Both modules have the same contents, but the assessment of the modules will differ, determined by the requirements for the first and second NQF Levels. Students in the BEG (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training) degree must enrol for the following modules. Both modules do not meet the requirements for admission to second level or third-level modules. Both modules have the same contents, but the assessment of the modules will differ, determined by the requirements for the first and second NQF Levels.

Linear Algebra - MAT1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: NSC Maths with a rating of 5 or MAT1510 or MAT0511 with 75%

Purposes: To enable students to understand and apply the following basic concepts in linear algebra: non-homogeneous and homogeneous systems of linear equations, Gaussian and Jordan-Gauss elimination, matrices and matrix operations, elementary determinants by cofactor expansion, inverse matrices, using the adjoint, Cramer’s rule, evaluating determinants using row/column reduction, properties of the determinant function, vectors in 2-, 3- and n-space, dot product, projections, cross product, areas of parallelograms and volumes of parallelepipeds determined by vectors, lines and planes in 3-space and complex numbers.

Precalculus Mathematics A - MAT1510
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: NSC Maths with a rating of 4 OR HG 40% OR SG 50%

Purposes: To acquire the knowledge and skills that will enable students to draw and interpret graphs of linear, quadratic, exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions, and to solve related equations and inequalities, as well as simple real-life problems.

Precalculus Mathematics B - MAT1511
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: NSC Maths with a rating of 4 OR HG 40% OR SG 50%

Purposes: Students credited with this module will have understanding of basic ideas of algebra and to apply the basic techniques in handling problems related to: the theory of polynomials, systems of linear equations, matrices, the complex number system, sequences, mathematical induction, and binomial theorem

Calculus A - MAT1512
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: NSC Maths with a rating of 5 OR MAT1510 or MAT0511 with 75%

Purposes: To equip students with those basic skills in differential and integral calculus which are essential for the physical, life and economic sciences. Some simple applications are covered. More advanced techniques and further applications are dealt with in module MAT1613.

Mathematics I (Engineering) - MAT1581
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes: Algebra; trigonometry; calculus; complex numbers; coordinate geometry; analytic geometry; matrices; determinants.

Calculus B - MAT1613
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1512

Purposes: To enable students to obtain basic skills in differentiation and integration, and build on the knowledge provided by module MAT1512. More advanced techniques and further basic applications are covered. Together, the modules MAT1512 and MAT1613 constitute a first course in Calculus which is essential for students taking Mathematics as a major subject.

Linear Algebra - MAT2611
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1503 (MAT103N)

Purposes: To understand and apply the following linear algebra concepts: vector spaces, rank of a matrix, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices, orthogonality in Rn, Gram-Schmidt algorithm, orthogonal diagonalisation of symmetric matrices, least squares polynomial fitting, linear transformations, change of basis, invariant subspaces and direct sums, block triangular form.

Introduction to Discrete Mathematics - MAT2612
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1512 or MAT1503 or MAT1613

Purposes: To acquaint students with the theory and applications of the following aspects of discrete mathematics: counting principles, relations and digraphs, (including equivalence relations), functions, the pigeonhole principle, order relations and structures (e.g. partially ordered sets, lattices, Boolean algebras), the principle of induction.

Real Analysis - MAT2613
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1512, MAT1613

Purposes: To enable students to master and apply the fundamental concepts and techniques of real analysis as they occur in an elementary discussion of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability of functions; the Bolzano-Weierstrass property, continuous and uniformly continuous functions, the mean value theorem, Taylor’s theorem; the Riemann integral, the fundamental theorem of calculus, improper integrals, and the power series.

Calculus in Higher Dimensions - MAT2615
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1503, MAT1512

Purposes: To gain clear knowledge and an understanding of vectors, matrices, functions from n-space to m-space, various types of derivatives (grad, div, curl, directional derivatives), higher-order partial derivatives, inverse and implicit functions, double integrals, triple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals, theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes.

Mathematics II (Engineering) - MAT2691
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1581

Purposes: Differentiation: partial differentiation, series; integration solutions of first-order differential equations; numerical methods; statistics.

Mathematics III (Engineering) - MAT3700
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT2691

Purposes: Laplace transforms; Fourier Series and Fourier Analysis; linear algebra; first order differential equations; higher order linear differential equations; numerical solutions of differential equations.

Linear Algebra - MAT3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT2611 or MAT211R

Purposes: To acquire a basic knowledge concerning inner product spaces, invariant subspaces, cyclic subspaces, operators and their canonical forms.

Algebra - MAT3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any 2 MAT modules on second level

Purposes: To enable students to master and practice the applications of the concepts, results and methods necessary to construct mathematical arguments and solve problems independently as they occur in an elementary treatment of algebraic structures, groups, homomorphism theorems, factor groups, permutation groups, the main theorem for Abelian groups, Euclidean rings, divisibility in Euclidean rings, fields, finite fields, and the characteristics of a field.

Complex Analysis - MAT3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT2613 or MAT2615

Purposes: To introduce students to the following topics in complex analysis: functions of a complex variable, continuity, uniform convergence, complex differentiation, power series and the exponential function, integration, Cauchy’s theorem, singularities and residues.

NB Notes: This module is purely theoretical and is intended mainly for students who wish to take Mathematics as a major subject. This module is purely theoretical and is intended mainly for students who wish to take Mathematics as a major subject.

Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: MAT1512, MAT1503
NQF Level: 6: MAT2611, MAT1613, MAT2613
NQF Level: 7: FIVE of the following: MAT3701 MAT3702 MAT3705 MAT3707 MAT3711 APM3701

Mathematics
Ordinary Differential Equations - MAT3706
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any 2 MAT modules on second level

Purpose: To enable students to master the fundamental concepts and apply the methods for the solution of homogeneous and non-homogeneous systems of differential equations, as well as Gronwall's inequality, qualitative theory, and the linearization of nonlinear systems.

Discrete Mathematics: Combinatorics - MAT3707
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any 2 MAT modules on second level

Purpose: To enable students to understand and apply the following concepts: (a) In graph theory: isomorphism, planar graphs, Euler tours, Hamilton cycles, colouring problems, trees, networks; (b) In enumeration: basic counting principles, distributions, binomial identities, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion.

Real Analysis - MAT3711
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any 2 APM or MAT modules on second level

Purpose: To enable students to understand metric spaces, continuity, convergence, completeness, compactness, connectedness, Banach's fixed point theorem and its applications, the Riemann-Stieljes integral, normed linear spaces, and the Stone-Weierstrass theorem.

Measure Theory and Integration I - MAT4831
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable the learner to master the fundamental concepts of the following: measures on abstract sigma-algebras, outer measures, measurable functions, Lebesgue integration, convergence theorems, product measures and Fubini's theorem.

Measure Theory and Integration II - MAT4832
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4831

Purpose: To enable the learner to master the advanced concepts of Measure Theory. This module covers: signed measures, Radon-Nikodym theorem, LP spaces and differentiation of measures. This module comprises a second module in measure theory.

Group Theory - MAT4833
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To give students a sound understanding of group theory and some basic understanding of representation theory of finite groups. The module starts off with basic concepts in set theory which lead to the Well-ordering principle, Hausdorff maximality principle, Axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma. It then goes on to focus on permutation groups, Cayley's theorems and applications, group actions, Sylow's theorem and applications. The latter part of the module is dedicated to the representations and characters of finite groups.

Rings and Fields - MAT4834
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4833

Purpose: To concentrate on ring theory, especially integral domains, their fields of quotients, rings of polynomials and ideal structure in general. Considerable emphasis is placed on problem solving.

Set Theory - MAT4835
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce the student to set-theoretic principles and fundamental constructions involving sets, from an intuitive but axiomatic point of view, and to provide a foundation which is essential for the understanding of Modern Mathematics.

Topology - MAT4836
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce the student to the general framework of Topology. The module provides a detailed discussion of convergence (in terms of nets and filters), continuity, compactness and completions, local compactness, regularity, and complete regularity. All these topics are fundamental to an understanding of Modern Abstract Analysis.

Introduction to Category Theory - MAT4837
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide an introduction to an area of mathematics which attempts to study those parts that are concerned with objects and special functions between them. The module presents the notion of a category, examines special constructions in categories, and considers the concept of a functor between categories as well as natural transformations between them. Concrete instances of the general categorical concepts, as they appear in established areas of mathematics, will be given and discussed.

Category Theory - MAT4838
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To introduce and develop the concept of adjoint functors, limits, Monads and Algebras. Special attention shall be given to concrete instances of these occurrences in established areas of mathematics.

Functional Analysis I - MAT4841
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable learners to master and apply the fundamental concepts of linear and metric spaces. The metric (or topological) structure of a space involves the concepts of continuity, convergence, compactness and completeness. The structure of Banach spaces, linear operators defined on Banach spaces and linear functions defined on Banach spaces with concepts contained in the set of complex numbers studied. The latter functions are called functionals. We also concentrate on a specific Banach space, the Hilbert space, where orthogonality, orthonormality, separability and classes of bounded linear operators (defined by using the Hilbert-adjoint operator) are studied.

Functional Analysis II - MAT4842
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4841

Purpose: To enable learners to master and apply the more advanced theory of normed and Banach spaces. The four so-called ‘corner stones’ of functional analysis, namely the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the open mapping theorem and the closed graph theorem are studied. Spectral theory of bounded linear operators in normed spaces as well as some spectral theory in Banach algebras are studied since this is one of the main branches of modern functional analysis. The spectral properties of compact linear operators are also studied.

Ordinary Differential Equations I - MAT4843
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable the learner to apply the investigative techniques of the qualitative theory of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Dynamical systems, modelled in terms of nonlinear differential equations, have many applications in the physical, biological and social sciences. However, it is not in general possible to obtain an analytical solution to an arbitrary differential equation - and even when an analytical solution can be found, it is sometimes very difficult to ‘see’ the main feature of the solution from it. In the qualitative study of differential equations, quite detailed information on the nature of the solution to a differential equation is obtained without constructing an exact solution. Contents: Phase diagrams, periodic solutions, limit cycles, energy balance and harmonic balance, stability, Lypunov methods.

Ordinary Differential Equations II - MAT4844
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4843

Purpose: To introduce the learner to analytical techniques of solving partial differential equations of mathematical physics, amongst others the Laplace equation, the wave equation and the heat or diffusion equation. On completing this module the learner will be able to formulate mathematical models and give physical interpretation of mathematical results; using standard techniques such as the method of separation of variables, Fourier series, orthogonal functions and Integral Transforms. More advanced techniques are treated in the sister module Partial Differential Equations II.

Partial Differential Equations I - MAT4847
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4845

Purpose: To enable learners to further their knowledge and understanding of Graph Theory, to gain deeper insight into higher mathematics and to improve their problem solving skills and their ability to reason logically. Topics covered in this module include planar graphs, graph colourings and Hamiltonian graphs.

Partial Differential Equations II - MAT4848
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To provide the learner with knowledge of advanced analytical techniques of solving partial differential equations of mathematical physics. On completing this module the learner will be able to construct and solve partial differential equations using advanced methods which amongst others include zeroes of Sturm-Liouville eigenfunctions, variational methods, method of eigenfunction expansion using Green's functions and method of characteristics. Prior knowledge of the sister module Partial Differential Equations I is assumed.
Number Theory I - MAT4853
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce the student to basic themes in number theory and the solution of polynomial and modular equations. We introduce the concept of a number system and show that the integers, rational, real and complex numbers are only four out of infinitely many number systems. We discuss finite fields and a bit of Galois theory needed to understand them and show how solving polynomial equations in such fields helps greatly in the solution of polynomial equations in other number systems, such as the integers. We deal with important computational theorems such as the Chinese Remainder Theorem and Gauss’s famous law of Quadratic reciprocity and its consequences.

Number Theory II - MAT4854
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4853
Purpose: This is a continuation of Number Theory I (MAT4853). We discuss two main themes: a deeper investigation into the structure of algebraic number fields and their differences and similarities with the more well-known number fields and a brief introduction to algebraic geometry. For the first part, we discuss field extensions in more detail than in the first module, focusing on quadratic and cyclotomic fields. We investigate the relation between these number fields and solutions of polynomial equations as well as phenomena that arise in these number systems that are absent or trivial in the integers and rationals. Our introduction to algebraic geometry also follows on from the work of the previous module in that we consider solutions of systems of polynomial equations over finite fields. We will see how to visualise this geometrically and algebraically. Indeed, the interaction between these two ways of thinking is at the heart of algebraic geometry.

Matrix Theory I - MAT4857
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module comprises an introduction to the theory of matrices designed to cover those topics most frequently encountered in physical applications. Topics include matrices and linear systems, equivalence (row and column) and its canonical forms, vector spaces, determinants, linear transformations, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem, the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalisation process, Schür’s triangularisation theorem, nilpotent operators, similarity and the Jordan canonical form.

Matrix Theory II - MAT4858
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MAT4857
Purpose: This module is a continuation of the introductory matrix theory module MAT4857. It presents an alternative matrix development of the Jordan canonical form as well as a treatment of the classical canonical form for similarity over an arbitrary field. Introductions to matrix analysis and numerical linear algebra, two interesting and important areas of further study, are also presented. Topics include further development of the Jordan form, solution of the matrix equation $AX = XB$, polynomial matrices, Lagrange interpolation, the classical canonical form, spectral and polar decompositions, matrix analysis, systems of linear differential equations, numerical methods, iterative methods for solving $AX = K$.

Mathematics Research Methods – HMMAT80
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To consult Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Mathematics Research Project – HRMAT81
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Purpose: To consult Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4870
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4871
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4872
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4873
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4874
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4875
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4876
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4877
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4878
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Special Topics in Astrophysics - AST4879
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: A special topic which is chosen by a student in consultation with the COD/Head of Department.

Engineering Mathematics 4 - EMT4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: Convergence of series; power series; complex analysis; Laplace transforms revisited; $Z$-transforms and difference equations; transfer functions; state space representation.

Mathematics for Education

Numbers and Operations in Intermediate and Senior Phase – MAE101J
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to develop good insight into the nature of number and number systems in these two phases. They will know the history and historical development of numbers and number systems and how we arrived at what we have today. The learners will know how young children learn number and the accompanying operations, what the nature of problems is in the realgebra phase and how to fill the gap between arithmetic and algebra. The module will enable the students to understand and teach the problematic areas of fractions to the young learners in a meaningful way. This will be done in a problem-centred way which will enhance the quality of mathematical thinking of the young learners.

Spatial Development, Geometry and Trigonometry in Intermediate and Senior Mathematics - MAE102K
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable teachers to master the basic aspects of spatial development, geometry and trigonometry education and to use them in real-life situations.

Measurement in Intermediate and Senior Mathematics - MAE103L
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to develop a good conceptual insight into the field of learning and teaching measurement. Students will be oriented to learn that Measurement has a close relationship with the real world outside the classroom. The translation of units and the ability to estimate accurately within every section are important skills to master. Students will be empowered to be skilful citizens in the public arena.

Assessment in the Intermediate and Senior Mathematics - MAE104M
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to support the learning of important mathematics through assessment and furnish useful information to both teachers and learners. This module will enable the student to address how assessment should reflect the mathematics that students should know and be able to do; enhance mathematics learning; promote equity; be an open process; promote valid inference; be a coherent process; reflect on his/her own teaching.

Pre-Algebra and Algebra Education in Intermediate and Senior Mathematics - MAE201M
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to: understand the development of algebraic thinking processes in young children; develop algebraic reasoning as a way of understanding mathematics; understand and use patterns relations and functions; become proficient in algebraic language and symbolism; represent and analyse mathematical situations and structures using algebraic symbolic; use mathematical models to represent and understand quantitative relationships; analyse change in various contexts.
Statistics Education in Intermediate and Senior Mathematics - MAE202N
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable educators to: apply basic knowledge of statistics and probability to influence the use of data and procedures in order to investigate life-related problems; apply various techniques to data to establish statistical models for specific purposes, and to investigate life-related problems; use experiments, simulations and equally likely events to explore probability models, make predictions and study problems; investigate probability distributions and critique and explore probability models and predictions.

Basic Financial Mathematics in Intermediate and Senior Phase - MAE203P
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable students to teach Financial Mathematics with confidence and competence; to make informative decisions regarding financial planning and hence become responsible citizens; to use technology such as calculators and spreadsheets to do calculations regarding budgets, loans, simple and compound interest, hire purchase, exchange rates, commissions, rentals and banking and to enable students to solve problems in economic issues and contexts.

Technology and Media in Intermediate and Senior Phase - MAE204Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To enable teachers to master the use of the following technology in the teaching of mathematics: a basic pocket calculator, and a computer with the following programs: Geometer Sketchpad, Fathom, spreadsheets, word processing (MS Word, Word perfect) and basic computer skills. To enable them to use technology as a proper tool to deepen the conceptual understanding of learners in mathematics. To master technology in the teaching profession and to progress further in their professional development.

Computer Aided Draughting I - CAD161S
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MED161Q

**Purpose:** This module provides the knowledge required on drafting, draughting gained is aimed at equipping the graduate with skills required in the Drafting office.

Fluid Mechanics II (Theory) - FMC201U
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PHY1501;
Co-requisite: MCA1PRA

**Purpose:** Fluid properties; pressure in fluids; hydrostatic forces; buoyancy; hydrostatic machines; fluid flow in pipes; flow measurement.

Industrial Engineering Practice I - IDP101E
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 60

Prerequisite: To provide the learner with an opportunity in the workplace to apply and develop the academic knowledge acquired during theoretical studies to relevant problem situations in industry and commerce and give exposure to practical organization culture, human relations and working conditions.

Mechanical Engineering Practice I - MCP101E
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 60

**Purpose:** 26 Weeks experiential learning under supervision of a qualified supervisor in the following fields: orientation, First Aid, drawing interpretation, workshop practice, on-the-job training.

Mechanical Engineering Drawing I - MED161Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Introduction; drawing equipment; starting to draw; SA standard code of drawing: SABS0111; lettering (letters, numerals & symbols); sketching or free-hand drawing; practical geometry; basic loci and simple mechanisms; conic sections; orthogonal projection; isometric and oblique projection; auxiliary views; lines of interpenetration; surface development; sectioning; fasteners; detail drawings; assembly drawings.

Mechanical Engineering Design II - MEE231V
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MED161Q, PHY1501, AMC1PRA

**Purpose:** Basic component design.

Maintenance Engineering I - MEG101T
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1581

**Purpose:** To support the production process with adequate levels of equipment availability, reliability, operability, and quality at accepted levels of safety and cost.

Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering II - MME251U
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MME141X;
Co-requisite: MME1PRA

**Purpose:** Fault diagnosis; failure analysis and measuring equipment; test methods; interpretation and action; powder metallurgy; metal forming; erosion; castings; plastics moulding and machining; welding and joining; obtaining finish and accuracy.

**Mechanical and Industrial Engineering**

Engineering Work Study I - EWS121Q
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** To expose the learner to work study and productivity measurement fundamentals; time studies and method studies. The student must be able to use of process and activity charts and calculation of allowances and standard times.

Mechanical Engineering Design II - MEE231V
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MED161Q, PHY1501, AMC1PRA

**Purpose:** To support the production process with adequate levels of equipment availability, reliability, operability, and quality at accepted levels of safety and cost.

Production Engineering: Industrial I - PEI191V
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MCA1PRA

**Purpose:** To understand principles of mechanics as applied to moments of inertia; simple harmonic motion; hoists; rolling bodies, vehicle dynamics, clutches, belt drive systems and brakes. The students should also perform calculations to solve problems in the same areas.

Production Engineering: Industrial II - PEI281S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PEI191V

**Purpose:** To support the production process with adequate levels of equipment availability, reliability, operability, and quality at accepted levels of safety and cost.

Qualitative Techniques I - QUT151Z
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MAT1581

**Purpose:** To equip the learner with an understanding of fundamentals of quality, statistics and statistical quality control. It looks at quality fundamentals, and application of probability theory, probability distributions, sampling theory, control charts and hypothesis in quality management.

Production Engineering: Industrial II - PEI281S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PEI191V

**Purpose:** Firstly, to equip you with the knowledge and understanding of production engineering techniques and principles which include Forecasting, Quality Management, Inventory Management and Material Requirements Planning (MRP). Secondly, to equip you with the necessary skills and abilities to apply the above knowledge, with confidence, in the solution of problems in this field. Thirdly, to equip you with the ability to combine this knowledge and concepts with those of other disciplines to solve problems encountered in practice.

Mechanics of Machines III (Theory) - MOM371A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MOM251Z;
Co-requisite: MOM2PRA or MOM3PRA

**Purpose:** To understand and apply principles of mechanics as applied to velocity, acceleration and forces in mechanics; spur gears and gear trains; and balancing of rotating masses and engines. The students should also perform calculations to solve problems in the same areas.

Theory of Machines III (Theory) - MOM381B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MOM371A or MOM3PRA
Co-requisite: MOM3PRA

**Purpose:** To understand principles, be able to perform calculations to solve problems and identify examples of applications for the following: damped single-degree of freedom systems, governors, cams and energy fluctuations.

Operational Research III - OPR371S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PEI281S, QUT151Z

**Purpose:** Operations research and industrial engineering; decision trees; linear programming; Markov analysis; Heuristic concepts; simulation; Dynamic programming; game theory and applications; use of software packages.

Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering III - MME381B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MME381B

**Purpose:** To understand principles, be able to perform calculations to solve problems and identify examples of applications for the following: damped single-degree of freedom systems, governors, cams and energy fluctuations.

Quality Management - QUT151Z
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: QUT151Z

**Purpose:** To understand and apply principles of quality management; supervision of physical layout and production methods; to support the production process with adequate levels of equipment availability, reliability, operability, and quality at accepted levels of safety and cost.
Mechanical Engineering Practice II - MCP201E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 60
Prerequisite: All subjects from the first and second levels

Purpose: 26 Weeks experiential learning under supervision of a qualified supervisor in the following fields: Project and system development work, engineering equipment and systems

Mechanical Engineering Design III - MEA351A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MEE231V

Purpose: Component design.

Machine Design III - MEA361B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: At least 1.2 study units towards the ND Engineering: Mechanical. Syllabus: Specific mechanical component, system or process design; or research and development project.

Industrial Engineering Practice II - IDP201E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 60
Prerequisite: All subjects from the first and second levels

Purpose: To provide the learner with an opportunity in the workplace to apply and develop the academic knowledge acquired during theoretical studies to relevant problem situations in industry and commerce and give exposure to typical organisation culture, human relations and working conditions.

Automation III - AT0331Q
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: MME251U

Purpose: To introduce students to the fundamentals of automation as a field of engineering. Industrial engineers have to make decisions between various alternatives of automation.

1) To give the student the basic knowledge of about the field of production automation. 2) To enable student to appreciate optimization of manufacturing systems Automation is a dynamic system that represents a continuous evolutionary process in production. Automation is concerned with the application of mechanical, electrical and computer based systems to operate and control production process and equipment. The purpose of this course is to give the student the basic knowledge about a vast field of production automation.

Engineering Work Study II - EWS271L
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To be able to use standard times for workstation improvement. The learner must identify, carry out a feasibility study, plan and manage a workstation design or improvement project. Identify safety and ergonomic factors affecting productivity.

Engineering Work Study III - EWS381G
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: EWS271L, ELM271S, CTA101A, CTA2M2A
Purpose: To introduce learners to the principles and methodology of Engineering Work Study. Productivity and the effect thereof, the 20 Keys, Activity sampling and Change Management.

Steam Plant III – THD321B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: THD311A
Co-requisite: THD3PRB

Purpose: Application of thermodynamics principles such as steam generation and heat transfer.

Fluid Mechanics III (Theory) - FMA301A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: FMC201U

Purpose: To be able to plan, evaluate alternative designs and design in the areas of warehousing or manufacturing facility focusing on the basic factors, equipment, principles, techniques and procedures involved in layout and material handling design.

Hydraulic Machines III (Theory) - FMA331B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: Positive displacement pumps; centrifugal pumps; fans and fan systems; water turbines; hydraulic amplifiers, accumulators.

Quality Assurance II - QA5221U
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: QUT151Z

Purpose: To equip the learner with an understanding of the development of the quality movement, quality control, quality assurance and total quality management and quality management systems ISO 9000, and Six-Sigma and the role of quality within an organisation. It also seeks to teach the elements of quality, quality planning, quality implementation and quality monitoring.

Strength of Materials II (Theory) - SOM251R
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PHY1501;
Co-requisite: MCA1PRA

Purpose: To equip a student with basic technical knowledge for determining state of common engineering structures under simple and direct loading conditions. After completing this module, the student is expected to determine stresses and strains in axially-loaded bars/rods of different configurations; thin-walled cylinders both under pressure and/or in rotation; shafts in torsion; axially-loaded helical springs of various configurations; and, car tire and simply supported beams under point and uniformly distributed loads. The student should also be able to determine internal forces arising in plane trusses as a result of dead loads.

Thermodynamics II (Theory) - THD291Z
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PHY1501;
Co-requisite: THD2PRA or MCA1PRA

Purpose: To help a student develop a clear understanding of the concepts of thermodynamics and to introduce them to systematic techniques and methods used when solving problems involving thermodynamic concepts.

Thermodynamics III (Theory) - THD311A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: THD291Z;
Co-requisite: THD2PRA or THD3PRA

Purpose: To help you develop further understanding of the concepts of thermodynamics and to prepare you to systematic techniques and methods used when solving problems involving thermodynamics.

Steam Plant III (Theory) - THD321B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: THD311A or THD3PRA;
Co-requisite: THD3PRB

Purpose: To understand and apply the thermodynamics principles such as steam generation and heat transfer.

Strength of Materials III (Theory) - SOM381A
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SOM251R;
Co-requisite: SOM3PRB

Purpose: To equip the learner with an understanding of the behavior of engineering materials when subjected to the most common kinds of loading. After this module the student is expected to engage in rather more inclusive and yet general calculations of stresses under thermal loading; determine energy transfer under different load applications; calculate the magnitude of shear forces and bending moments; determine the second moment of areas for various cross sections; determine the bending stress under different boundary conditions and loadings; and calculate the magnitude of horizontal shear stresses in different sections.

Applied Strength of Materials III (Theory) - SOM381B
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SOM381A or SOM3PRA
Co-requisite: SOM3PRB

Purpose: To develop students’ analytical skills in dealing with design problems related to engineering materials. By the end of this module the student is expected to perform simplified beam analysis dealing with problems of shear and moment internal releases; analyze stresses in beams under pure and non-uniform bending; demonstrate transformation of stresses into different inclined planes; and extend analysis of beams in bending by solving the differential equations of deflection curve.

Quality Assurance IV – QAS401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purpose: After completing this module a learner must be able to plan, design and implement a quality assurance and management system. It focuses on the basic factors, principles, techniques and procedures involved in quality management in both services and manufacturing.

Engineering Design Project IV – EDP401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: MOM381B or MOM3PRB

Purpose: Integrates the theoretical knowledge gained in the Diploma in Technology into the practical mechanical component design or service project encountered in the practical applications of engineering concepts.

Mechanics of Machines IV (Theory) – MOM401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: MOM381B or MOM3PRB

Purpose: To understand principles of vibration, perform calculations to solve vibration problems and identify examples of applications. The focus of the module is on forced vibration, including damped, torsional vibration, whirling of shafts, transverse vibration, and two degrees-of-freedom vibration.
Automotive Control IV - AUC401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- Gyroscopes; elements of automatic control; transducers; system design.

Environmental Management III - ENV301E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- Fundamental organic and inorganic chemistry; fundamentals of toxicology; waste disposal technology; health and safety of plant staff; effluent, solid waste disposal; atmospheric discharge management; environmental legislation; environmental programmes and impact studies.

Fluid Mechanics 4 - FMA401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- Pipe networks; dimensional analysis and dynamic similarity; boundary layer flow; flow over immersed bodies; compressible flow.

Logistics Engineering IV - LGE401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To introduce you to management principles and tasks that are encountered in the field of logistics engineering and to demonstrate to you that the efficient functioning/operations of logistic and maintenance support systems is directly related to the application of scientific and engineering knowledge.

Project Engineering IV - PRE401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To equip the learner with a fundamental understanding of project management methodologies and the use of Microsoft project as a tool in structuring and controlling projects.

Production Technology IV - PRT401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To be able to identify the need for manufacturing technology, evaluate alternatives, plan and implement various manufacturing technologies, automation systems, flexible manufacturing systems, ancillary equipment, materials handling systems, and information technology.

Project Research IV - PTR401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To be able to identify the need for a project, the aim, state assumptions, and hypotheses, plan a project, evaluate alternatives, design a solution, to a project using industrial engineering tools and techniques.

Refrigeration and Air Conditioning IV - RAC401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- Thermal principles and applications of air-conditioning and refrigeration; psychrometry and wetted-surface heat transfer; heating and cooling load calculations; cooling and dehumidifying coils; vapour compression cycles and systems analysis; multipressure systems; absorption refrigeration; lift pumps; solar energy; cooling towers and evaporative condensers; acoustics and noise control.

Systems Dynamics IV - SDY401I
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To introduce the concepts and methodology of simulation using Arena as a vehicle. After completion you will have the capability to build basic simulation models using the Arena software.

Strength of Materials IV - SOM401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- The strength criteria provide the basis for a number of advanced techniques in the analysis of both statically determinate and indeterminate structures by using energy methods; extend stress analysis techniques for design purposes; and examine the effect of compressive forces in relation to the geometry and boundary conditions of columns.

Stress Analysis IV - STA401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To introduce students to the finite element method. By the end of the module students will be able to solve common structural problems using the finite element method. The module comprises the following: develop a foundation for the numerical procedures involved in finite element method by introducing the stiffness matrix method; introduce the coordinate systems and extend the stiffness matrix method to include space trusses; derive beam element equation and discuss procedure for handling different kinds of loading and boundary conditions; extend beam analysis to cover problems where beams are arbitrarily oriented in space for analysis of plane frames; discuss the formulation of two-dimensional elements; extend analysis to deal with cylindrical spherical elements by using asymptotic elements; and introduce the derivation different finite elements using isoparametric formulation.

Thermodynamics IV - THD401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- This course is aimed at undergraduate engineering students in the field of thermodynamics. The student will understand the basic principles of heat transfer; a feel for how heat transfer is applied in engineering practice, and an intuitive understanding of heat transfer.

Turbo Machines IV - TMA401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To be able to calculate the deflection of a beam of any given section given the conditions of span and load which meet a specific strength criterion.

Turbo Machines IV - TMA401M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To equip the learner with a thorough understanding of information systems as well as the skills and knowledge required to analyse the information system requirements and to develop, implement and support a system that will help improve the way a company does business.

Maintenance Management – MMN101M
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Purposes
- To equip the learner with a thorough understanding of information systems as well as the skills and knowledge required to analyse the information system requirements and to develop, implement and support a system that will help improve the way a company does business.

Microbiology I (Theoretical) - MCB1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes
- Microscopy: general properties Prokaryotes, Eukaryotes and viruses; general principles of microbial nutrition, growth and culture media; sterilization and control of microorganisms; aseptic techniques and pure culture techniques; basic terminology and principles of microbial metabolism.

Microbiology I (Practical) - MCB1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purposes
- To understand the general principles of microbial metabolism; to obtain an overview of the principles governing energy generation during cellular metabolism and the integration and control of metabolic processes; the metabolic pathways involved in the assimilation (abolism) and dissimulation (catabolism) of organic carbon-based compounds by microbial enzymes.

Microbial Ecology - MIB2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purposes
- To understand basic concepts relevant to microbial ecology; the extent of microbial diversity; the interactions of microbial communities in various ecosystems and the role thereof in the biogeochemical circulation of nutrients and disease transmission; the application of microbial metabolism in biological wastewater treatment.

Microbiology II (Theoretical) - MIB2604
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purposes
- To understand the concepts and events related to the genetic code, structure, organisation and regulation of nucleic acid replication and gene expression; recombination and transfer of genetic material by means of conjugation, transformation, and transduction; the functioning of the human immune system and the role of immunisation and other precautions to measures to control infectious diseases and limit epidemiological outbreaks thereof.

Microbial Physiology - MIB3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes
- To understand the general principles of microbial metabolism; to obtain an overview of the principles governing energy generation during cellular metabolism and the integration and control of metabolic processes; the metabolic pathways involved in the assimilation (abolism) and dissimulation (catabolism) of organic carbon-based compounds by microbial enzymes.
Advanced Microbial Genetics, Recombinant DNA Technology and Industrial Microbiology - MIB3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To understand the concepts and events related to natural and artificial recombination processes, microbial genome analysis, characteristics and applications of extra-chromosomal genetic elements, transposons and plasmids in microbial recombination DNA technology as well as the ethics thereof; the use of different microbial groups in industrial processes for the production of different fermented and metabolic products; combination; to gain insight into the general characteristics, chemical composition, structure and replication of bacterial, animal and plant viruses.

Microbiology III (Practical) - MIB3704
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** Any two of the following: MIB3701, MIB3702, MIB3703
**Purpose:** To gain insight into the metabolism of substrates by means of microorganisms; metabolic activity associated with substrates and the production of microbial enzymes; growth of microorganisms and activity of enzymes; industrial applications of microorganisms; biological treatment of waste and xenobiotic compounds; characterisation of bacterial DNA and proteins; recombinant DNA technology; bacterial conjugation and recombination; isolation and identification of bacteria and fungi with the aid of conventional and commercial identification systems.

**Mining Engineering**

Mineral Exploitation I - MEP171X
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Mining: geology; surveying; metallurgy.

Mining Engineering Practice I - MPR101E
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Mine Survey Practice I - MSP101R
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Surface Mining Practice I - SMR121Q
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Mine Survey and Valuation II - SAV231Y
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MEP171X
**Purpose:** Surface Surveying: traversing (continued); join calculations; triangulation, resection, tacheometry, areas and volumes (continued), major and minor dips, resections. Surface Valuation: definition of an economic deposit, economics of deposit, sampling (continued), weighting (continued), calculations of tonnage and mineral content, ore body estimation techniques, life of mine calculations.

Mine Survey and Valuation III - SAV301U
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** SAV231Y
**Purpose:** Revisiting solution of triangles; join calculations; traversing and tacheometry; triangulation and resection (continued); levelling and gradient calculations; major and minor dips; mine plans; simple curves; mining economics (continued).

Surface Mining Equipment III - SME301S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Surfacing drilling plant; surface mining compressors; surface loading; surface stripping plant; surface transport plant; surface ancillary plant; principles of computerized process control.

Surface Mining Practice II - SMR230P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Surface Mining Practice III - SMR351Y
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Surface Surveying and Valuation II - SSV201S
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MEP171X
**Purpose:** Surface Surveying: traversing (continued), join calculations, triangulation, resection, tacheometry, areas and volumes (continued), major and minor dips, resections. Surface Valuation: definition of an economic deposit, economics of deposit, sampling (continued), weighting (continued), calculations of tonnage and mineral content, ore body estimation techniques, life of mine calculations.

Surface Surveying and Valuation III - SSV301S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** SSV201S
**Purpose:** Surface Surveying: laying out of works: circular curves, slopes; aerial surveying; levelling and gradient calculations; electronic instruments; GPS, total stations; EDMS; mine plans; contouring; lines of intersection; new technology. Surface Valuation: ore body valuation: grade control; computer applications.

Structural Geology III - STG381S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MGY291S
**Purpose:** Geological maps; solving of structural problems; orthographic projection; location of displaced reef blocks.

Mine Survey Practice II - MSP242S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** Student must be employed in a mine
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Mine Survey Practice III - MSP352T
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** Student must be employed in a mine
**Purpose:** Experiential learning on the job.

Mineral Survey III - MTS351Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MEP171X
**Purpose:** Assessing mineral resources; determination of mineral deposits; preparation of mining leases; taxation and leases; borehole evaluation; statistical distribution; probability; regression; statistical valuation; computer applications.

Mining Engineering Practice II - MPR201E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Experiential learning. See National Diploma: Mining Engineering in the College calendar

Mine Survey II - MSG211Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MEP171X
**Purpose:** Coordinate systems; traversing; resection; trilateration; tacheometry; area and volumes determinations; major and minor dips; curves; computer applications.

Mine Survey III - MSG342S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MSG211Q
**Purpose:** Missing data calculation; satellite stations; ore pads; area determination; shaft surveying; curves; survey instruments and practical surveying: legal knowledge.

Mining Engineering Practice II - MPR201E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MEP171X
**Purpose:** South African stratigraphy; occurrence of economic deposits.

Mine Engineering III - MIE310E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** MIE210E
**Purpose:** Revision and extension of previous applied engineering science; men, material and rock transport; drilling technology; machinery maintenance; civil constructions; reticulation design; water treatment; machinery specifications; structures and functions of engineering services.
Purpose: Mining strategies, layouts, access to ore bodies, support, planning, introduction to ventilation.

Mining III - MIN301E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 9
Prerequisite: MIN201E
Purpose: Mining methods, open (surface) mining, massive deposits, strip mining, large excavations, incline development, rock breaking, pillar extraction, transport.

Geology: Mining III - GMI351X
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 10
Prerequisite: MGY291S
Purpose: Revision of previous work: structural geology.

Mining Engineering II - MNE210E
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 9
Prerequisite: MEP171X
Purpose: Ore handling: mineral treatment and concentration; metal extraction techniques; coal beneficiation, general processes, ore processing flow charts, gold, coal, diamond, ISO symbolic; ore and waste handling; classification; liquid/solid separation; separation processes; hydro metallurgical processes: residue and effluent control; value analysis.

Mine Engineering II - MEN251W
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 9
Prerequisite: SMI181Q
Purpose: Technical drawings; machinery components; applied energy conversion; machinery safety: materials technology.

Medical Equipment III (Module A) (Theory) - MEQ3116
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MEQ3P2D
Purpose: Introduction to transducers, detectors and sensors. Diagnostic equipment and systems: temperature measuring instruments, blood pressure measurement, electrocardiography, electroencephalography, electromyography, lung function and spirometry, cardiac output monitoring, specialised systems. Therapeutic equipment and systems: infusion pumps, dialysis machines, ventilation.

Medical Equipment III (Module B) (Theory) - MEQ3128
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: MEQ3P2D
Purpose: Electrical safety of medical equipment and systems, testing for performance of systems and fault finding, non-ionizing radiation; production and detection, introduction to clinical engineering management

Protection Technology IV (Theory) - PRT401E
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 7
Co-requisite: PRT4PRA
Purpose: Impedance model and network calculations; symmetrical faults; symmetrical components and sequence networks; unsymmetrical faults.

Missiology
NB: Missiology can only be taken at postgraduate level.

Research in Missiology - HPMxG80
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to enrich the student’s life by understanding missiological research as engaging with a context, analysing it, and reflecting on its possible transformation through the potentially liberating presence of the Christian community in the world.

Redeeming memories: constructing new mission histories - MSG4802
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: This module enables students to understand the dynamics of mission history, it helps them to deal critically with the relationship between memory and mission, enabling them to understand turning points in ecumenical mission history and develop new mission histories in their own contexts. Students can use contemporary approaches to historiography and various kinds of sources to write mission histories of persons, churches, mission agencies and movements in their own contexts.

Missiology today: discerning trends and challenges - MSG4803
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: This module enables students to interpret local and global challenges to mission, and to assess traditional missiological trends, as well as new contextualised responses. It gives them access to contemporary missiological developments in their own context and worldwide, by engaging important recent publications and events, and by developing creative responses in their own context.

Called and sent: missional ecclesiologies - MSG4804
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: This module enables students to discern explicit and implicit missional ecclesiologies at work in faith communities, to critically assess these in relation to Scripture, and to interact creatively with emerging expressions of the church in different contexts. It introduces a praxis approach to analyse narratives of mission in the Bible and uses of the Bible in mission.

Research project - HRMSG82
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: The purpose of this module is assist and guide students in formulating a viable research proposal for a small research project related to the subject area of missiology; to carry out the research project; and to write a well-structured research report. This module is the culmination of the Hons BTh degree in Missiology.

Modern European Languages and Literatures

Re-Reading the Literary Canon - HML4801
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To explore the literary canon students must choose ONE of the following:
- Literary studies in French
- Imagining freedom in the wake of the German enlightenment
- Dante and the great Italian poetry tradition of the Renaissance
- Literature of the Portuguese-speaking world
- Selected Russian 19th and 20th century literary works
- Literature of the Golden Age of Spain

Texts in Context - HML4802
Year module
NQF level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: To explore a variety of texts in their context students must choose ONE of the following:
- History of the French language
- Topics in Modern German literature (19th and 20th century)
- Contemporary Italian writers (offered by Wits)
- History of the Portuguese language
- Russian literature before the 19th cen

Language Studies and Translation Practice -
Music in History and Society

Music Studies (Music Bibliography)

General information: This module is compulsory for the BMus degree. A further module from the Department of Information Science (INS102) must be taken by BMus students. The module may also be taken by BA students majoring in Music in History and Society. Credit for a degree will be granted for one of MUB100, MBY101 or MBY112.

NB Notes: Students who have passed a year module may not register for the equivalent semester module.

Music Studies (Major Combinations for Music in World Cultures Today)

NB Notes: Students who have passed a semester module may not register for the equivalent year module. Students must have access to as well as adequate knowledge of working with a computer. For CST2601 and CST3706, students must have access to as well as adequate knowledge of working with a computer.

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5: MHS1501, MHS2602
- NQF Level: 6: MHS3701 plus any one of the following History of Music, modules offered on NQF Level: 6: MHS2603, MHS2604, MHS2605
- NQF Level: 7: MHS3705, CST3706, CST2601 plus any one of the following, History of Music modules offered on NQF Level: 7: MHS3702, MHS3703, MHS3704

Music Studies (Major Combinations for Music in History and Society)

General information: This subject is a conflation of the two existing subjects History of Music and Music in World Cultures Today, which it replaces, and does not include any new modules. It is being phased in over a period of three years (2010-2012). Students will retain credit for modules passed in History of Music and Music in World Cultures Today.

No prior formal training in music is required for admission to Music in History and Society. As from 2010 only the published prerequisites will be acceptable for modules in Music in History and Society.

Major combinations:
- NQF Level: 5: MHS1501, MHS1502
- NQF Level: 6: MHS2602, MHS2604, MHS2605
- NQF Level: 7: MHS3701, MHS3702, MHS3703, MHS3704, MHS3705

Music Bibliography - MBY1501 Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to build basic, independent research skills through learning to locate, evaluate and cite source material relevant to the academic study of music. Students will also be guided in the use of such sources in their own written work.

Introducing Music Studies - MHS1501 Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To introduce students to a framework for thinking about all kinds of music today by exploring the personal, social and cultural values that music embodies, and to equip them with the necessary skills for studying the musical past and present.

Exploring World Musics - MHS1502 Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to respond intelligently to notions of identity, representation, gender and cultural differences through engagement with a variety of world musics, and to ‘read’ music not specifically in notational terms but for its significance as an intrinsic part of culture and society.

Musical Entrepreneurship - MHS2601 Semester module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to gain insight into entrepreneurial possibilities in music, and to understand the basic administrative, organisational, economic and ethical requirements for a professional career in music.

Music and Society - MHS2602 Semester module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To introduce students to contemporary thinking on the role that music plays in society today in a variety of musical cultures and enable them to understand and explore the effects music has had upon society and the effects that society has had upon music.

Music and Patronage - MHS2603 Semester module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to understand and analyse the role of patronage as an agent that informs music in a range of cultural contexts.

Music in Vienna From The Late 18th Century - MHS2604 Semester module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to explore the multi-faceted musical history of a significant urban environment through engaging with various aspects of music-making including performance, composition, publication, aesthetic theorizing, instrument manufacturing and the rise of concert societies and educational institutions for music.

All That Jazz - MHS2605 Semester module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to understand the various jazz styles, to gain insight into the relationship between jazz and the social, cultural and political environments, to explore the ways in which jazz became an embodiment of the expression and ideals of different cultural identities.

Music in Religion - MHS3701 Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To introduce students to some of the ways in which music is (and has been) used in a variety of religious traditions and enable them to explore and assess those musics with insight.

Opera - MHS3702 (MIM326H) Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to explore the world of opera since the early 17th century and gain a critical understanding of musical, literary, gender, social, political and other issues presented in selected operas.

Music and Gender - MHS3703 Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable students to explore aspects of music and gender throughout history, within various cultures, musical professions and musical life as a whole.

Music in South Africa - MHS3704 Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To enable student to gain insight into the multi-faceted nature of South African music, especially how this music relates to cultural, political and social attitudes.

Sociology of Music - MHS3705 Semester module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
- Purposes: To engage students in a study of selected recent texts on music sociology and enable them to understand the theoretical background to contemporary thinking in the field.

Playing with History: The Early Music Movement and Its Impact On Recent Performing Trends - MUS4801 Semester module
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
- Purposes: This paper deals with an aspect of late twentieth-century musical history which has become crucially significant for performers, listeners and indeed the entire ‘art music’ industry as a whole, including the not insignificant recording industry: the unfolding of the early music movement and the effect it’s had on how we perform, listen to and perceive early music. And since the term ‘early music’ - no longer refers to the esoteric music of some bygone age - it is now taken to mean Western music up to and including the early twentieth century (Mahler, Ravel, Bartok and so on) - it includes most of the repertoire that almost all performers and music-lovers are familiar with. ‘Early music’ is therefore no longer a specialist category in music...
Conservation Administration I - COA1501 (CAM151W)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Introduction; conservation organizations and their responsibilities; administration and management; legislation; law enforcement.

Contact Course I - OCC1501 (DMA-11B)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Co-requisites: ANS101T or ANS1501 and PSO141Q or PSO1501

**Purpose:** This module supports the practical aspects of plant anatomy and morphology, animal vertebrates and invertebrates, freshwater habitats and basic statistics.

Conservation Interpretation I - CIN1501 (CVC111T or COM1501)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** This module introduced students to the basic principles of communication specifically for the conservation or ecotourism industry. This includes the communication process, intercultural communication, interpersonal communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, listening, reading and presentation skills, writing various types of formal communications including a scientific report.

Fundamentals of Conservation I - POC1501 (EDM121U)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Introduction to conservation development; history of world conservation; history of conservation in Africa; history of conservation in South Africa; conservation philosophies; the world conservation strategy; national policy for the environment; conservation in the developed and developing world situations in Southern Africa; role of nature conservation within the broader concept of environmental conservation.

Resource Management II - HBB281X
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HBB121R or CVM1501

**Purpose:** 1) MANAGEMENT OF GAME: Water provision; supplementary feeding; social behaviour; game ranching; harvesting of game; management of hunting; management of migrating and endangered species. 2) PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT OF PROTECTED AREAS: Categories of protected areas; planning and development; environmental impact; buffer zones.

Animal Studies II - ANS211S
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ANS101T or ANS1501

**Purpose:** Vertebrates; taxonomic and morphological characteristics of: chordichthyes, osteichthyes, amphibia, reptilia, aves, mammalia; comparative anatomy and physiology of vertebrates; Leveen of the following: integument, skeleton and teeth, nervous system, digestive system, excretory system, vascular system, muscle physiology, reproductive system, endocrine system, respiratory system; techniques: measurement of vertebrates, post-mortem, sampling blood, preservation of specimens, collection of smaller vertebrates, other.

Conservation Ecology I - CEC1501 (CEC131S)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** This module gives students an introduction to ecology as a science. The basic components of ecosystems and their relationships, and energy flow through ecosystems, are identified and described. The module also deals with measuring the productivity of ecosystems, and biogeochemical cycles in ecosystems.

Conservation Management I - CVM111Y
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** International conventions, biodiversity, value assessment of nature; design and evaluation of conservation areas; key and indicator species; criteria for rare and endangered species; wilderness management; tourism management; environmental impact assessment; urban conservation.

Conservation Resource Management I - CVM1501 (HBB121R)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Principles of collection, analysis and interpretation of data: monitoring of animals; numbers; condition; monitoring populations (age structure, sex ratios, reproduction, mortality and births); soil management (soil conservation and erosion control).

Marine Practical Contact Course (Month 10) - DNA020M
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HBB121R or CVM1501

**Purpose:** It is compulsory to register for Conservation Ecology III together with registering for this practical

Inland Practical Contact Course - DNA030I
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CEC331Z

**Purpose:** It is compulsory to register for Plant Studies II together with registering for this practical.

Nature Conservation Application I - NPC101N
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 60
Prerequisite: DNA011B or COC1501

**Purpose:** Research and monitoring; reserve management; administration; district services; environmental education and extension work.

Plant Studies I - PSO1501 (PSO141Q)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: ANS1501, CVC1501

**Purpose:** The plant cell; plant anatomy; external morphology; basic plant physiology; systematics of the plant kingdom; bacteria, algae, fungi, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta, gymnospermae, angiospermae.

Soil Science I - SSC151N
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Characteristics of soil; soil classification and identification; soil fertility; environmental influences on soil.

Plant Studies II - PSO281Z
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: (PSO141Q or PSO1501) or (DNA011B or COC1501)

**Purpose:** Collection and preservation of plant specimens; management of a small herbarium; the use of keys in the identification of indigenous flowering plants; taxonomic concepts and scientific naming of plants; distinguishing characteristics of most important plant families and plant invaders; endemic and endangered plants.

Nature Conservation Application II - NCP201N
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 60
Prerequisite: DNA011B

**Purpose:** Research and monitoring; reserve management; administration; district services; environmental education and extension work.

Conservation Ecology II - CEC211Q
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CEC131S or CEC1501

**Purpose:** Identification of limiting factors in the ecosystem; basic geology; soils and climate; population dynamics; organization and functioning of species and community level; succession in the ecosystem.

Resource Management III - HBB331V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HBB281X

**Purpose:** 1) MANAGEMENT OF FRESHWATER RESOURCES: Mountain catchment areas; river systems; management of a farm dam; aquaculture; endangered fish species; public freshwater angling. 2) MANAGEMENT OF MARINE RESOURCES: Estuaries; intertidal zone; subtidal zone; line fish; pelagic, midwater and demersal trawling; marine birds and mammals. 3) PROBLEM CAUSING ANIMALS: Ecology of various species; damage to man’s commodities; identification of predation; control methods

Conservation Ecology III - CEC313Z
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DNA020M

**Purpose:** Paleoecology; aquatic ecology including marine, estuarine, and freshwater habitats; terrestrial ecology with special reference to South African biomes; environmental pollution.

Plant Studies III - PSO391W
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PSO281Z, DNA030I

**Purpose:** Identification, classification and description of plant communities; vegetation management; veld evaluation, vegetation monitoring, measurement of productivity and utilization, fire as a management tool, management of endangered plants, management of plant invader, management of various vegetation communities.

Plant Studies IV (Module A) - PSO411Z
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Plant community dynamics and planning, components of game feeding; veld management; case studies of veld management in mountain catchment areas.

Plant Studies IV (Module b- b) – PSO421Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Plant community dynamics and planning, components of game feeding; veld management; case studies of veld management in mountain catchment areas.

Resource Management IV (Module A) - RMM451U
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

**Purpose:** Ecological principles of game management; game management practices.

Animal Studies III - ANS321W
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ANS211S

**Purpose:** Ethology of vertebrates: habitat selection, social behaviour; reproductive behaviour, feeding behaviour; adaptations; zoogeography of vertebrates; applied zoogeogenetics (population genetics).
Resource Management IV (Module B) - RMM461T
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose: Ecological principles of game management; game management practices.

Seminar (Nature Conservation) - SEM171N
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose: To expose the learner to the field of collecting, reading and interpretation literature published on current conservation related topics.

First Practical Contact Course (Nature Conservation) - BTN001P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose: To expose the learner to the practical applications of various topics covered in the theoretical components of various modules.

Second Practical Contact Course (Nature Conservation) - BTN002P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose: To expose the learner to the practical applications of various topics covered in the theoretical components of various modules.

Third Practical Contact Course (Nature Conservation) - BTN002P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose: To expose the learner to the practical applications of various topics covered in the theoretical components of various modules.

Research Project (Nature Conservation) - PR0101N
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: A research project that extends over at least one season.

New Testament and Early Christian Studies

NB Note: New Testament and Early Christian Studies is not offered as a major in the Bachelor of Theology (BTh) degree. For undergraduate modules consult the subject “Scripture Studies”. New Testament and Early Christian Studies can only be taken on Honours level.

The following modules are compulsory: HPEC81H, HRECH86H, ECH4802, and ECH4803. Students must then select either ECH4804 or ECH4805 to complete the degree.

Christian origins: The formation of Early Christian discourses - ECH4802
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) introduce students to the variety and diversity of Early Christian discourses; (2) equip students with the tools to read these discourses and construct meaning from them; (3) expose students - via selected Early Christian writings - to the socio-cultural contextual parameters and forces in which Early Christian discourses were formed and encountered.

Making Christianities: Competing identities in a religiously diverse world - ECH4803
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) introduce students to the reception history of early Christian traditions in the process of canon formation; (2) inculcate familiarity with the rich variety of Christian religious literature in their respective socio-rhetorical and cultural contexts; (3) enable students to understand and explain the embeddedness of Late Antique Christian traditions in their Graeco-Roman religious contexts in the formation of Christian identity; (4) enable students to explain the origins of Christianity as a religious-cultural phenomenon.

The Jesus movement in its context: Jesus research and Christian origins in archaeological perspective - ECH4804
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) introduce students to the content (material, textual and artifactual culture) of Jesus of Nazareth and the setting from which the Jesus movement emerged; (2) equip students with the interdisciplinary tools to analyze the textual and archaeological data pertaining to Jesus of Nazareth and Christian origins; (3) enable students to grasp the cultural meaning of the emergence of Christianity.

Students credited with this module will understand Christian origins as a complex cultural and religious process that is reflected in textual, archaeological and artifactual remains and the historical identity of Jesus of Nazareth as historical figure at the foundation of Early Christianity.

New Testament and Early Christian Studies research project - HRECH86
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: Under the guidance of a supervisor, this module aims to: (1) formulate a viable research problem for a small research project; (2) design the structure for a research essay; (3) document the research, using standard practices in the field of New Testament and Early Christian Studies.

Research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies - HPEC81H
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to: (1) equip students with conceptual skills to do research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies; (2) introduce students to the major tools for research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies; (3) facilitate meaningful interaction with existing research in New Testament and Early Christian Studies.

Nursing Dynamics

Nursing Dynamics - NUD2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 6

Purpose: To introduce students to: (1) formulation a viable research problem for a small research project related to one of the three honours modules which they have completed; (2) to design a structure for a research essay or report and thirdly, to document, under the guidance of a supervisor, the outcomes of the research using standard practices in the field of Old Testament research.

Old Testament

NB Note: Old Testament is not offered as a major in the Bachelor of Theology (BTh) degree. For undergraduate modules consult the subject “Scripture Studies”. Old Testament can only be taken on Honours level.

Research in the Old Testament - OTS4801
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to introduce students to research done in the field of Old Testament since the end of the nineteenth century. They will be familiarized with the scientific method and three paradigms in the study of the Old Testament: (1) the confessional paradigm, (2) the historical-critical paradigm, and (3) the modern literary paradigm. Some of the outcomes of research done within the different paradigms will be scrutinized, discussed and criticized. The module will enable students to understand the research being done by leading Old Testament scholars, and to judge scholarly articles and assess whether the author used sound scholarly practices.

Understanding the Old Testament - OTS4802
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: This module deals with hermeneutics, that is, understanding the Bible and problems that pertain to understanding Scripture. It takes up the need to account for the author of the text, the audience for whom the text was intended and the reader of the text, focusing on the issue of historicity of the author, the text and the interpreter. The aim is to have the students realise that these three entities are all products of history, namely that once one realises that people and their products are historical data, the biblical text needs to be read in terms of its historical contexts and with historical awareness.

Reading the Old Testament - OTS4803
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to acquaint students with the practice of exegesis. The purpose of exegesis is twofold: (1) to establish what the author(s) of a biblical book intended to communicate in the original context (i.e. “what the text means”); (2) to establish whether this communication is still relevant for our day and age, and how it can be applied to a new context (i.e. “what the text means”). It will introduce students to information which is important in order to read the books of the Old Testament with understanding. Information concerning the background, content, literary issues and the message of some of the books of the Old Testament will be studied. This will enable students to engage the Bible in a responsible manner.

Contextualising the Old Testament - OTS4804
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: The purpose of this module is first of all to understand the background against which the Old Testament books were written. Emphasis is also placed on the contribution of archaeology which informs readers about aspects not contained in the biblical text. The period from 1200 BCE until 333 BCE is covered. This information will then be used to guide students into the field of the problems inherent to the practice of Old Testament theology, and to equip students with the tools to read and interpret literature published on current Old Testament research.
### Open Distance Learning

**Introduction to Open and Distance Learning - ODL101F**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to the unique characteristics and skills, foundational knowledge and values needed for quality open and distance learning (ODL) practitioners.

**Introduction to Adult Learning in Open and Distance Learning - ODL102G**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to characteristics of adult life and social conditions that impact on the learning process in open and distance learning (ODL).

**Introduction to ODL Materials Development - ODL103H**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to the characteristics and quality ODL materials within the wider context of ODL, and to provide students with basic theories and foundational knowledge of open and distance learning material evaluation and selection.

**Introduction to Learner Support in ODL - ODL104J**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To empower students with the necessary competencies (knowledge, values and skills) to motivate a rationale for student support as an integral element in ODL through the exploration of the different types and categories of support.

**Introduction to Management and Administration in ODL - ODL105K**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to the field specific category of management and administration so that they can identify and determine remedial action to solve an administrative or management problem in the ODL workplace.

**Implementation of Learner Support at a Distance - ODL106L**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to hands-on experience for planning, implementation and monitoring student support services that are predominantly print-based so that they can analyse and determine remedial action.

---

**Theories and Practices in ODL - ODL201J**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To provide students with advanced theoretical knowledge, skills and values to function effectively in the ODL context.

**Perspectives on Learning and Teaching in ODL - ODL202K**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To develop competent ODL practitioners with a critical understanding of teaching and learning philosophies and how they relate to open and distance learning.

**ODL Materials Development: Processes and Approaches - ODL203L**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To equip students with knowledge, practical skills and values to evaluate and implement appropriate processes for the development of quality ODL materials in terms of planning, development, production and delivery.

**ODL Learning Support Theories and Practices - ODL204M**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To provide students with the necessary competencies (knowledge, values and skills) to have a sound theoretical foundation on the different theories and philosophies underlying student support in ODL.

**Management Roles, Functions and Systems in ODL - ODL205M**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To provide students with the intermediate knowledge and skills for managing an ODL structure. Successful students will also understand the implementation of administrative support in the ODL environment.

**ODL Material Development in Action - ODL206P**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To guide students to develop, review and revise a sample of ODL print materials in a discipline area of their choice.

**Research and Evaluation in ODL - ODL301M**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to the characteristics and processes of evaluation and research in ODL.

**Online Learning and Teaching in ODL - ODL302N**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To provide students with the necessary knowledge and skills to develop online learning experiences.

**Media Choice and Integration in ODL - ODL303P**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To build the competence of current and prospective ODL practitioners to be able to evaluate, select and implement a range of media in the development of ODL materials.

**ODL Policy Development and Implementation - ODL305R**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To build skills capacity of students to the level of competent policy developers, strategic planners and decision makers.

**Online Facilitation in Action - ODL306S**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To equip students with the required practical skills to effectively facilitate and manage an online course.

---

**Operations Management Techniques**

**Operations Management Techniques II - OMT2601**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 24
**Prerequisite:** OMT101M or STA1610
**Purpose:** To introduce the student to basic statistics and to familiarise the student with decision analysis, linear programming models, transportation and assignment models, networks and project management.

**Operations Management Techniques III - OMT3701**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 7
- Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** OMT2601 or OMT201M
**Purpose:** To familiarise the student with the use of selected techniques from operations research, including quality control, simulation, linear and nonlinear programming.

**Operations Management Techniques IV - OMT4801**
- Year module
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
**Prerequisite:** OMT3701 or OMT301M
**Purpose:** To familiarise the student with the application of selected operations research techniques to real life problems.

---

**Operations Research**

**NB** For further modules on Operations Research, please refer to Quantitative Management.

**Operations Research for the BSc (Specialisation Degrees)**
- NQF Level: 5: DSC1510
- NQF Level: 6: DSC1630, DSC2601, 2602, 2604
- NQF Level: 7: At least FOUR of DSC3702, 3703, 3704, 3705, 3706, 3707

**Operations Research for the BSc (General)**
- NQF Level: 6: DSC1510
- NQF Level: 8: DSC1630, DSC2602, 2604, 2605, 2606
- NQF Level: 7: At least FOUR of DSC3702, 3703, 3704, 3705, 3706, 3707

**Introduction to the Business World - DSC1510**
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** NSC MATHS with a rating of 4 or MAT1510 or MAT0511 passed with at least 75%
**Purpose:** To introduce the student to basic business concepts in management and accounting and familiarise them with the mathematical modelling and solving of elementary quantitative problems in a business environment.

**Introductory Financial Mathematics - DSC1630**
- Semester module
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** NSC MATHS with a rating of 4 or MAT1510 or MAT0511 passed with at least 75%
**Purpose:** To enable the student to derive and apply the fundamental formulae of financial mathematics.
Mathematical Programming - DSC2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC1510, DSC1630 and (DSC1620 or any TWO of MAT1512, MAT1613 or MAT1130, MAT1503 or MAT 103N)
Purpose: To enable the student to model and solve optimisation problems with techniques of differential calculus, linear and nonlinear programming.

Rational Decision Making - DSC2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC1510 and DSC1630
Advice: it is recommended that STS111 and STS112 be taken before or together with this module.
Purpose: To introduce the student to basic statistical concepts and to familiarise the student with the use of selected techniques from operations research, including decision analysis, project management and network modelling.

Financial Modelling - DSC2604
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC1510 or DSC1630
Purpose: To introduce the student to the essential approaches and concepts of financial management, analysis and decision-making.

Linear Mathematical Programming - DSC2605
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC1510 and DSC1630
Purpose: To enable the learner to model and solve optimisation problems with linear programming techniques and to introduce the learner to basic linear algebra.

Nonlinear Mathematical Programming - DSC2606
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite:DSC1510, 1630 and (DSC1620 or two of Mat1511,1512,1613, 1503)
Purpose: To enable the learner to model and solve optimisation problems with techniques of differential calculus and nonlinear programming.

Production Modelling - DSC2607
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC1510 and (DSC1620 or two of Mat1511,1512,1613, 1503)
Purpose: To introduce the learner to a mathematical approach to operations management in a production environment.

Optimisation of Resources - DSC3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC2602 and (DSC2601 or DSC2605, DSC2606)
Purpose: To equip the student with the skills to formulate, solve and analyse the results of linear, goal and integer programming models.

Simulation - DSC3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC2602 and (DSC2601 or DSC2605, DSC2606)
Purpose: To introduce the student to the theory and practical methods of multi-criteria decision-making.

Models for Strategic Decision-Making - DSC3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC2602 and (DSC2601 or DSC2605, DSC2606)
Purpose: To introduce the student to the principles and methodologies for the treatment of uncertainty and risk in financial modelling.

Financial Risk Modelling - DSC3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: DSC2602, DSC2604 and (DSC2601 or DSC2605, DSC2606)
Purpose: To introduce the student to the principles and methodologies for the treatment of uncertainty and risk in financial modelling.

Financial Mathematics - HONFIN6
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to do advanced interest rate calculations; specifically annuity and yield calculations (including the effects of capital gains tax).

Forecasting - HONFORP
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with forecasting techniques for solving decision problems in practice.

Optimisation - HONOptr
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to combinatorial optimisation and the study of efficient algorithms as applied to networks and other discrete problems.

Project I - HONPR1B
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to research and to hone technical writing skills.

Project II - HONPR2C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HONPR1B
Purpose: To familiarise students with the application of Operations Research techniques to real-life problems.

Simulation - HONSIMG
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with the theoretical background and various models of artificial neural networks.

Stochastic Modelling I - HONSMB
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONS1MA
Purpose: To familiarise students with the theoretical background and various models of artificial neural networks.

Introduction to the Mathematical Modelling of Derivatives I - HONMD1Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONMD23
Purpose: To introduce students to the derivative investment environment; including the mathematical models used in pricing the instruments and the use of the instruments to increase profits and reduce risk.

Introduction to the Mathematical Modelling of Derivatives II - HONMD23
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONS1MA, HONMD1Y
Purpose: To introduce the learner to a wide-ranging overview of elementary mathematical modelling in the economic and financial environments.

Applied Stochastic Modelling - HONASMB
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop in students the ability to derive and determine the movement of asset prices (and the prices of derived instruments based on them) by using certain stochastic processes, including the Wiener and Poisson processes.

Discrete Financial Modelling - HONCS1Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with stochastic processes and their applications in discrete Markov chains and queueing theory.

Neural Networks - HONNNSH
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with the theoretical background and various models of artificial neural networks.

Optimisation - HONOptr
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to combinatorial optimisation and the study of efficient algorithms as applied to networks and other discrete problems.

Project I - HONPR1B
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to research and to hone technical writing skills.

Project II - HONPR2C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HONPR1B
Purpose: To familiarise students with the application of Operations Research techniques to real-life problems.

Simulation - HONSIMG
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with the theoretical background and various models of artificial neural networks.

Stochastic Modelling I - HONSMB
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONS1MA
Purpose: To familiarise students with the theoretical background and various models of artificial neural networks.

Introduction to the Mathematical Modelling of Derivatives I - HONMD1Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONMD23
Purpose: To introduce students to the derivative investment environment; including the mathematical models used in pricing the instruments and the use of the instruments to increase profits and reduce risk.

Introduction to the Mathematical Modelling of Derivatives II - HONMD23
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONS1MA, HONMD1Y
Purpose: To introduce the learner to a wide-ranging overview of elementary mathematical modelling in the economic and financial environments.

Applied Stochastic Modelling - HONASMB
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop in students the ability to derive and determine the movement of asset prices (and the prices of derived instruments based on them) by using certain stochastic processes, including the Wiener and Poisson processes.
Penology

Strategic Correctional Services Management - AST441D
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Purposes: An introduction to strategic management, the mission, vision, key success factors and corporate goals, external and internal environment analysis, forecasts, choice of strategies, strategy implementation, compiling a strategic plan. Special emphasis is placed on the application of these issues in a correctional environment.

Fundamental Influence (Module A) - CSA4M1C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: National Diploma
Purposes: In this module attention is given to the demography of the countries that figure in the comparative study of correctional services systems. The origins of the systems are examined in terms of the respective constitutions of the countries and of any other laws that may have an influence on the systems. Lastly, the module focuses on the interaction between role-players in the criminal justice system such as the police, justice and correctional institutions.

Comparative Correctional Services Systems (Module B) - CSA4M2C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: National Diploma
Purposes: In this module the emphasis is on the functioning of the correctional services system in each country covered in the study. The treatment of prisoners, personnel and finance are examined. Correctional supervision is also studied as a sentence option.

Correctional Services Management IV (Module I) - CS4M41V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Purposes: Management ethics, social responsibility, learning organisations, organisation culture, and human resource management.

Correctional Services Management IV (Module II) - CS4M42V
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15
Purposes: Right of existence, overall objectives and organisation planning, policy formulation, organisation renewal (organising), external organisational communication, and negotiations and negotiation skills.

Introduction to Fundamental Penology - PEN1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge and skills to practically apply the theory and principles of punishment.

Correctional Services Administration I: Module II: Introduction to Corrections Science - PEN1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To equip students with knowledge of and insight of corrections as an integral part of the crime phenomenon and criminal justices.

Correctional Skills - PEN1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge and skills to practically apply the theory and principles of professionalism and professional conduct in the corrections environment.

Correctional Services Administration II: Module I: Fundamental Penology - PEN2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge and skills to practically apply the theory and principles of punishment in the corrections environment.

Correctional Services Administration II: Module II: Social Dynamics in a Correctional Centre - PEN2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into the social dynamics of a correctional center.

Correctional Services Administration III: Module I: Community Corrections - PEN2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into the field of community corrections.

Introduction to Correctional Management - PEN2604
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To introduce students to the basics functions of corrections management and to gain knowledge on the significance of management in a correctional centre.

Correctional Services Administration I: Module 1: Correctional Security - PEN2605
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge and to promote legally correct correctional security practices.

Admission and Release Mechanism - PEN2606
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into admission and release mechanisms in Corrections

Administration of The Correctional Service Act - PEN2607
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To apply selected parts and/or sections of the Correctional Services legislation and to evaluate and gain insight into the legislation directly applicable to the performance of duties in the correctional environment.

Correction and Care - PEN2608
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge and insight into offender correction and care within a corrections environment.

Restorative Justice in Corrections - PEN3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To evaluate and gain insight into the principles and application of restorative justice in corrections.

Unit and Case Management in Correctional Services - PEN3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into Unit and Case Management in Corrections.

Youth Corrections - PEN3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into the field of child and youth corrections.

Correctional Services Administration III: Module II: Offender Development - PEN3706
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge and insight into offender development within a corrections environment.

Correctional Management Principles - PEN3707
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into the principles of correctional services management and apply the principles in a correctional environment on a tactical level.

Correctional Management Control Mechanism - PEN3708
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain knowledge of and insight into control mechanisms of correctional services management and apply the control mechanisms in a correctional environment on a tactical level.

Philosophy

Introduction to Western Philosophy - PLS1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To introduce students to metaphysical, epistemological, ethical, and political problems and to acquaint them with how philosophers have traditionally dealt with such problems.

Introduction to African Philosophy - PLS1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To introduce students to metaphysical, epistemological, ethical and political problems in cross-cultural discourse about the nature and identity of African philosophy.

Critical Reasoning - PLS2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To acquire critical thinking, problem-solving methods and skills, and obstacles to reasoning, and by constructing, analysing and critically evaluating arguments.

Philosophy of Science - PLS2607
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To acquaint students with the nature of scientific reasoning, the status of scientific theories in terms of their relation(s) to reality, and connections between the theories and practice of science.

African Philosophy II - PLS2610
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: To enable students at an intermediate level to gain deeper and wider knowledge pertaining to the African experience. It will also equip students with research skills that will help them to make valuable contributions to the advancement of humankind.
Theoretical and Applied Ethics - PLS3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To foster critical and creative thinking amongst students. Qualifying students are able to think contextually, and demonstrate skills in understanding the theoretical frameworks and normative dimensions of decision making in the applied fields of biomedical ethics, business ethics and environmental ethics. Students will have a choice to do either Option A (Bio-medical ethics) or Option B (Business ethics) or Option C (Environmental ethics).

Advanced African Philosophy - PLS3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To enable students at an advanced level to gain deeper and wider knowledge pertaining to the African experience. It will also equip students with research skills that will help them to make valuable contributions to the advancement of humankind.

Contemporary African Political Philosophy - PLS3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To enable students to gain deeper and wider knowledge with regard to contemporary African political issues. It will also equip students to apply this knowledge in their independent research to a variety of themes pertaining to contemporary debates in African political philosophy.

Formal Logic - PLS3708
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To introduce students to propositional calculus to enable them to do deductive proofs, and to introduce them to first-order predicate calculus.

Advanced Western Philosophy - PLS3709
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** To expose critically the views of influential thinkers in Western cultural/social thought (including Marx and Nietzsche).

Research Proposal in Philosophy - HPLSL82
Year Module
NQF Level 8
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to: a) introduce students to research methods within the field of Philosophy; b) ensure that students conform to conventions of academic publishing in the field of Philosophy; c) enable students to investigate a philosophical problem which demonstrates their philosophical proficiency in terms of research.

A Thorough Study of a Period in The History of Philosophy - PLS4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
**Purpose:** An important characteristic of ideas is that they are not static. Every idea or system of ideas has some sort of internal logic which allows it to develop in a certain way. This development does not take place in isolation, and it is important that students of Philosophy are aware of this. In the first paper a particular period in the history of Philosophy is studied. By not meant a nearly delimited epoch, but rather the logical development of an idea, or system of ideas, by a number of philosophers who influenced one another in their handling of the idea or system. The topic of this paper is African philosophy. Students study the ideas of major figures in African philosophy. The content of the course for a particular year will be determined by a choice of themes, made by the Discipline for that particular year. Students are expected to locate these ideas within the history and development of African thought.

Trends in Contemporary Philosophy - PLS4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
**Purpose:** Since postgraduate students are expected to be well acquainted with contemporary philosophical trends, this paper is a study of the basics of important streams in contemporary Philosophy. The paper consists of a survey of a number of important contemporary trends, and an in depth study of a number of important contemporary contributions. We approach this as a close study of a number of important figures in twentieth century Philosophy. Students are invited to choose up to three figures for an in-depth critical appraisal. The particular philosophers presented each year will depend on which members of staff are available to teach on the course.

A Thorough Study of an Approved Philosophical Problem - PLS4804
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
**Purpose:** The ultimate aim of all philosophical study is to equip students to study philosophical problems independently. It is, therefore, essential to have clarity on the precise nature of a philosophical problem. How does such a problem arise? In what way must it be tackled? Answers to these questions are sought here in the light of the fundamental study of a specific philosophical problem.

Philosophy Research Report - HRPLS81
Year Module
NQF Level 8
Credits 36
**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to provide students, under the guidance of a supervisor, with an opportunity to: a) engage in the research process with the aim of developing a research project on a topic of their own choice within the broader field of Philosophy, and b) put into practice the cumulative process through critical thinking, scientific evaluation, research skills and academic competencies. The resultant product will be a demonstration of the student's competence in the scientific methods of enquiry, interpretation, analysis of relevant data, critical reflection and other techniques relevant to philosophical discourse.

Physics

**PHYSICS AS A MAJOR:**

**Major combinations:**

- NQF Level: 4; PHY1503, PHY1505, PHY1506
- NQF Level: 5; PHY1604, PHY2601, PHY2602, PHY2606
- PHY2604 (optionally)
- NQF Level: 6; PHY3702, PHY3703, PHY3706, PHY3707, PHY3708, PHY3709

**Physics Practical Work 1 - PHY1503**
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** PHY1505, PHY1506
**Purpose:** Photoelectric effect, determination of charge to mass ratio. Ohm’s law, simple pendulum, current balance, defraction grating, electron diffraction, potentiometer and meter bridge, air track, circular motion, handling of experimental data.

**Mechanics (Physics) - PHY1505**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** NSC Maths with a rating of 5 and Physical Science with a rating of 4 or MAT1510 or MAT0511 with 75%;
**Co-requisite:** MAT1512

**Purpose:** Vectors, static equilibrium, uniformly accelerated motion Newton's laws, work and energy, momentum, motion in a circle, rotational motion, mechanical properties of matter, vibrations.

**Electromagnetism and Heat (Physics) - PHY1506**
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** NSC Maths with a rating of 5 and Physical Science with a rating of 4 or MAT1510 or MAT0511 with 75%;
**Purpose:** The gas laws, thermal properties of matter, thermodynamics, electrical forces, fields and potentials, electric currents, magnetic fields and forces, induced fields and forces

**Modern Physics - PHY1604**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** NSC MATHS with a rating of 5 and Physical Science with a rating of 4 or MAT1510 or MAT0511 with 75%;
**Purpose:** Description and properties of waves, properties of sound waves, wave properties of light, mirrors and lenses, special relativity, particle properties of light, wave properties of matter, quantum mechanics and atomic structure, nuclear physics, interaction of radiation with matter

**Classical Mechanics - PHY2601**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** PHY1505, MAT1503, MAT1512
**Purpose:** Linear motion, energy and angular momentum, central conservative forces, rotating frames, potential theory, the two-body problem, many-body systems, rigid bodies, Lagrangian mechanics, Hamiltonian mechanics

**Electricity and Magnetism (Physics) - PHY2602**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** PHY1506, MAT1503, MAT1512
**Purpose:** The electric field, divergence and curl of E, electric potential, work and energy in conductors, electric fields in matter, magnetostatics, the Lorentz force law, the Biot-Savart law, divergence and curl of B, magnetic vector potential, magnetic fields in matter, electromagnetic force, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations

**Waves (Physics) - PHY2606**
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** PHY1505, PHY1506, PHY1503, MAT1503, MAT1512
**Purpose:** Simple harmonic motion, damped simple harmonic motion, the forced oscillator, coupled oscillations, transverse wave motion, Fourier methods, interference and diffraction

**Physics Practical Work 2 - PHY2604**
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
**Prerequisite:** PHY1505, PHY1506, PHY1503, MAT1503, MAT1512;
**Co-requisite:** PHY2601, PHY2602, PHY2606
**Purpose:** Laboratory experimental work and calculations on: a driven harmonic oscillator, alternating current circuits, the Hall effect and magnetic fields of a solenoid and Helmholtz coils, introduction to statistics, x-rays, black-body radiation, radioactive isotopes, gamma ray absorption, viscous fluid flow

**Quantum Physics - PHY3702 (PHY302D)**
Semester module
NQF level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Origins of quantum physics, Mathematical tools of quantum mechanics, Postulates of quantum mechanics, One-dimensional problems, Angular momentum, Identical particles, Three-dimensional problems

**Statistical and Thermal Physics - PHY3703 (PHY303E)**
Semester module
NQF level: 6
Credits: 12
**Purpose:** Introduction to statistical methods, Statistical description of systems of particles, Irreversibility and the attainment of equilibrium, Interaction between macroscopic systems, Macroscopic parameters and their measurement, Simple applications of macroscopic thermodynamics, Basic methods and results of statistical mechanics, Simple applications of statistical mechanics, Equilibrium between phases or chemical species.
Physics Practical Work 3 - PHY3706 (PHY306H)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PHY2604
Purpose: Pendulum and error analysis, Gamma-ray spectroscopy, Rutherford backscattering, X-ray spectroscopy, Microwave experiment, Millikan oil drop experiment, Frank-Hertz experiment, Lether wires, Atomic spectra.

Solid State Physics - PHY3707 (PHY307J)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PHY2606; PHY3702
Purpose: Crystalline state, Atomic cohesion and crystal binding, Reciprocal lattice, Determination of crystal structure, Lattice vibrations, Thermal properties of solids, Free electron theory of metals, Electron energy bands, Mobile electrons and Fermi surfaces.

Atomic and Nuclear Physics - PHY3708 (PHY308K)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PHY2606; PHY3702
Purpose: Elements of quantum mechanics, Nuclear properties. The force between nucleons; Nuclear models, Radioactivity, Alpha decay, Beta decay, Gamma decay, Nuclear reactions, Nuclear fission, Nuclear fusion, Nuclear spin and moments, Nuclear astrophysics.

Computational Physics – PHY3709
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: AMT2601 or AMT261J

PHYSICS AS SERVICE SUBJECT:

Engineering Physics II (Theory) - ENP291Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FIC181C; ENP2PRA
Purpose: This is the practical work of Module ENP291Q and need to be taken simultaneously with ENP291Q or after it has been passed. Compulsory laboratory sessions between 1-3 days need to be attended at a University in South Africa. The information will be announced at a later point in time in a tutorial letter.

Physics I (Theory) - FIC191C
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: FIC191A
Purpose: This is the practical work of Module FIC191C. It has to be taken simultaneously with FIC191C or after FIC191C has been passed. Students must attend a compulsory laboratory session of between 1-3 days at a University in South Africa. The information will be announced in the tutorial letter at a later point in time.

Elementary Mechanics - PHY1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: NSC MATHS and Physical Science with a rating of 5 or MAT1510 or MAT1511 with 75%
Purpose: Sectional properties; stress and strain; analysis of statically determine beams; analysis of statically determine pin-pointed frames; computer applications where applicable.

Elementary Electromagnetism and Heat - PHY1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: The gas laws, thermal properties of matter, thermodynamics, electrical forces, fields and potentials, electric currents, magnetic fields and forces, induced fields and forces.

Science: Mining I - SM181Q
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Engineering Physics II (Practical) - ENP2PRA
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 7
Prerequisite: FIC191A; ENP2PRA
Purpose: This is the practical work of Module ENP2PRA and need to be taken simultaneously with ENP2PRA or after it has been passed. Compulsory laboratory sessions between 1-3 days need to be attended at a University in South Africa. The information will be announced at a later point in time in a tutorial letter.

PHYSICS HONOURS:

Advanced Mathematical Methods - PHY4801
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Electromagnetism - PHY4802
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PHY4801
Purpose: Review of electro- and magnetostatics in a vacuum and in matter, charge and current distributions, energy in electric and magnetic fields, electromotive force, Faraday’s law, Maxwell and wave equations, Laplace and Poisson equations, electromagnetic energy and momentum. Waves in material media, radiation from a localised oscillating source, Lenard-Wiechert potentials, relativistic covariation of electrodynamics, radiation reaction.

Quantum Mechanics 1 - PHY4803
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PHY4801

Quantum Mechanics 2 - PHY4804
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PHY4803

Statistical Physics - PHY4805
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PHY4801

Advanced Solid State Physics - PHY4806
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PHY4801

Nuclear Physics - PHY4807
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: PHY4801

Physics Honours Research Methods - HMHPHY80
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: PHY4801
Purpose: To familiarise students with the applications of stochastic theory in practical situations.

Physics Honours Research Project - HRPHY81
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMHPHY80
Purpose: Syllabus in consultation with the Chairperson of the Department.

Physiology

Human Anatomy and Physiology - FIS1601
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To acquire the requisite knowledge, skills, values and attitudes to prepare for careers in health-related fields. To address challenges and opportunities presented by the health-related fields on the African continent and elsewhere on the planet.

Digestion, Endocrine Control and Metabolism - FIS2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To obtain thorough knowledge of the physiology of the gastrointestinal tract, endocrinology and intermediary metabolism in order to identify, solve and scientifically communicate in an integrated fashion basic problems concerning these topics.

Respiration and Excretion - FIS2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To understand the excretory and respiratory systems’ functions and their contribution to the maintenance of a constant internal environment (homeostasis).
Physiological Defence Mechanisms - FIS2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501 or CHE1502
Purpose: To gain insight into the functioning of the physiological defence mechanisms of the body, their mechanisms for heat regulation, and the important role of the skin.

Physiology 2 (Practical) - FIS2604
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501 or CHE1502, Co-requisite: Any two of the following: FIS2601, FIS2602 or FIS2603
Purpose: To enable students to apply physiological experimental techniques and methods, to process and present collected data in a scientific manner to come to meaningful conclusions.

Physiology of the Nervous System - FIS3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To obtain a thorough knowledge of and insight into the structure and functions of the nervous system.

Cardiovascular System - FIS3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the cardiovascular system, and to communicate in a scientific way, about the mechanisms, functions and control of the system.

Membrane and Effector Physiology - FIS3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the mechanisms involved in the origin and conduction of electrical activity; information transduction through the body, and the molecular mechanisms of muscle contraction.

Physiology (Practical) - FIS3704
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: FIS2604; Co-requisite: Any two of the following: FIS3701, FIS3702, FIS3703
Purpose: To enable students to use and apply physiological experimental techniques and methods, process and present collected data in a scientific way and make meaningful conclusions based on theory and practical knowledge.

Policing

Investigative Principles for Policing IA - OVM1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who administer cases and who need to develop competencies to successfully investigate crimes or incidents within the ambit of the South African constitution.

Investigative Principles for Policing IB - OVM1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who administer cases and who need to develop competencies to successfully investigate crimes or incidents within the ambit of the South African constitution and compile and complete a case docket.

Crime Prevention for Policing IA - POL1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who apply the theory and principles of crime prevention in the context of law enforcement.

Crime Prevention Principles for Policing IB - POL1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who apply the theory and principles of crime prevention in the context of law enforcement.

Forensic Methods and Techniques - FOR1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will provide an overview of investigative forensic terminology, basic principles, methods and techniques and concepts and to develop investigation competencies regarding forensic investigation methods and techniques in respect of crimes and other irregularities/ incidents. This module is focused on practical detective work and not the forensic laboratory scientist.

Investigation of Selected Crimes and Transgressions - FOR1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who investigate cases and who need to understand the theory of investigative principles, be able to apply this theory to the investigation process, develop competencies to successfully control and coordinate the scenes of crimes or incidents, and collect or gather admissible evidence within the ambit of the South African constitution.

Investigative Principles for Policing IIB - OVM2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who need to develop competencies to conduct themselves in their work environment in a professional and ethical manner within the ambit of the South African Constitution, and within the scope of the United Nations Global Compact. A person accredited with this module will be able to: Develop an understanding of what constitutes ethical conduct; Assess situations and contexts and identify possible ethical dilemmas; Apply ethical reasoning skills to ethical dilemmas; Identify suitable ethical choices in ethical dilemmas.

Crime Information Systems for Policing - CRI3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To demonstrate the importance of crime information systems that are used to fight crime. Students who are in a supervising position, when they complete this module are expected to manage data and information, interpret information, analyse information, safeguard information, conduct threat analysis, develop policing strategies, plan and implement operations by using crime information management systems in the South African policing environment.

Investigation of Crime IV - IOC401P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Purpose: To enable learners to manage the investigation process, develop investigation of crime as a science and to enhance investigative techniques and skills in order to contribute more towards the crime problem in general. Learners are assisted in researching relevant and practical research topics.
my Modules @ Unisa 2012 210

Investigative Principles for Policing IIIA - OVM3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: OVM2601, OVM2602

Purpose: The purpose of this third-level module is to build on the foundations of investigative Principles for Policing I and II by deepening and refining existing knowledge, skills and values, so that the student will be able to investigate and solve specific crimes successfully. Essentially, the subject is aimed at enabling the student to determine the true events that took place in a particular case, uncover all possible information, and present as much evidence as possible to a court of law.

Investigative Principles for Policing IIIB - OVM3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: This module will be useful to students in the field of corporate, private and public service law enforcement agencies who investigate a variety of cases at an advanced level and deal with other incidents which may amount to a specific crime or attributed to an individual as well as developing competencies to successfully handle enquiries relating thereto within the ambit of the South African Constitution.

Policing IV - PLC401P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12


Crime Prevention Principles for Policing IIIA - POL3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students who complete this module can apply problem-solving models in crime prevention contexts; illustrate the significance of information in crime prevention; and explain networks and stakeholder engagement in crime prevention.

Crime Prevention Principles for Policing IIIB - POL3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: The students who complete this module can identify the role of media in crime prevention; illustrate the significance of media liaison in crime prevention; conduct an evaluation of a station for human, physical and human resources functionality in the quest of crime prevention. And lastly, can use innovative entrepreneurial approaches to crime prevention.

Professionalism for Policing IIIA - PRF3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students who complete this module successfully will contribute to the transformation of society in that they will be able to recognise unethical behaviour and act in an ethical way. They will be able to use the principles of the field of policing in the public service law enforcement agencies who need to conduct themselves in a professional and ethical manner within the ambit of the South African Constitution.

Professionalism for Policing IIIB - PRF3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: Students who complete this module successfully will contribute to the transformation of society in that they will be able to analyse unethical behaviour, make suggestions on how ethical behaviour can be promoted in law enforcement environments and act in an ethical way themselves. This module will be useful to students in the field of policing in the public service law enforcement agencies who need to develop advanced competencies to conduct themselves in their work environment in a professional and ethical manner within the ambit of the South African Constitution.

Identification IV - IDE401F
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17

Purpose: Identification is probable the most important method in forensic investigation. An investigator must have the ability to identify the victim to identify the crime and when visiting the scene to identify clues and physical evidence which could be used to solve the crime under investigation. This subject provides the learner the opportunity to decide on any technique that can be used during the identification process he/she wants to specialize in. The offering is research based. The learner decide on the technique (topic) and research that. Two assignments will be submitted followed by the submission of the final research report on the topic in the form of a mini dissertation which will be evaluated on same principles as a dissertation.

Intelligence IV - INL401F
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17

Purpose: Intelligence is a method in forensic investigation. No investigation can be successful without information. Some information is easy to obtain, others more difficult and needs the utilization of sophisticated techniques, such as informers, agents, surveillance, etc. This subject provides the learner the opportunity to decide on any technique that can be used during the intelligence gathering process he/she wants to specialize in. In the offering is research based. The learner decide on the technique, formulate a topic and research that. Two assignments will be submitted followed by the submission of the final research report on the topic in the form of a mini dissertation which will be evaluated on same principles as a dissertation.

Forensic investigation means court aimed investigations. The whole investigation process can be regarded as part of the litigation process because it is aimed at gathering evidence that will stand the scrutiny of the court. The investigator plays a vital role in the process. It is his/her duty to gather the evidence by using techniques that will be admissible in court, to liaise with the prosecutor, testifying and assist the prosecutor in presenting the evidence. This subject provides the learner the opportunity to decide on any technique that can be used during the litigation process he/she wants to specialize in. The offering is research based. The learner decide on the technique, formulate a topic and research that. Two assignments will be submitted followed by the submission of the final research report on the topic in the form of a mini dissertation which will be evaluated on same principles as a dissertation.

Scene of Incident IV - SCI401F
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 18

Purpose: The scene of incident is the starting point of all illicit transactions or actions. Based on the Locard Principle evidence will be found on the scene that can link the perpetrator to the illegal transaction. It is a challenge to the investigator to find these hidden tracks. This subject provides the learner the opportunity to decide on any technique that can be used in working through the scene he/she wants to specialize in. The offering is research based. The learner decide on the technique, formulate a topic and research that. Two assignments will be submitted followed by the submission of the final research report on the topic in the form of a mini dissertation which will be evaluated on same principles as a dissertation.

Politics

Politics as Social Activity - PLC1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the nature and scope of politics and the study of politics and to be able to describe the nature and characteristics thereof.

Understanding the State - PLC1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the state and state institutions and to describe the nature and characteristics thereof.

Understanding Political Behaviour and Participation - PLCN601
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to analyse and describe the nature and characteristics of political dynamics, political actors (e.g. political parties and interest groups) and processes (e.g. politics, government and public opinion); and to apply the fundamental theories in this regard.

Politics and Public Policy - PLC2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to describe and analyse the nature, characteristics and impact of public policy; and to apply the theories on the formulation of public policy and the political impact thereof.

Political Ideas - PLC3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to describe, analyse, evaluate and apply the contributions by various political thinkers on the great issues of politics such as the origin and purpose of the state, authority, accountability, justice, rights, freedom and equality. The contents will enable students to make a meaningful contribution to current political debates.

Democracy and Other Forms of Regime - PLC3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to identify, analyse, describe, classify and compare various forms of regime and in particular democracy.

Political Development and Political Policy - PLC3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to identify, analyse and describe the relationship between political and economic development, as well as to apply the theories and strategies pertaining thereto.

South African Politics - PSC3701
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of South African politics, the theories and ideas; to analyse and describe the background and the characteristics of the most important aspects thereof.

Contemporary Issues in Politics: Capita Selecta - PSC4701
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the background, characteristics and implications of selected issues (e.g. sport and politics) on national, regional and international level; and to analyse and describe these issues.

my Modules @ Unisa 2012 211
Political Conflict and Conflict Resolution - PSC3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to analyse and describe the background and characteristics of politics and conflict and the resolution of political conflict; and to apply the theories pertaining thereto.

Political Knowledge - PSC3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to analyse, describe and apply the criteria for the acquisition of political knowledge; and to apply the approaches and theories pertaining thereto.

Honours Modules

Political Sciences and Research - HPPSC81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with the knowledge of the philosophy of science, that is, metatheory and the ontological, epistemological and methodological issues informing research in the Political Sciences, and to enable them to reflect and think critically about them. These issues will assist students to make informed choices about research problems and research in general.

Research Report: Political Science - HRPSC82
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: The aim of this module is to equip students with research skills relevant to the Political Sciences in order to enable them to produce a research report based on their independent critical exploration of phenomena relevant to the Political Sciences.

Comparative Politics: Africa and Beyond - APP4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To enable students to identify and explain the similarities and differences of political systems by applying theoretical knowledge to practical case studies in Africa and the world.

Theory, Philosophy and Ideology - PLC4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: Choose ONE option: Option (a): This option is a course on Empirical Theory and the following advanced topics are studied: the future of the post behavioural phase, post modernism, the rational choice theory, system analysis and the feminist theory. Option (b): In this option an important problem in political philosophy is studied: the problem of the open society. The works of political thinkers such as Karl Popper, Henri Bergson and Eric Voegelin are used to illustrate the problem. Option (c): In this option the functions, structure and theories of ideologies are the focus of attention. As an introduction, we determine what ideologies are and how they function in society and in politics. Nationalism is used as a case study for illustrating some of the points. The role of ideologies in history and in particular the ‘end of ideology’ debate receives attention. In this instance, the emphasis is upon Francis Fukuyama’s ‘the end of history’.

Political Dynamics - PLC4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: In this paper a study is made of political dynamics and in particular political parties, party systems, interest organisations and systems of interest representation. This paper also specialises in political dynamics and focuses on selected problems in the study of political behaviour. The two problem areas addressed are political elites and violent politics. The objective is to integrate theory and practice. In the case of political elites the emphasis is upon different elite theories, inter alia those of Vilfredo Pareto, Gaetano Mosca and Robert Michels. Opposed to those are the ideas of Nelson W Polsby and Robert A Dahl who concentrate more on community power. The studying of and knowledge of political elites are exceptionally important for any student of politics because, as Mosca puts it, ‘in all societies - from societies that are very meagrely developed ... to the most advanced and powerful societies - two classes of people appear - a class that rules and that is ruled’. Especially the phrase "a class that rules" is important in politics. In the second part violent politics are investigated. Again, this part consists of both theoretical and applied, practical elements. In the conceptual part the focus is on theories of violence starting with J C Davies’ J curve hypothesis, the relative deprivation school of thought articulated by Ted Gurr and others, the Marxist theory and the compara¬tive-historical approach in which especially Theda Skocpol is very important. Violent politics are expressed in different formats, such as rebellions, a coup e’tat, mass insurrection or revolution. This topic is for the student of South Africa of extreme importance. Incidences such as Sharpeville (1960), Soweto (1976), Sebokeng (1984 and 1990) as well as aspects such as structural violence and the armed struggle are very often in the news. Are the underlying reasons for these phenomena always understood? In this part of the option efforts are made to gain greater clarity about them.

South African Political Issues - PLC4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: Choose ONE option: Option (a): This option entails an analysis of political development. The subject matter is approached by way of the study of theoretical orientations such as political modernisation and the dependency theories. The objective of the second part of the course is to focus on the important relationship between political and economical development. Option (b): In this option South African political issues are examined, like: the land question; ANC politics; affirmative action; crime and corruption; macro-economic strategy; single dominant party system.

Politics in the Twenty-first Century: National, African and International Perspectives - PSC4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: An advanced study of the main characteristics and tendencies in politics in the 21st century as influenced by the fall of the Berlin Wall, 11 September and globalisation.

Conflict, Peace and Security Studies - PSC4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: An advanced study of the origins of conflict and the attaining of peace.

Portuguese

Portuguese (Major Combinations for Portuguese)

Major combinations:
NQF Level: 5: PTU1501, PTU1502
NQF Level: 6: PTU2601, PTU2602
NQF Level: 7: PTU3701, PTU3702, PTU3703, PTU3704, PTU3705

Portuguese Language and Culture: Beginners - PTU1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to develop an aptitude in the four language skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) of Portuguese from beginners’ level to lower intermediate level (emphasis on the first three skills) and to gain insight into some aspects of culture through the learning of the language.

Portuguese Language and Culture: Lower Intermediate - PTU1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PTU1501 or PTU101M
Purpose: To develop the aptitude in the four language skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) of Portuguese, taking students from lower intermediate to intermediate level (emphasis on the first three skills).

Portuguese Language and Culture: Intermediate Level - PTU2601
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PTU1502 or PTU102N
Purpose: To enhance students’ aptitude in the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking Portuguese from intermediate to advanced level. Specific writing technique and strategies; letter writing, summaries, compositions, etc. Introduction to translation practice.
Lusophone African Literature (Portuguese) - PTU3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PTU2601/PTU201G and PTU2602/PTU201R
Purpose: Students will be introduced and gain insight into post-colonial African Literature in Portuguese through the reading and interpretation of various texts.
NB: For Honours (NQF level 8) modules, see Modern European Languages and Literature.

Practical Theology

NB Note: Practical Theology is not offered as a major in the Bachelor of Theology (BTh) degree, but five modules are offered as part of the Congregational Ministry (CGM) Track.

Research Report in Practical Theology - HRPTH85
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purpose: This module is for students in the final phase of their Hons BTh programme in practical theology. Students will be introduced to empirical research methods and will do advanced reading in a practical theological area of their choice under supervision of a specialist in that area. They have to put into practice the research skills they obtain by carrying out a smallscale research report. Qualifying students will have completed the research report and produced an acceptable research essay on it.

Preaching and Worship in African Context - PTH4802
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To help students to develop student competences and gain insight into the theories and practices of preaching and worship in an African Context. Students must further display professional conduct while they understand the knowledge and theories of the field. This module will be useful to help learners to develop into effective preaching and worship theorists and practitioners in a variety of social and cultural settings.

Religious Education and Christian Ministry - PTH4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To help students who wish to study recent developments in religious education and Christian ministry. Students will be introduced to theories, models and different approaches to religious education and specialized work on topics such as faith formation, spirituality, religious education in a pluralistic society, and religious education and learning in childhood, adolescence and adulthood. This module will also help students to understand the responsibility of church leaders, the role of lay ministries, service to the needy, and the responsibility of Christians in society. Students who have completed the module can identify and use contemporary approaches to religious education and Christian ministry.

Advanced Pastoral Care and Counselling - PTH4804
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: This module comprises two options of which students must choose one. Option One: an evaluation of the theories of a spectrum of writers in the field of pastoral care and counselling (such as Adams, Campbell, Capps, Cleinebell, First, Gerkin, Heitink, Paton, Rebil, Thiemeyer). The student will furthermore be introduced to the new developments in the field of family and marriage counselling. Students who have completed this module will be able to compare and evaluate different theories in the fields of pastoral care and counselling as well as in family and marriage counselling. Option Two: an evaluation of theories of a spectrum of writers in the field of pastoral psychology (for example Faber, Loewenthal, Watts) and psychology of religion (for example Wulf, Fontana, Bates en Scott Peck). Those who complete this module will be enabled to compare and analyze theories in pastoral psychology and psychology of religion. The application of psychology in the ministry and in the counselling practice is highlighted. The implications of the scientific study of religion and psychology are explored.

Research in Practical Theology - HPPTH81
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: This module introduces students to the Honours BTh programme in practical theology as a whole. It is intended for students with a Bachelors degree in theology who wish to become researchers in practical theology. In this module attention is given to the origins of practical theology, the historical foundations and practical implications of a variety of practical theological approaches in national and international contexts. Students credited with this module are able to reflect critically on various approaches to practical theology, to compare and evaluate the main trends in practical theology, and to justify an own practical theological approach in a research context.

Professional Art Practice

General information: The study unit PAT 3701 may only be taken for the BVA, the BA (Culture and Arts), degree with specialisation in Multimedia Studies. The study unit PAT 4801 may only be taken by the BVA degree students. Credit for a degree is granted for (CCT3014 and EXH303G) or PAT3701 or PMP3701. Students registered for the BVA Professional Art Practice must be registered for in conjunction with VAR3701 and VAR3702. Students registered for the BA (Culture and Arts) degree with specialisation in Multimedia Studies: Professional Multimedia Practice must be registered for in conjunction with VAR3701.

NB Notes: Students requesting Credits: from other institutions must contact the department and submit a portfolio. On success they will receive a permission document. Registrations for PAT3701 closes on the same day as the semester registration closing date and not the closing date for year registration. Students must attend a minimum of one day of both practical workshops. Students are expected to attend the two workshops presented and are strongly advised to attend the full workshops.

Professional Art Practice (Painting)

General information: This subject was previously known as Two-dimensional Form. This study unit may be taken in any degree. Students credited with this module must attend a minimum of two days for both practical workshops. Students are expected to attend the two workshops presented and are strongly advised to attend the full week of these two workshops.

Professional Art Practice (Sculpture)

General information: This subject was previously known as Three-dimensional Form. This study unit may be taken for any degree.

Sculpture - THF1501
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To introduce the student to the discipline of sculpture and to provide students with basic skills training in sculpture. The module aims at developing creative thinking through the guidance of projects and incorporates both methodologies inherent to art practice and the principles and techniques of sculpture through the exploration of traditional and nontraditional media.

Painting - TWF1501
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24
Purpose: North America, the Far East and Australasia are the areas that will be covered in this module. The student continues to learn about destination development and is introduced to quantitative methods used in tourism.

Professional Art Practice 1 - PAT3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: VAR2601, VAR2602
Purpose: To provide students with theoretical information on professional art practice. Comprehensive guidance is given on professional exhibition practice as well as on the positioning of the professional artist with regard to the art market, commissions and residencies.

Professional Multimedia Practice

NB Notes: Registrations for PMP3701 closes on 31 January.

Professional Multimedia Practice - PMP3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: VAR2601/VAR211D and VAR212E/VAR2602
Purpose: To provide third level Multimedia students with theoretical information on professional multimedia practice. Comprehensive guidance is given on professional multimedia practice with an emphasis on the use of multimedia within contemporary visual arts practice. Students are given training as to participating in a professional visual artist with regard to the art market, exhibitions, residencies and competitions. Students are guided in the writing, preparation and production of professional art catalogues (which is extended into both a printed and interactive catalogue format for Multimedia students). The module also entails teaching students to write up an academic research proposal and research essay which prepares students to engage with an Honours level degree.

Psychology

General information: FOR THE COLLEGE OF HUMAN SCIENCES: BA students must choose between first-level modules in Psychology and Industrial and Organisational Psychology. Students who select Psychology as a major subject are advised to take first level modules in Statistics (or Mathematics) and/or Philosophy before or together with third-level module.

Major combinations: NQF Level: 5: PYC1501, PYC1502
NQF Level: 6: PYC2601, PYC2602 or PYC2603 and RSC2601
NQF Level: 7: PYC3701, PYC3702, PYC3703, PYC3704, PYC3705

NB: For Honours (NQF level 8) modules, see Psychology

NB Notes: Students requesting Credits: from other institutions must contact the department and submit a portfolio. On success they will receive a permission document. Registrations for PAT3701 closes on the same day as the semester registration closing date and not the closing date for year registration. Students must attend a minimum of one day of both practical workshops. Students are expected to attend the two workshops presented and are strongly advised to attend the full workshops.
Basic Psychology - PYC1501 (PYC101Y)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into basic terms, concepts and fields of study in psychology, through studying topics such as the Western and non-Western roots of psychology, contextualisation of knowledge, biological basis of behaviour, perception, thinking, problem solving, intelligence, and creativity.

Psychology in Society - PYC1502 (PYC1023)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the way in which human behaviour and experience are shaped in societal and environmental contexts, stress processes, motivation in the context of sociopolitical dynamics of society, interpersonal relationships, group functioning, the social nature of work and various social issues (violence, poverty, racism, multiculturalism, gender bias, community development, and the ecological crisis).

Personality Theories - PYC2601 (PYC2015)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC1501 (PYC101Y) and PYC1502 (PYC1023)
Purpose: To gain insight into the most important personality theories explaining human functioning and behaviour, and to apply these theories (e.g. of Freud, Jung, Rogers, Allport, Maslow, Frankl) in the social cognitive learning approach, and the African perspective in real-life situations.

Child and Adolescent Development - PYC2602 (PYC2020)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC1501 (PYC101Y) and PYC1502 (PYC1023)
Purpose: To demonstrate an understanding of the physical, cognitive, emotional, social, personal and moral development of the child and the adolescent, and to promote the optimal development in the child and the adolescent.

Adulthood and Maturity - PYC2603 (PYC2038)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC1501 (PYC101Y) and PYC1502 (PYC1023)
Purpose: To demonstrate an understanding of the physical, cognitive, emotional, social, personal and moral development of the adult, and to enhance the adult's psychological maturity and satisfaction with life.

Community Psychology: Re-Imagining Community - PYC2604 (PYC3205A)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC1501 (PYC101Y) and PYC1502 (PYC1023)
Purpose: To describe key structures and processes in communities, and to explain how the principles of community psychology may be used to effect change in communities.

HIV/AIDS Care and Counselling - PYC2605 (PYC206B)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to deal with HIV/AIDS within health, welfare, counselling and educational contexts.

Basic Measurement and Questionnaire Design - PYC2606 (PYC207C)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC1501 (PYC101Y) and PYC1502 (PYC1023)
Purpose: To offer students the opportunity to develop basic practical competencies in questionnaire design and development and to compile a mini manual for users of the questionnaire and to prepare students for more advanced studies in psychometric measurement and psychological test design.

Social Psychology - PYC3701 (PYC3019)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC101Y/PYC1501 OR IOP101 OR IOP1501 AND PYC1023/PYC1502 OR IOP102/IOP1502
Purpose: To gain insight into the theoretical aspects of social perception and cognition, attitudes, identity, and prejudice, pro- and antisocial behaviour and group behaviour, in order to facilitate the application of social psychology in areas such as clinical psychology, health, organisations, and society in general.

Abnormal Behaviour and Mental Health - PYC3702 (PYC302A)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC101/PYC1501 OR IOP101 OR IOP1501 AND PYC102/PYC1502 OR IOP102/IOP1502
Purpose: To identify abnormal behaviour (e.g. mood disorders, anxiety disorders, schizophrenia, and attention deficit/hyperactivity disorders), to understand abnormal behaviour according to various theoretical models, and to promote mental health.

Cognition, Thinking, Memory and Problem Solving - PYC3703 (PYC303B)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PYC101/PYC1501 OR IOP101 OR IOP1501 AND PYC102/PYC1502 OR IOP102/IOP1502
Purpose: To introduce students to cognitive psychology as a field involving the scientific study of mental processes such as perception, memory, reasoning, problem solving, and intelligence. The module provides an overview of cognitive psychology and tries to help students to develop the ability to (a) interpret, and critically evaluate research and theories about human cognition, and (b) practice and improve their own critical thinking, problem solving and memory skills. The following topics are covered in the module: a brief history of cognitive psychology, cognitive neuroscience, perception, memory, knowledge representation, problem solving, decision making and reasoning, and human and artificial intelligence.

Psychological Research - PYC3704 (PYC304C)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: RSC2601
Purpose: To enable students to describe the research process, critically evaluate different types of published psychological research, and to execute basic procedures required for data analysis.

Transformative Counselling Encounters - PYC3705 (PYC305D)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: RSC2601
Purpose: To orientate students towards purposeful encounters between people through meaningful engagement in a counselling framework; sensitising them with regards to the ethos of context appropriate counselling; and broadening their understanding of its potential to enhance humanness and well-being in society.

Community Psychology: Intervention Strategies - PYC306E (PYC306E)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain practical knowledge and theoretical understanding of how individuals function in community organisations, and how such organisations function in communities.

Honours Modules

Physiological Psychology - PSY485Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
Co-requisite: PSY471S
Purpose: Physiological psychology is the sub discipline of psychology that examines the relation between biological and psychological processes. The aim of this paper is to impart some understanding on the functioning of the brain and its relation to human behaviour. This requires an examination of the philosophical and biological roots of physiological psychology as well as the contribution of modern psychology to this field. In this paper, the emphasis is on the interpretation of events in the brain within a behavioural context. Attention is given to neuropsychology and medical psychology in particular. The syllabus includes topics dealing with neuroanatomy, the frontal lobes and adaptive behaviour, psychopharmacology, psychoneuroimmunology, stress and illness; the experience of pain and traumatic brain injury. Attention is given to the way in which this specialised knowledge can be applied to everyday experience.

Cognitive Psychology - PSY4885
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 20
Co-requisite: PSY471S
Purpose: Cognitive psychologists study mental activities such as perception, memory, pattern recognition, language, intelligence, reasoning, and decision making. The aim of the field are to clarify the nature of mental processes, to explore the relationship between the mind and the brain, and to investigate the neural basis of cognitive disorders. There is a close relationship between cognitive psychology and other fields investigating the nature of mental processes such as artificial intelligence, philosophy, linguistics, and especially neuroscience. The course presents a broad introduction to this research field and should be of interest to anybody who would like to learn more about the working of the human mind.

Research Methodology - HMPYC80 (PSY471S)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: The aim of the research methodology paper is to offer practical skills that you would find relevant and applicable in your work, life and study environments. The paper is structured around two main outcomes, namely a research proposal and a research report. To achieve these outcomes, you have to choose a research topic, plan a research project and write a proposal about your project. In the second part of the paper you are required to execute your study and write a report on your findings. In the course of these events you will learn about project management, research design, data collection and data analysis.
Purpose: Developmental Psychology is the study of human development over the entire life span, from conception to death. Developmental Psychology supplies important background information for students who would like to become clinical or counselling psychologists. Knowledge gained by studying developmental psychology is also most valuable for parents, teachers, social workers as well as people in the health professions and in the business world or industry.

Psycho-Social Wellbeing in the HIV/AIDS Context - PYC4806
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Purpose: To empower students to provide gender and culture sensitive HIV/AIDS education, peer and various professional contexts and to promote the psycho-social wellbeing of the communities in which they work and live. Students will further be able to develop, implement and evaluate HIV/AIDS programmes and policies in the workplace and facilitate behaviour change within the HIV/AIDS context.

Psychological Assessment - PYC4807 (PSY4988)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: The paper in psychological assessment provides the student with a grounding in psychometric test theory and illustrates the practical application of knowledge of psychological assessment in situations such as the classroom, industry and clinical settings. The emphasis is not on how to use particular tests, but on responsible test use and the correct interpretation of psychological test data. Knowledge of psychological testing and the correct use of test results are a professional responsibility, as well as being socially and therapeutically valuable. This paper is particularly relevant for students interested in professional training but will also be useful to anyone with an interest in the assessment of human functioning.

Ecosystemic Psychology - PYC4808 (PSY474V)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: In this paper students are introduced to the cybernetic paradigm and ecological thinking about human behaviour. First and second order approaches to observation, description and research are explored, and the student's personal involvement in the observed processes are emphasised.

Therapeutic Psychology - PYC4809 (PSY4999)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: This paper introduces students to the study of the following: Existential Therapy Person-centred Therapy Gestalt Therapy Reality Therapy. The counsellor as person and professional. Behaviour Therapy Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Postmodern Approaches Ethical issues In addition to the introduction to the above approaches, we expect that students should acquire an in-depth knowledge of a specific therapeutic approach of their choice and be willing to disclose how studying this approach affected their self-understanding.

Psychology of Work - PYC4810 (PSY475W)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: The Psychology of Work paper comprises the application of psychological theory, principles and research to issues that are important to workers and management in organisations. The implicit point of departure is that the psychology of work is, in a sense, applied social psychology. In the practical component of the course a student must describe aspects of their work situation. Important issues given attention to are amongst others organisational behaviour: basic human processes; individuals in organisations; group processes; influencing others: organisational processes such as the work environment, organisational structure and design, and organisational change and development.

Community and Health Psychology - PYC4811 (PSY461O)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: This course deals with ways in which psychologists can intervene at the level of the community as a whole rather than at the level of the individual or the family. The course combines a critical theoretical introduction to key concepts such as participation and empowerment with a strong emphasis on the acquisition of analytic skills. Drawing on the expertise of academic health care professionals and community workers from the Psychology Department's community projects, the course covers both traditional community psychology strategies and techniques (such as needs assessment and action research) and newer techniques (such as risk factor identification) drawn from the public health domain. Thus students who have successfully completed the course will be equipped to provide skilled professional input to organisations dealing with community issues in, amongst others, education, health and public safety.

Sport Psychology - PYC4812 (PSY4794)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: The Sport psychology is an interdisciplinary field, involving both sport scientists and psychologists, which is not only aimed at helping sport participants to achieve maximal performance, but also to enhance the quality of their involvement in sport.

Cognitive Neuroscience - PYC4813
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HMPYC80
Purpose: The module introduces students to current research and theory in cognitive neuroscience. It presents an overview of neural structures and functions, describes the major imaging and electrophysiological methods used in cognitive neuroscience research, and acquaints students with core domains in this area such as attention, vision, memory, language, and emotion. This is achieved from the neural and the social and emotional brain. The module will be useful to psychology students who are interested in the connection between cognition and neuroscience, and who want to acquire some knowledge of theoretical issues, concepts, and research techniques in this interdisciplinary area. Qualifying students are able to understand the theories and research regarding normal functioning of the human brain as well as the concomitants in behaviour and adaptive functioning after brain injury.

Local Government Management I - LGM111P
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: Nature and origin of local government: aims and objectives, local government operational guidelines and environmental realities, functions powers duties of local authorities, local government organisational structures, intergovernmental relationships: decentralisation devolution and autonomy, legislative and legal aspects affecting government and administration, regional development and urbanisation.

Local Government Finance I - LGF161Y
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 30
Purpose: The legal and constitutional framework: The constitutional and legal framework; The Green and White Papers on Local Government; Municipal administrative systems; Legislative developments immediately subsequent to the publication of the White Paper on Local Government; The Municipal Finance Framework: matters pertaining specifically to municipal finance: An introduction to the financial activities of a municipality; The accounting framework for municipalities; The municipal accounting framework; Municipal taxes; property taxes; The municipal taxes: property rates and the former RSC/JSB levies; Electricity and water services; Other sources of municipal revenues; and Cost recovery.
Public Finance and Accounting I - PFC101F
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purpose: An understanding of the environment in which the financial official works within government, to apply the provisions of the legislation and regulations controlling public finance.

Public Decision-Making I - PDD101P
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20

Public Information Services I - PIN101P
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20
Purpose: Provides an efficient client friendly service through the effective and timeous gathering and dissemination of information. Constitutional values and principles underlying public administration. Telephone etiquette. Introduction to computers and word processing. Correspondence. Use of electronic mail. Interpersonal relations. Personal comportment. Computers and word processing. Writing skills. Constitutional values and principles underlying effective and timeous gathering and dissemination of information. Using the different environments within which public resources occur. And, to gain an informed understanding of the importance of legislation and rules applicable to public resources management.

Public Resource Management I - PUB1504 (PUM101P)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop fundamental knowledge and understanding of public resources management in South Africa. To gain competency skills and application of financial and budgetary control processes in the public sector. To understand the different environments within which public resources occur. And, to gain an informed understanding of the importance of legislation and rules applicable to public resources management.

Public Supply Chain Management - PUB1505 (PUB103A)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with a fundamental knowledge and insight into supply chain management in the public sector; an understanding of operational supply chain management; and, the ability to apply this knowledge in the work environment.

Public Office Management I - PUB1506 (POM101P)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To equip students with fundamental office management principles, particularly in the public sector. Included is practical knowledge on administrative matters such as client service, office reporting, filing, archiving, security measures and work study.

Public Information Services I - PUB1507 (PIN101P)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop fundamental knowledge, understanding and competence in public information services. Students credited with this module will be able use institutional systems such as obtaining, storing and retrieving information, information dissemination and communications, e-government and other information outlets as well as Government Information Systems (GICS).

Public Service Delivery I - PUB1508 (PUD101P)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the public service delivery environment public service delivery and ethical conduct which is expected of a public servant; and politics, government and governance.

Public Decision-Making I - PUB1509 (PDD101P)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the processes involved when making decisions; fundamentals of decision-making; and how creativity affects decision-making.

Self Management I - PUB1510 (SEL1M2P)
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop fundamental knowledge and an understanding of self management, time management, how to delegate tasks successfully and manage meetings.

The Structuring and Functioning of Public Services - PUB1601 (PUB1029)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop a fundamental knowledge and understanding about the structure and functioning of public services in terms of their management.

Foundations of Public Administration - PUB2601 (PUB201B)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Purpose: Students have a solid knowledge of the nature of the relations and interaction between various role players in the state, their rights and obligations and the functions required for the provision of public services (e.g. policy making, planning, personnel provision and utilisation, funding and logistics). Provision of public services (e.g. policy making, planning, personnel provision and utilisation, funding and logistics).

Protection Services - PUB2602 (PUB202C)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Purpose: To create and implement learning opportunities for students to acquire information and skills on the reasons why protection services exists, its philosophical grounds, the environment within which it arises and the institutions that are responsible for providing it. This module is also intended to build capacity around issues such as policy instruments for providing protection, varying protection services types, and unique aspects of managing protection services. The module further contributes to the learning and experiences on problems surrounding the management of role players in protection services during national, provincial and local disasters.

Creation of Wealth - PUB2603 (PUB203D)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Purpose: To develop an understanding of the activities involved in wealth creation and the rights and duties of the South African government in wealth creation.

Welfare and Social Services - PUB2604 (PUB204E)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Purpose: To develop a sound understanding pertaining to the nature and scope of public services of health, welfare and housing. Students should be able to demonstrate a solid knowledge base regarding contributions of the stakeholders in the provision of public services.

Culture and Education - PUB2605 (PUB205F)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Purpose: To enable students to analyse the features of and common patterns in the governance and management of divergent public services for education, science and technology, culture, and sport and recreation technology, culture, and sport and recreation.

Environmental Affairs - PUB2606 (PUB206G)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to foster an understanding in students about the role that government plays in environmental affairs at national, provincial and local level and to investigate the contribution that other role-players such as the international community make in this regard.

Project Management II - PMN201P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules
Public Information Practices II - PIP201P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: PIN101P
Purpose: Use information technology to provide information to stakeholders, meet the service of the institution to internal and external clients to ensure awareness of services. Apply sound knowledge principles to facilitate intra- and inter-departmental relations, and intranet navigation and searches, intermediate word processing techniques, spreadsheets, presentation software, introduction to databases, introduction to interdepartmental communication, internet knowledge and systems, introduction to ethical, ICT and legal principles and techniques, utilisation of appropriate media, Demographics (e.g., media exposure, etc.), introduction to inter- and intra-departmental communication channels, Protocol principles, policies, procedures and skills, Negotiation skills, Conflict management, Principles of effective communication.

Public Procurement and Logistics Management II - PPLM201P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: PFLC101F
Purpose: Be able to keep record of revenue received and to do transfers of revenue received to the exchequer account, to keep record of government expenditure, to apply basic cost and management skills within the public sector to achieve economy, efficiency and effectiveness in public spending and an understanding of the nature of purchasing and control on the different tiers of government.

Public Finance and Accounting II - PFC201F
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: PFC101F
Purpose: Be able to provide and maintain human resource information by utilising the appropriate HR information systems. Supervise staff to ensure coherent team. Approach and improve performance of staff according to the performance management system. White Paper on HRM as amended, HR recruitment policies, Employment Equity, Skills Development Act, Data analysis, Computer literacy, Basic statistics, HR recruitment policies, Employment Equity, Skills development, Motivational models, Communication, Diversity awareness, AA, EE, Change management, Compile training programmes. Assist in induction and orientation training programmes, Rating & Grading systems, Performance management, Supervision principles and functions, Statutory framework (White paper on HRM, Public Service Regulations), Institutional HR processes.

Local Government Finance II - LGF271V
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: LGF161Y
Purpose: Provide financial planning and management, strategic management, control and management, data collection techniques.

Public Human Resource Management II - PHR201P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: PUM101P
Purpose: Ensure the application of internal controls by verifying the correctness of purchasing documents. Control expenditure according to budget allocation to provide accountable auditing information. Auditing process, Report writing, Financial misconduct and control, policy requirements, Expenditure control and management, Data collection techniques.

Local Government Financial Management III - LGFM301L
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: LGM311L
Purpose: Local government accounting principles, financial statements, statements of various local government funds, cost accounting and the IMFO report on standardisation of financial statements of local authorities.

Program Management III - PGE301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17
Prerequisite: PMN201P, PLM201P
Purpose: To be able to do bank account management, fund request, internal charges, the trading accounts and ledger account management, to develop skills to do a proper medium expenditure framework planning for budgeting and project management based on costing principles, to be able to compile a short-, medium- and long-term budget and to do a proper reporting for all stakeholders. Advertise, Letters of appointment (including regret letters), Design selection criteria, Short listing, Selection panel, Interviewing, Psychometric tests (applicants), Obtaining approval, Letters of appointment, Fair labour practice, Normative principles of system, Standard setting for individuals, Monitor performance, Address deviations to set standards, Full assessment of performance, Motivation and reward, Evaluate and adjust, Control achievement of objectives, Assess staff performance, Performance management systems, Labour relations, SAQA Act, Skills Development Act, White Paper on HRM, Public Service Training, Needs Analysis, Organisational strategies, Team development, Development of training programmes, Experiential learning, Identify training areas, Initiate team building sessions, Development of training, Train staff, Motivate staff, Staff development, Career management, Training programmes development, Training material development.

Local Government Management II - LGM211P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: LGM111P
Purpose: Policy-making and local government strategic management: an introduction, legislative and democratic processes: elections and voting, social planning and reconstruction and development: an introduction, communication community participation and public relations, code of conduct for councillors and officials, local government finance; The raising and administration of external loans: miscellaneous matters; Materials management; The nature of purchasing and control on economy, efficiency and effectiveness in public spending and management skills within the public sector to achieve economy, efficiency and effectiveness in public spending and an understanding of the nature of purchasing and control on the different tiers of government.

Local Government Accounting III - LGA301L
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: LGM311L
Purpose: Management functions pertaining to local authorities, local government finance, human resource management, town and regional planning: an introduction, municipal administrative law: an introduction, answerability accountability and transparency.

Management of Information III - MAO301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17
Prerequisite: PIP201P
Purpose: Implement sound communication principles to ensure efficient and effective institutional management. Manage information for managerial and administrative process. Manage and utilise information systems for service delivery. Marketing principles and techniques, Use of technology, Formats of Minutes, Networking, Planning information input and output, IT support systems; Use of technology, Uses of technology, Use of technology, Information needs analysis, Write reports using word processing skills. Interpretation and feedback of relevant data, The need to feedback suggestions, Implementing strategies for feedback, Selecting appropriate technology, Management Information Systems, Ethics, Statistical interpretation, Service delivery mechanisms.

Public Finance and Accounting III - PPC301F
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: PPC201F
Purpose: To be able to do bank account management, fund request, internal charges, the trading accounts and ledger account management, to develop skills to do a proper medium expenditure framework planning for budgeting and project management based on costing principles, to be able to compile a short-, medium- and long-term budget and to do a proper reporting for all stakeholders. Advertise, Letters of appointment (including regret letters), Design selection criteria, Short listing, Selection panel, Interviewing, Psychometric tests (applicants), Obtaining approval, Letters of appointment, Fair labour practice, Normative principles of system, Standard setting for individuals, Monitor performance, Address deviations to set standards, Full assessment of performance, Motivation and reward, Evaluate and adjust, Control achievement of objectives, Assess staff performance, Performance management systems, Labour relations, SAQA Act, Skills Development Act, White Paper on HRM, Public Service Training, Needs Analysis, Organisational strategies, Team development, Development of training programmes, Experiential learning, Identify training areas, Initiate team building sessions, Development of training, Train staff, Motivate staff, Staff development, Career management, Training programmes development, Training material development.

Local Government Financial Management IV - LGFM401L
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: LGF381T
Purpose: Local government accounting principles, financial statements, statements of various local government funds, cost accounting and the IMFO report on standardisation of financial statements of local authorities. Perform and execute budgets in accordance with the business plans to achieve the objectives of the institution in an effective, efficient and economical manner. Implement and improve internal control measures to ensure accountable financial management. Maintain an effective procurement system within policy framework of provisionising administration. Budgeting process (Strategic and business plan), Sources of revenue, Analyse financial statements, Compile cash flow statements, Budgeting and control procedures, Ethical foundations of finance, Performance measurement and reporting, Equitable division of budget allocations (priorities), Implementation of internal control system, Maintain and update internal control systems, Evaluate internal control system (internal auditors), Tender procedures, Provisionising administration and purchasing procedures, Stock management, Management (strategic physical assets management plan).

Governmental Relations IV - GOR401P
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 20
Prerequisite: LGM211P
Purpose: Establish and maintain inter, intra and extra-governmental relations to ensure intersectoral collaborations. Understanding of governmental structures and policies, Comparative international principles, Understanding the legislative framework, Public, private partnerships, Globalisation and regionalisation, Networking (types, impact, improvement, advantages and disadvantages), Disaster management (principles and theory).
Labour Relations and the Public Sector - HARBVHK
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Labor relations in political and socio-economic context; (b) Government as role player in labour relations; (c) Labour relations in the public sector.

Planning and Policy Analysis in the Public Sector - HBEBEFP3
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Planning; (b) Policy analysis; (a) and (b) must be offered simultaneously.

Theory of Science and Public Administration - HFILPAK
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Knowledge as a component of science; (b) What is science? (c) The research process

Management and the Public Sector - HOPENBESV
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Manifestation of administration and management skills for public managers; (c) Technological and analytical aids for the public sector.

Study of Organisations and the Public Sector - HORSTEH
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Environments of organisations; (b) Organising as function and organisation as structure; (c) Organisational culture.

Public and Municipal Personnel Administration and Management - HPERSAK
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Theoretical perspectives; (b) Public personnel administration and management; (c) Municipal personnel administration and management.

Politics in the Public Sector - HPOLPSQ
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Theoretical perspectives; (b) Role and influence of politics on the public service; (c) Role and influence of politics on municipal government level.

Local Government Management IV - LGM461S
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: LGM311P

Purpose: (a) Local government structures in a democratic environment: an international study, the analysis of policy for development planning as applicable to local government, the creation of an awareness of the implications of town and regional development on the activities of local government, planning and practical implementation of development projects, principles that influence policy-making at local government level.

Management of Public and Municipal Finance - HRFINSE
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: Public Administration III

Purpose: (a) Theories of public financing; (b) Public financial management; (c) Municipal financial management.

Intersectoral Collaboration III - ICO301P
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 17

Purpose: Introduction to Intersectoral Collaboration, Approaches to the study of Intersectoral Collaboration, Classification of Intersectoral Collaboration, Factors that may influence Intersectoral Collaboration, Intersectoral Collaboration with various other stakeholders, Negotiation skills, Types of negotiation, Conducting the negotiation process, Negotiation tactics, Managing different types of information, Communication as a tool to promote sound relations, Managerial roles, Problem-solving process, Common threats to computer systems, Managing disasters, Causal factors of disasters, Types of disasters, Phases of a disaster, Disasters and development.

Public Accountability IV - PCC401P
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 20

Purpose: Manage financial resources to minimise risk and ensure accountability. Compile and analyse budget information in terms of the short, medium and long term expenditure framework (MTREF) to ensure optimal utilisation of financial resources. Provide input for the compilation of annual financial statement and performance reports according to prescribed guidelines. Policy requirements, Internal control design, Internal control evaluation, Internal audit involvement and liaison, Risk management and cost management analysis techniques, Financial planning based on Medium Term Expenditure Framework, Budget integration, Budget analysis, Financial report writing, Financial policy for reporting, Financial statement analysis, Financial statement compilation, Performance reporting.

Public Human Resource Management III - PHR301P
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 17
Prerequisite: PHR201P

Purpose: Manage human resource responsibilities and functions to ensure operational effectiveness. Implement and maintain performance management system to achieve predetermined objectives. Identify education, training and development need and facilitate staff development according to relevant regulatory framework. Organisational strategy, Job analysis, Environmental scanning, Job description, Post and person specification, HR planning, Skills audit, Environment/ context.

Public Management Practice III - PMP301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17

Purpose: The purpose of this module is to provide opportunities to students where they can apply their theory into practice and equip students with skills that can be applied to ensure effective service delivery and enable students to understand the importance of providing public services effectively and efficiently. The module involves work-integrated learning/simulated work experience and the submission of relevant documentation that could include a logbook and portfolio.

Public Office Management I - POM101P
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20

Purpose: Perform routine administrative tasks to ensure the smooth operation of the institution. Office instructions and reporting, Filing and archiving - physical and electronic, Security measures, Work study.

Policy Studies III - PPA301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17

Purpose: Manage the implementation of policies and procedures in order to achieve departmental objectives. Formulate and develop procedures in order to set clear objectives on administrative and operational level. Monitor and evaluate administrative policies and procedures to ensure effective service delivery. Management tools, applications, techniques and functions; Policy objectives, Departmental objectives, Departmental regulations and procedures, Multi-dimensional problem identification and structuring, Setting policy objectives and standards, Decision making, Ethical and statutory context, Planning process, Policy formulation process, Departmental regulations, Programme impact indicators, Scoping (assessment objectives; levels of assessment; budgets; time frames), Assessment models, Principles of evaluation and monitoring, Policy analysis, Principles of evaluation and monitoring, Management principles.

Public Policy Management IV -PPPO401P
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 20

Purpose: Analyse and evaluate executive policies to improve the formulation and implementation thereof. Formulate executive policies to ensure the implementation of government policies. Direct and control the implementation of government and executive policies to effect set objectives. Policy analysis (Principles, process, methodology and techniques), Stakeholder analysis, Organisational arrangements, Impact studies, Policy evaluation (Principles, process, methodology and techniques), Feasibility studies, Environmental scanning, Policy formulation process, Policy proposal format, Stakeholder identification and participation, Research, Procedural arrangements, interalia; lines of authority; channels of communication, Drafting and submission of proposals, Programme and project management, Control systems, Control principles.

Public Management Skills - PUB301E
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501 or PUB1601 or PUB101 or any four first-level modules

Purpose: To enable students to understand the management skills required in the public sector (e.g. leadership skills, determination of priorities, planning and programming, decision-making, delegation and coordination; sensitivity with respect to community values; managing change, conflict and diversity, and management aids).

Reflective Public Administration - PUB304H
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB101 or PUB1501 and PUB1029 or PUB1601 or any four first-level modules

Purpose: To enable students to reflect on Public Administration as a scientific subject and its research methods.

Ethics in Public Administration and Administrative Justice - PUB305J
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501 or PUB101 and PUB1601 or PUB102 or any four first-level modules

Purpose: To acquire knowledge of and insight into the norms and values underlying democratic public administration (e.g. the ethical conduct and professionalism of public officials) and to understand and apply the principles underlying administrative justice (e.g. fairness, reasonableness, transparency, accountability, and participation in public administration).

Public Human Resource Management - PUB3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501 or PUB101 and PUB1601 or PUB102 or any four first-level modules

Purpose: To enable students to understand the field of human resource management (e.g. personnel provision and utilisation, training and development, remuneration and maintenance).
Public Policy - PUB3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules

**Purpose:** To enable students to analyse the nature of public policy (e.g. the administration of policy, forces that impact on the policy process, approaches to policy making, and components of the policy making process).

Organisational Studies in the Public Sector - PUB3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the hierarchical placement of personnel in the public sector (e.g. organisational structure and design, organisational dynamics, development and change, and the relationship between the public sector organisation and its environment).

Public Financial Administration and Management - PUB3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: PUB1501, PUB1601 or any four first-level modules

**Purpose:** To enable students to understand the relationship between public finances and the realisation of management goals (e.g. prioritisation of goals, allocation, management and control of funds, and the responsibilities of financial managers).

Public Human Resource Management - PUB4860
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** This paper will enable students to deal with comprehensive, systematic, organised and clear knowledge in the field of human resources so that they will be able to prepare themselves for related tasks in human resource management in the public sector workplace and elsewhere by means of self-study, case studies, learning activities, assignments and any other research methods.

Management and the Public Sector - PUB4865
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the concept of public management, the management functions, various interpersonal management skills and the various dynamics in the working environment of the public manager.

Politics in the Public Sector - PUB4866
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To provide students with a critical understanding of the theoretical perspectives; the role and influence of politics on the public service and the role and influence of politics on the public service delivery. Time management techniques, Organising

Strategic Public Management - PUB4867
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To equip candidates with the knowledge and skills to deal with policy issues, and financial management and the Public Administration with a view to working in the academic field and with a view to the application of scientific research methods relevant to Public Administration.

Public Service Delivery I - PUD101P
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 20

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the public service delivery environment; public service delivery; ethical conduct which is expected of a public servant; politics, government and governance.

Public Human Resource Management - PUB4868
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** For the purpose of this unit, which is an overview of strategic public human resource management, it is important to highlight some key aspects of the Constitution. During the performance of their functions, public human resource managers are expected to understand these key parts of the Constitution since they affect human resources both directly and indirectly.

Public Policy Management - PUB4869
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To equip candidates with the knowledge to deal with aspects of policy analysis, evaluation and implementation in the field of Public Administration. Candidates are expected to demonstrate an advanced academic knowledge as well as theoretical understanding of these aspects.

Public Financial Accountability - PUB4870
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** Manage financial resources to minimise risk and ensure accountability. Compile and analyse budget information in terms of the short, medium and long term expenditure framework (MTEF) to ensure optimal utilisation of financial resources. Provide input for the compilation of annual financial statements and reports according to prescribed guidelines. Policy requirements, internal control, budget implementation, and the responsibility of financial managers for reporting, financial statement analysis, financial statement compilation, performance reporting.

Reflective Public Administration - PUB4871
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

**Purpose:** To equip candidates with knowledge and skills to deal with metatheoretical issues in the subject of Public Administration with a view to working in the academic field and with a view to the application of scientific research methods relevant to Public Administration.

Stock and Purchasing Management II - SPM211P
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 30

**Purpose:** National codification systems, accounting for stock and services, department control, treasury control, deficits and losses, auditor-general, joint communication and public accounts, contracts, stock accommodation, transport, inventions (valuations), stocktaking, issuing of stock.

Stock and Purchasing Management III - SPM311P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

**Purpose:** Stores maintenance, stores control, receiving and dispatching of stock, planning for stock needs, estimating; medium and longer terms, contracts and other legal aspects.

my Modules @ Unisa 2012 227
Public Health

Descriptive Health Measurement - PPH4801
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Principles and Methods of Health Research - PPH4805
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose: To update and increase the student’s knowledge of the scientific approach and of every step of the research process. Qualifying students will be able to critically evaluate research reports and articles.

Pulp and Paper Technology

Introduction to Pulp and Paper Making I - IPM101P
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose: History of papermaking; pulp and paper markets and stakeholders; production, consumption and international trade; pulp and paper raw materials; formation of wood in a growing tree; fibrous raw materials and secondary fibre; pulp and paper support systems; functioning and converting; production planning; human resources; quality management; safety management and engineering systems.

Pulp and Paper Chemistry II - PCY201P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17

Prerequisite: CHE181T, CHE1PRA

Purpose: Structure of wood and fibres; chemical composition and distribution of fibres; fibrous raw material to the paper industry; qualities and properties of paper; end use requirements of paper; sources of variation in paper; factors influencing paper properties; structural and strength properties of paper; typical properties of paper and paper testing; water treatment processes; coagulation; chemical feed equipment and conventional settling basins; the need for water treatment; external water treatment; chemical and thermal treatment methods; characteristics of receiving waters; sources of pollutants and in-plant treatment; standards and regulations; environmental monitoring.

Pulp and Paper Chemistry III - PCY301P
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 17

Prerequisite: PCY201P

Purpose: The application of additive in the production of paper and the chemistry thereof; the chemistry and the process of alkaline pulping; chemical recovery and the overall chemistry of the recovery process

Quality Assurance

Continual Quality Improvement IV - CQI401Q
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 15

Prerequisite: CQI301Q

Purpose: To provide the learner with an opportunity to apply their technical knowledge to relevant problem situations in the Pulp and Paper Industry, and to gain exposure to typical organizational culture, human relations and working conditions. The focus is on standardization, quality and health management systems.
#### Quality Planning and Implementation

**Quality Planning and Implementation IV - QPI401Q**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 15
- **Prerequisite:** QUT301Q
- **Purposes:** Quality gurus, awards, excellence models, service quality, change management, CPA and GAP analysis, review integrated management systems, ISO 9001, 14001, 18001 and risk management.

**Quality Techniques**

**Quality Techniques IV - QLT401Q**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 15
- **Prerequisite:** QUT301Q
- **Purposes:** Advanced SPC, design of experiments, taguchi, anova and software.

**Quality Auditing Techniques IV - QUT401Q**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 15
- **Prerequisites:** 19011, 2002, Product, process, systems audits, TQM in purchasing/supplier relations, basic configuration management and motivation to write SAATCA exams.

#### Quantitative Management

**Quantitative Management**

- **Quantitative Management (For the BCom (General))**
  - **Major combinations:**
    - NQF Level: 5; DSC1520
    - NQF Level: 6; DSC1630, DSC2602, DSC2604, DSC2605, DSC2606
    - NQF Level: 7; Any FIVE of DSC3702, DSC3703, DSC3704, DSC3705, DSC3706, DSC3707

- **Quantitative Management for the BCom (Quantitative Management)**
  - **Major combinations:**
    - NQF Level: 5; DSC1520
    - NQF Level: 6; DSC1630, DSC2602, DSC2604, DSC2605, DSC2606
    - NQF Level: 7; Any FIVE of DSC3702, DSC3703, DSC3704, DSC3705, DSC3706, DSC3707

**Selected Topics for Operations Research - DSC3706**

- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Prerequisites:** DSC2602 and (DSC2601 or DSC2605, DSC2606)
- **Purposes:** To familiarise the student with the philosophy of Operations Research and some aspects of heuristics, game theory and forecasting.

**Mathematical Modelling II - DSC3707**

- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Prerequisites:** DSC2602 and (DSC2601 or DSC2605, DSC2606)
- **Purposes:** To introduce the learner to a wide-ranging overview of elementary mathematical modelling in the economic and financial environments.

**Applied Stochastic Modelling - HONASMB**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Co-requisite:** HONS1A
- **Purposes:** To familiarise students with the applications of stochastic theory in practical situations.

**Discrete Mathematical Modelling - HONCS1Y**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purposes:** To introduce the student to the financial theory of security markets through discrete time models.

**Decision Analysis - HONDANE**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purposes:** To familiarise students with operations research concepts and techniques in solving decision problems in practice.

**Financial Mathematics - HONFIN6**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purposes:** To enable students to do advanced interest rate calculations; specifically annuity and yield calculations (including the effects of capital gain tax).

**Forecasting - HONFORP**

- **Year module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12
- **Purposes:** To familiarise students with forecasting techniques that enable them to fit the most appropriate forecasting model to a given data set.
Linear Programming - HONLJNR
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with the simplex method and related topics and enable them to solve concrete linear programming problems.

Introduction to the Mathematical Modelling of Derivatives I - HONMD1Y
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONMD23
Purpose: To introduce students to the derivative investment environment, including the mathematical models used in pricing the instruments and the use of the instruments to increase profits and reduce risk.

Introduction to the Mathematical Modelling of Derivatives II - HONMD23
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the derivative investment environment, including the mathematical models used in pricing the instruments and the use of the instruments to increase profits and reduce risk.

Religious Studies

Religious Studies (Major Combinations for Religious Studies)
Major combinations:
NQF Level: 6: RST1501, RST1602, RST2603, RST2604
NQF Level: 7: RST2705, RST3706, RST3707, RST3708, RST3709

Introduction to History of Religions - RST1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop in students the ability to derive and determine the movement of asset prices (and the prices of derivative instruments based on them) by using certain stochastic processes, including the Wiener and Poisson processes.

Neural Networks - HONNSNH
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To familiarise students with the theoretical background and various models of artificial neural networks.

Optimisation - HONOPTR
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to combinatorial optimisation and the study of efficient algorithms as applied to networks and other discrete problems.

Project I - HONPR1B
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to research and to hone technical writing skills.

Project II - HONPR2C
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: HONPR1B
Purpose: To introduce students to the application of Operations Research techniques to real-life problems.

Simulation - HONSIMG
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To introduce students to the application of Operations Research techniques to real-life problems.

Stochastic Modelling I - HONS5M1A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONS5MB
Purpose: To familiarise students with stochastic processes and their applications in discrete Markov chains and queuing theory.

Stochastic Modelling II - HONS5M2B
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: HONS5MB
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of metaphorical thought, and cosmic ecology.

Religious Studies

Religious Studies (Major Combinations for Religious Studies)
Major combinations:
NQF Level: 6: RST1501, RST1602, RST2603, RST2604
NQF Level: 7: RST2705, RST3706, RST3707, RST3708, RST3709

Introduction to Theory of Religion - RST1602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate understanding of religion as an important factor in individual and public life, with reference to the following dimensions: religion and society, religion and experience, myth and ritual, religious thought, and interreligious dynamics.

New Religious Movements: Cults, New Age and Related Phenomenon - RST2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate understanding of the emergence and significance of cults and new religious movements (NRMs) in modern society (including definitions, evidence and significance, typology, factors that determine the success or failure of NRMs, and NRMs with respect to violence and the media).

Meditation and Mysticism - RST2604
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the conceptual dimension of ‘mysticism’/‘spirituality’ with reference to some individual mystics, classical writings and schools, both traditionally religious and secular, past and present.

World Religions - RST3706
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: Students are given a choice between two clusters: Semitic or Asian. In the Semitic cluster (Judaism, Christianity and Islam) the purpose is to gain insight into three Abrahamic faiths, with emphasis on both their unique and related elements, and with reference to Scripture and tradition, monotheism, authority, worship and ritual, ethics, the material culture, political order, and dialogue. In the Asian option (Asian faiths: culture, religion and philosophy) the purpose is to gain understanding of the classical teachings and philosophies in various historical schools and contemporary societies of Hinduism and Buddhism.

Africa’s Religious Heritage - RST3707
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop in students the ability to derive and determine the movement of asset prices (and the prices of derivative instruments based on them) by using certain stochastic processes, including the Wiener and Poisson processes.

Postmodern Philosophy of Religion - RST3708
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: To gain insight into the implications of postmodernism with respect to religious thought, including postmodern critiques of past religiometaphysical systems, the postmodern and deconstructive renewal of the search for transcendence, and the religious dimensions of deconstructive thought.

Religion and Social Issues - RST3709
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with the capacity to critically engage with sociological, anthropological and psychoanalytical theories of religion; (b) the capacity to critically discuss the relationship between religion, human rights and constitutional law.

Research Methodology and Religious Hermeneutics - HRS4803 (HRS415U)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: This paper consists of three parts, of which one must be chosen: (1) research methodology for religious studies, (2) hermeneutics; and (3) methodology in Arabic and Islamic studies. Students in Arabic and Islamic studies will choose the third option on methodology in Arabic and Islamic studies.

Religion in Private and Public Life - HRS4804
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: The purpose of this module is to equip students with (a) the capacity to critically engage with sociological, anthropological and psychoanalytical theories of religion; (b) the capacity to critically discuss the relationship between religion, human rights and constitutional law.
Research Methodology

Research Methodology (Child and Youth Care/Youth Work)

Mini-Dissertation for Child and Youth Care and Youth Work - REM444DIS
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: Students have to do a research project and write a mini-dissertation.

Risk Management

Enterprize Risk Management - RSK2601
(MNK203R)
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: RSK1201

Purposes: To enable students to gain insight into the financing of risk; the insurance industry; life assurance; short-term insurance; personal risk management.

Risk Financing and Insurance - RSK3701
(MNK302T)
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: RSK2601

Purposes: To enable students to gain insight into the financing of risk; the insurance industry; life assurance; short-term insurance; personal risk management.

Operational Risk Management - RSK4801
(ORM4801)
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in risk management. Students credited with this module will be able to identify various risk types, recognize the underlying factors of operational risk, apply the principles of operational risk management, develop an operational risk management framework.

Government, Risk and Concompliance Management - RSK4802
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: Students accredited with this module will be able to understand and analyze the Risk Management process and the role of risk management in the organization, the Compliance management process within the organization as required by specific legislation and supervisory bodies and the Corporate Governance process within the organization as it is required by the specific supervisory bodies.

Risk Financing – RSK4803
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: This module will be useful to students who are following or planning to follow a career in risk management. Students credited with this module will be able to interpret risk management regulations, analyze risk exposures in financial terms, determine the cost of risk control and advise management on a realistic risk appetite.

Credit Risk Management – RSK4804
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: Students accredited with this module will be able to identify various risk types, recognize the underlying factors of operational risk, apply the principles of operational risk management, develop an operational risk management framework and use operational risk as a platform for an enterprise risk management approach.

Market Risk Management - RSK4805
Semester module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purposes: People credited with this module are able to analyse, construct, price and apply derivative instruments, construct applicable hedging strategies and calculate market risk exposure by using historical simulations and other methods.

Romance Literature in English

Modern Romance Literature in English- Plays, Poems and Short Stories - RLE1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: RLE1501

Purposes: Prescribed 20th-century novels from the Romance literatures in English translation; sociocultural background to four 20th-century novels from the Romance-speaking world (where French, Italian, Portuguese and Spanish are spoken); an introduction to the thematic study of novels and the study of a wide range of issues in the selected works.

Russian

Russian Language and Culture for Beginners - RSN1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: RSN2501

Purposes: Russian at beginners level. Development of elementary skills in reading, speaking, listening, writing and translating

Safety Principles and Practice

Safety Principles and Practice I - SPP101S
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: SPP101S

Purposes: Historical synopsis, safety as a science and an art, the philosophy of safety, hazard identification, incident investigations, reporting of incidents, safety reporting, basic safety training, safety propagation.

Safety Principles and Practice II - SPP2015
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 15
Prerequisite: SPP101S

Purposes: Compiling basic safety system standards and criteria, safety processes basic risk analysis, basic management reporting, basic programme development and coordination, practical training skills.
Introduction to early Christian literature, theology, history and archaeology – ECH1501

**Purpose:** To introduce students to the scientific study of early Christian documents; to facilitate competence in the use of early Christian literature in contemporary meaning making and identity formation; and to facilitate knowledge of the context for the origins of Christianity, and the early history of Christianity up to and including the second century.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 5

Semester module

OTS and one from ECH.

The capstone module BTH3720 is the final module in the historical period (e.g. the Middle or Late Bronze Age, phases of the Iron Age, the Persian, Hellenistic and Roman Periods) in which it was manufactured or from which it originated.

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

**Purpose:** The purpose of the learning is to enable learners to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to enable learners to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703

Purpose: The purpose of the learning is to explore an intercultural interpretation of the Bible by discovering parallels between the cultural world of the Bible and African and Western manners and customs.

**Credits:** 12

**NQF level:** 7

Semester module

The Bible and African cultures - OTS3703
Religion, worship and prayer in the early Christian world - ECH3702
Semester module  
NQF level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** The purpose of the learning is to facilitate understanding of the religious landscape of the early Christian world, and how religious practices contribute to community formation and identity construction. Students will be able to describe, compare and evaluate the role of magic, sacred places and holy persons in the documents and artefacts of early Christianity as well as in contemporary Christian communities.

The Bible and human development in post-colonial Africa - ECH3703
Semester module  
NQF level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** The purpose of the learning is to facilitate understanding of the role of the Bible in human development in post-colonial Africa. Students credited with this module are able to understand the influence of Biblical interpretation and theories of human development. They are able to design practical models for development in Africa in which religious aspects are integrated. This learning is of interest to students engaged in development studies and activities involving social change.

Security Management

**Integrated Theological Praxis - BTH3720**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** This compulsory ‘capstone’ module may only be done by students in the final year of their studies for the BTh degree. Qualifying students can integrate the insights and competencies they gained from doing the other 29 BTh modules, and use those insights to design and carry out a small research project in their community to address a specific societal problem.

**Security Principles and Practices I - SEP1501**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To provide students with an introduction (basic understanding) and general orientation of security within the corporate environment or organisations (commerce and industry), and also to provide insight into the principles and practices of security, concepts and theory of security. Further more the module will cover appropriate ethics that guide the security industry.

**Fire Prevention and Safety Strategies - SEP1502**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** Security officers are often designated as a company or organization’s Safety & Fire Officer in addition to their security duties. One of the successes of security officials has been their contribution to preventing and controlling fires in the industrial, commercial and public sectors, in order to ensure profitability and levels of service within the organisations where they are employed. This module aims at equipping the security official regarding his or her specific role in the prevention and control of fires (particularly after hours).

**Corporate Investigation I - SEP1503**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To provide students with an introduction and general orientation regarding the investigative terminology, basic principles and concepts. Furthermore the students will learn how to conduct investigations at the scene of a crime as well as how to take down statements. General orientation to criminal investigation including, the role.

**Security Risk Control Measures I - SEP1504**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To provide students with an introduction and general orientation to security risk control measures (recommendations and solutions to security risks). An overview of the various categories of security risk control measures and concepts is provided in order to contextualize this module in relation to the protective security risk control function as a whole. The students will learn how to identify and implement effective security risk control measures that must be applied in order that vulnerable assets can be protected from identified security (crime) risks. Furthermore the student will learn how to make recommendations regarding these identified security measures.

**Security Technology and Information Security I - SEP1505**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
**Purpose:** To provide security supervisors with knowledge and skills to be able to apply these techniques and interpret the information gathered or detected for various security objectives, to apply basic principles of security technology and theory and to evaluate man (person)-machine (technology) interface and integrate technological and security systems such as the utilization of the security control room. In addition a new unit on information security (2009) aims for them to apply such knowledge and skills gained within an integrated security system; to be able to assess threats to security technology systems (equipment and information/data) and formulate and implement basic protective measures for information/data security, in order to ensure the continued effective ma

**Advanced Corporate Investigations IV - ACA4015**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 30  
**Purpose:** To provide students with the competencies to lead and manage an investigation unit and to enhance the investigation skills of corporate investigators, so that they can effectively investigate criminal and disciplinary matters relevant to their organizational objectives. This module is intended for managers who are familiar with the corporate investigation environment.

**Industrial Security (Module 1) - SEP2601**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
**Prerequisite:** SEP1503, SEP2603  
**Purpose:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills gained from studying Security Principles and Practices I, and to develop the skills and justifications necessary to implement technological and security systems within the corporate environment.

**Industrial Security (Module 2) - SEP2602**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 12  
**Prerequisite:** SEP111A or SEP1501  
**Purpose:** To provide students with the competencies to lead and manage an investigation unit and to enhance the investigation skills of corporate investigators, so that they can effectively investigate criminal and disciplinary matters relevant to their organizational objectives. This module is intended for managers who are familiar with the corporate investigation environment.

**Industrial Security (Module 3) - SEP2603**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Prerequisite:** SEP1504  
**Purpose:** To provide students with solutions to security risks/problems at a more advanced level. Overviews of various relevant theoretical concepts and principles which must act as tools when it comes to practical application are provided. This module on Security Risk Control Measures II is contextualized at a higher level (than the 1st year module) in relation to the protective security risk management function as a whole.

**Industrial Security (Module 4) - SEP2605**
Year module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Prerequisite:** SEP151E or SEP1505  
**Purpose:** This module is divided into two sections namely Section A: Security Technology and Section B: Information Security. The purpose of Section A is to enable students to apply sound supervisory, managerial and technical knowledge, values and skills of various security technological aids (and the supporting security systems) specific to the various industries/sectors in the security environment. The purpose of Section B is to enable students to process and evaluate skills and knowledge pertaining to data and information protection.

**Corporate Investigation II - SEP2603**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Prerequisite:** SEP281H or SEP2601, SEP2602  
**Purpose:** Crime related risk assessments, crime related risk identification, techniques of risk identification, measurement and analyses of crime related risks in an organisation, risk control, physical and organisational elimination of crime related risks, reduction of crime related risks, insurance and other forms of risk transfer.

**Integrated Security Risk Project Management - SEP3703**
Semester module  
NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 12  
**Prerequisite:** SEP281H or SEP2601, SEP2602  
**Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with a theoretical and practical framework in compiling a
project plan, related to the security industry, as well as the implementation thereof. Furthermore a student will be able to conduct a return on investment exercise as a management tool in order to determine capital expenditure for large projects. The student will also be capable of compiling, drafting and presenting an effective security risk management report to his/her client. Finally, this module will enable security managers to identify, implement, evaluate and maintain cost-effective security measures.

Corporate Investigation III - SEP3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SEP2603
Purposes: To equip students with the knowledge and skills to supervise corporate investigations, whether as a supervisor or a security manager or someone working as a corporate investigator. These skills are crucial for students to successfully investigate crime and other irregularities within the discipline of Security Sciences.

Security Risk Control Measures III - SEP3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SEP2604
Purposes: To provide students with the ability to identify and measure security risks with the aid of statistics at a more advanced level. Students must also be empowered to be able to identify and measure risks using cost-effective strategies with reference to identified risks and measured security risks and security weaknesses at a more advanced level. Overviews of various relevant theoretical statistical and security risk management theories, principles and concepts, which must be applied, are conveyed to students. This module is contextualised at a higher level (than the 2nd year module) in that the protective security risk management function as a whole. Furthermore this module will enable students to identify, measure and present relevant and more advanced security specific risk control measures (solutions to crime risks or problems) in order that the vulnerable assets of an organisation can be effectively protected from identified security risks on a cost-effective basis.

Security Technology and Information Security III - SEP3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SEP2605
Purposes: To enable students to apply sound supervisory, managerial and technical knowledge, values and skills of various security technological aids (and the supporting technology) with specific reference to the various industries/sectors in the security environment. In addition, to enable students to process and evaluate skills and knowledge pertaining to data and information protection.

Security Risk Management IV - SRM4405
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 30
Prerequisite: SEP3701, SEP3702
Purposes: To enable students to apply in practice the Security Risk Management model developed to empower students at managerial in the security environment dealing with the practical implementation of improved security risk control measures in an integrated security system.

Semitic Languages
Research in Semitic Languages: SEM4405(replace with: HPSEM185)
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 24
Purposes: The purpose of this module is to introduce students to research done in the field of Semitic Languages. Students should be able to identify viable topics for investigation, an appropriate research proposal for a small research project, choose a suitable methodology, and outline all the basic sources and approaches in order to do independent research within the field of study.

Research article / essay: applied to Semitic Languages:SEM4405(replace with HRSEM65)
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: Purpose: to apply all knowledge gained in this discipline in the writing of a research article or essay on a relevant topic or theme of the student’s choice by firstly assisting and guiding students in formulating a viable research proposal for a research project related to the honours module which they have completed; secondly, to design a structure for a research essay or report and thirdly, to document, evaluate and present the outcomes of the research using standard practices in the field of Semitic Languages.

Classical Hebrew Prose and Poetry: ANE 4802 (Option 3)
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 12
Purposes: The purpose of this module is to read chapters from all the different literary genres found in the Old Testament. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of translation as this applies to Hebrew prose and poetry. Attention will also be given the theory and practice of textual criticism.

Early Canaanite including Qumran literature: ANE 4803 (Option 5)
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 12
Purposes: The purpose of this module is to study some of the inscriptions found in Canaan like the Gezer calendar, the Samaria ostraca, and the Siyon inscription, as well as a detailed study of the Qumran literature. The major areas of research that will be covered are the archaeological evidence of the caves and the surrounding areas where the Qumran scrolls have been found, the scrolls of evidence of early Jewish sectarianism; and, the scrolls as evidence of the transmission of the Old Testament.

Aramaic Language and Literature: ANE 4804 (Option 6)
Year module
NQF level 8
Credits: 12
Purposes: The purpose of this module is to study the Aramaic language which belongs to Semitic family of languages and has been very influential in the development of Hebrew language and literature over many centuries. The texts chosen to for this module are Biblical, apocalyptic from the Dead Sea scrolls and Targumic which will broaden your knowledge of these three areas of literature.

Systematic Theology
Purpose of the module: The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of (1) researching issues in the field of Systematic Theology (2) the presentation of research in the form of articles, papers or a dissertation, and (3) the development of a proposal for an extended paper (mini-dissertation) on a topic of their choice in the field of Systematic Theology.

Research Project - HPST85
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 36
Purposes: The purpose of this module is to allow students, under guidance by the supervisor, to develop their knowledge and skills in writing an extended paper (mini-dissertation) on a topic of their choice within the field of Systematic Theology.

Social Work
Purpose of the module: The purpose of this module is to allow students, under guidance by the supervisor, to develop their knowledge and skills in writing an extended paper (mini-dissertation) on a topic of their choice within the field of Systematic Theology.
NB Notes: All students should take a second major up to third year.

Welfare Policy - SCK1501
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To develop the required knowledge, skills and competencies to understand social welfare policy and social problems, and to apply them in different contexts.

Introduction to Social Work and the Helping Process - SCK1502
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: SCK1501 or SCK101W
Purpose: To develop the required knowledge, skills and competencies to understand the nature, scope and complexity of the social work profession, the people-centred approach, and the helping process.

Practical Work - SCK1503
Year module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: SCK102X or SCK1502
Purpose: To enable students to apply the knowledge and skills they acquired in modules SCK102 in practical sessions, workshops, and simulated practical situations.

Facilitative Communication in Groups and Communities - SCK2601 (SCK2013)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the facilitation of communication with people in groups and communities.

Social Case Work - SCK3016 (WFS301L)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SCK1501, SCK1502
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the person-centred approach, values and skills of social casework, assessment and evaluation of social casework, their own development as social workers.

Social Group Work - SCK3028 (WFS302M)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SCK101W/SCK1501 and SCK102X/SCK1502
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the group process and the values, theoretical approaches to group work, developmental phases in group work, administration of group work, the integration of research in the evaluation and observation of groups.

Community Work - SCK3039 (WFS303N)
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: SCK101W/SCK1501 and SCK102X/SCK1502
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an understanding of the person-centred approach, values and skills of social casework, assessment and evaluation of social casework, their own development as social workers.

Integrated Theory and Practice - SCK401A
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Pass All SCK first, second, third level modules, all thirty modules
Purpose: To enable students to demonstrate an advanced knowledge, understanding and the ability to facilitate the planning of a participatory project with a community.

Community Work: Execution of A - SCK406F
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Pass All SCK first, second, third level modules, all thirty modules
Purpose: To enable students in social work to demonstrate advanced knowledge, understanding and the ability to facilitate the execution of a sustainable micro-project with a community.

Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Pass All SCK first, second, third level modules, all thirty modules
Purpose: To enable students to gain an understanding of the functioning of organisations and welfare organisations, the effect of the organisation in shaping the work of the professional, and to gain insight into organisations through a placement at an organisation.

Social Work Management: The Social Worker As Employee and Manager - SCK408H
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Pass All SCK first, second, third level modules, all thirty modules
Purpose: To gain understanding of social worker management, the functions, tasks and operations of managers, the social worker as employee, entrepreneur and private practitioner, and to apply this understanding through working as a social work employee.
Sociology

Major combinations:

- NQF Level: 5, SOC101V, SOC1501, SOC1502
- NQF Level: 6, SOC1501, SOC1502, SOC2601 and any TWO of SOC2602, SOC2603 or SOC2604
- NQF Level: 7, SOC102W/SOC1501, SOC3015, SOC308D and any TWO of SOC2604, SOC2605, SOC2606

- Students may substitute one or two second level modules (excluding RSC201) with one or two third level modules. For admission to Honours, SOC3015 and SOC308D are compulsory.

Research Report in the Field of Work and Social Identity - HRSOC81

Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 36

- Purposes: To produce a portfolio of evidence containing the results of a guided research process in the fields of work and social identity. This research deals with theories, fundamental issues in the field and an empirical application.

Introduction to Sociology: Societal Structures and Processes - SOC1501

Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To gain insight into the basic concepts of sociology and the sociological perspective by studying topics such as gender, race, class, ethnicity, the family, education and religion.

Societal Structures and Processes in the South African Context - SOC1502

Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To gain a critical understanding of societal structures and processes in the South African context, with specific reference to social stratification, education, family, society and identity, and to apply this understanding to analysing personal and community development.

Engaging with Society - EWS2601

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To equip BA graduates with an interdisciplinary grounding in the challenges facing our society, thus increasing their motivation to, and their capacity for, providing solutions to these challenges, as well as the capacity to connect their personal/local situation with the broader social/global environment, thus facilitating their ability to think critically and holistically, and to act effectively.

Theories of Social Change - SOC2601 (SOC201V)

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To understand the emergence and nature of industrial capitalism in terms of classical and contemporary sociological theories of social change, and to enable students to apply this understanding in the analysis of contemporary society.

Globalisation and Social Change in South Africa - SOC2602 (SOC2023)

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To gain insight into the changing nature of social institutions such as the state, the economy and civil society, and to apply this insight to understanding social change in contemporary South Africa in the context of global capitalism.

Sociology of Population - SOC2603 (SOC2045)

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To gain critical insight into theories about population, the structure and dynamics of population growth and change, and to apply this understanding to analysing contemporary issues concerning population and development.

Sociology of Families and Social Problems - SOC2604 (SOC2068)

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To enable students to develop an understanding of the nature of families, gender relations as well as social problems affecting families and society as a whole. Studying the causes and consequences of social problems such as unemployment, poverty and inequality (with special reference to South Africa), will contribute to solutions of these problems. This knowledge will also assist students in analysing familiy and gender dynamics in different societies.

Thinking Sociologically: Research Methodology - SOC3015

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To equip BA graduates with an interdisciplinary grounding in the challenges facing our society, thus increasing their motivation to, and their capacity for, providing solutions to these challenges, as well as the capacity to connect their personal/local situation with the broader social/global environment, thus facilitating their ability to think critically and holistically, and to act effectively.

Industrial Sociology - SOC3049

Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12

- Purposes: To equip students to explore critically social change and reconstruction challenges in the fields of poverty, stratification, and development.

Social Behavioural Aspects in HIV/AIDS - SB7002U

Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

- Purposes: To allow students to critically engage at a theoretical level and with advanced knowledge with the social and behavioural aspects of HIV and AIDS within the African and global context to: (a) demonstrate an advanced understanding of the social and behavioural aspects and theories to HIV and AIDS; (b) explore critically the impact of HIV and AIDS on sustainable development and population growth; and (c) develop a health promotion intervention directed to achieving healthy lifestyles and HIV-prevention by applying social behaviour change theories and models.

Social Behaviour Aspects in HIV/AIDS - SBH4801 (from 2012)

Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

- Purposes: To allow students to critically engage at a theoretical level and with advanced knowledge with the social and behavioural aspects of HIV and AIDS within the African and global context to: (a) demonstrate an advanced understanding of the social and behavioural aspects and theories to HIV and AIDS; (b) explore critically the impact of HIV and AIDS on sustainable development and population growth; and (c) develop a health promotion intervention directed to achieving healthy lifestyles and HIV-prevention by applying social behaviour change theories and models.

Designing Social Programmes in Social Sciences - SB7003V

Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

- Purposes: To equip students with theoretical and applied knowledge and skills in Social Policy and Programme Design to: (a) have comprehensive and systematic knowledge base on the purpose and use of social policies and programmes in addressing social issues such as HIV and AIDS in South Africa and Africa; (b) identify appropriate and applicable social behavior change theories to design social policies and programmes; and (c) design a programme framework on a selected social issue like HIV and AIDS by following the steps in social programme design and development.

Social Response in HIV/AIDS - SBH4901

Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

- Purposes: To equip students with theoretical and applied knowledge and skills in Social Policy and Programme Design to: (a) have comprehensive and systematic knowledge base on the purpose and use of social policies and programmes in addressing social issues such as HIV and AIDS in South Africa and Africa; (b) identify appropriate and applicable social behavior change theories to design social policies and programmes; and (c) design a programme framework on a selected social issue like HIV and AIDS by following the steps in social programme design and development.

Social Change and Reconstruction Challenges in Developing Societies - SOSTH2Y

Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24

- Purposes: To equip students to explore critically social change and reconstruction challenges in the fields of poverty, stratification, and development.

Social Research in the Field of Work and Social Identity - HRSPS81

Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 36

- Purposes: To produce a portfolio of evidence containing the results of a guided research process in the fields of work and social identity. This research deals with theories, fundamental issues in the field and an empirical application.
Practical Spanish: Beginners - SPS1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: SPS101B or SPS1501
Purpose: To develop an aptitude in the four language skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening to Spanish from beginners’ level to lower intermediate level. The lively communicative approach continues in this module and includes extensive use of audio cassette recordings.

Spanish: Lower Intermediate Level - SPS1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: SPS101B or SPS1501
Purpose: This module continues the development of aptitude in the four language skills, reading, writing, listening to and speaking Spanish from lower intermediate to intermediate level. The lively communicative and context-based approach continues in this module and includes further use of audio cassette recordings.

Statistics

Statistics for Science, Engineering and Technology

General information: A knowledge of Mathematics is absolutely essential for the statistician. Access to a computer is compulsory from the NQF Level 6 onwards as CDs form part of the study material in certain modules. A prescribed book forms part of the study material for most of the modules. All details per module are given in Tutorial Letter 101. The list of Unisa bookstores appears in your Service guide.Unisa, 2011. Credit for a degree is granted for: (i) either STS1113 and STS1124 or (ii) either STA121 and STA122 or STA1501 and STA1502, (iii) either STA313 or STA6210, (iv) either STA312 or STA3704, (v) either STA1610 or STA1510, (vi) either STA2610 or STA1503.

NB Notes: The module STA2610 is offered for BCom students only. STA1503 and STA2610 may not both be included in one degree.

Major combinations:
- STA1501 and STA1502
- STA1503 and MAT1503
- NQF Level: 6
- STA2601, STA2602, STA2603 and STA2604
- MAT1613, DSC1630, MAT2615, MAT2611
- NQF Level: 7, STA3701, STA3702, STA3703, STA3704 and STA3705 or STA3710

Statistics for Economic and Management Sciences

General information: There is an increasing demand from employers that students in statistics be trained in the use of statistical software. First-year modules include computer printouts, but computer access is not essential. In STA2610 students will be introduced to a statistical software package and access to a computer for STA2601 and STA3701 is compulsory. For all other undergraduate modules access to a computer is advised but (at this stage) not compulsory at first-year level. Access to a computer is compulsory from the NQF Level 6 onwards as CDs form part of the study material in certain modules. A prescribed book forms part of the study material for most of the modules. Details per module are given in Tutorial Letter 101. The list of Unisa bookstores appears in your Service guide.Unisa, 2011. Credit for a degree is granted for: (i) either STS1113 and STS1124 or (ii) either STA121 and STA122 or STA1501 and STA1502, (iii) either STA313 or STA6210, (iv) either STA312 or STA3704, (v) either STA1610 or STA1510, (vi) either STA2610 or STA1503.

NB Notes: The module STA2610 is offered for BCom students only. STA1503 and STA2610 may not both be included in one degree.

Major combinations:
- STA1501 and STA1502
- STA1503 and MAT1503
- NQF Level: 6
- STA2601, STA2602, STA2603 and STA2604
- MAT1613, DSC1630, MAT2615, MAT2611
- NQF Level: 7, STA3701, STA3702, STA3703, STA3704 and STA3705 or STA3710

Statistics

Social Research Methodology in Sociology and HIV and AIDS - HMSC080

Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose: To equip students with the theoretical and methodological knowledge and skills to: (a) coherently and critically understand and apply the fundamentals of social research in the field of Sociology and/or HIV and AIDS; (b) identify appropriate and applicable research methods, techniques and technologies to an area of specialisation in the field of Sociology and/or HIV and AIDS.

Descriptive Statistics and Probability - STA1501
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To have an informed understanding of exploratory data analysis as used in graphical and tabular techniques; measures of central location, variability and linear relationships; simple sampling procedures. Students should be able to use probability as a tool to create discrete and continuous probability distributions, used extensively in statistical inference. The contents of this module have important applications in finance and are useful in several management sciences.

Statistical Inference I - STA1502
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1501
Purpose: To have a basic perspective of the role of the sample distribution of the mean, a proportion and the difference between two means in statistical inference, interval estimation and hypothesis testing. Students will be able to estimate single and two population parameters; understand one-way analysis of variance; apply parametric and nonparametric tests such as two Chi-squared tests and the known signed rank sum test. They will also be familiar with simple linear regression and correlation, as well as with the basics of time series analysis and forecasting. The contents of this module are relevant in a wide variety of applications in business and economics and represent a significant contribution to the development of the student as a statistics practitioner.

Distribution Theory I - STA1503
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1501
Co-requisite: STA1502, MAT1512
Purpose: Qualifying Students will have a solid fundamental introductory knowledge of and skills in statistical theory and have a clear understanding of the nature of mathematical statistics in terms of its objective, namely statistical inference. These competencies include knowledge of different theoretical distributions for populations, using probability theory, to progress to statistical inference in an accurate mathematical manner. In this process, distribution theory models will be applied in specific discrete and continuous random variables. This module will support further studies and applications in the sector of statistical theory in the field. Statistics, as part of the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Commerce qualifications. This module will be an illustration of Mathematical Statistics as a theory of information that contribute to the development of communities and of research in Southern Africa, Africa or globally, utilizing mathematics extensively, but only as a tool.

Basic Statistics - STA1510
Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purpose: To ensure that students are introduced to the most important basic statistical concepts. After completion students should have an informed understanding of different visual descriptions of data, including graphical and tabular techniques; measures of central location, dispersion and association. They should be able to use probability as a tool to create discrete and continuous probability distributions, used extensively in statistical inference; determine confidence intervals and perform hypothesis testing involving a sample mean and proportion; apply different forms of Chi-square testing; understand simple linear regression and correlation.

Introduction to Statistics - STA1610
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1501, STA1502
Purpose: To enable students to identify the correct technique, manage the statistical software JMP to do the computations and interpret the results for decisions regarding tests for normality, independence and hypotheses concerning means, variances and regression. Access to a computer is compulsory.

Statistical Inference II - STA2602
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1501, STA1502
Purpose: To enable students to identify the correct technique, manage the statistical software JMP to do the computations and interpret the results for decisions regarding tests for normality, independence and hypotheses concerning means, variances and regression. Access to a computer is compulsory.
Distribution Theory II - STA2603
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1502, MAT1512
**Purposes:** To gain insight into the role that formal theory plays in data analytic methods, discussing a wide variety of discrete and continuous distributions simultaneously. After completion students should understand the joint probability structure of two random variables (discrete and continuous case); be able to calculate expectation, variance, covariance, conditional expectation and moment-generating functions; have insight into distribution of functions of independent random variables; prove the law of large numbers and the central limit theorem under fairly strong assumptions; comprehend how the Chi-square, t and F distributions are derived from the normal distribution.

Forecasting II - STA2604
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1501, STA1502
**Purposes:** To see forecasting as a structured process of classified techniques. After completion students can explore time series data, looking at seasonality, stationarity and trend; classify techniques for forecasting and assess accuracy of forecasts; deal with different characteristics of time series, such as smoothing methods and seasonal models; establish credibility in forecasting and implement the forecasting process.

Statistical Distributions - STA2610
Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA1502 and DSC1620
**Purposes:** To have a solid fundamental introductory knowledge of and skills in statistical theory and have a clear understanding of the nature of mathematical statistics in terms of its objective, namely statistical inference. These competencies include knowledge of different theoretical distributions for populations, using probability theory, to understand and generalize as methods for finding parameter-rich distributions; use bivariate and multivariate distributions to describe normal and non-normal variables.

Sampling Techniques - STA3705
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA2601
**Purposes:** To gain a basic understanding of matrix presentations and be able to apply calculus in statistical calculations. After completion of this module students should have mastered the basics of matrix calculations; know about linear dependence and independence; determine the three matrix reductions; invert a matrix; find eigen values; apply these techniques in statistics. Students should be able to solve problems where differentiation and integration techniques have to be applied. Other topics include generalized inverses, Kronecker product and matrix differentiation.

Mathematical Techniques in Statistics - STA3710
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA2603 or STA2610
**Purposes:** To gain insight into Box-Jenkins methodology, AR, MA and ARIMA models; also to use statistical software for practical modelling of time series.

Statistical Inference III - STA3702
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA2603 or STA2630
**Purposes:** To gain theoretical insight into likelihood, data reduction, point estimation and interval estimation.

Distribution Theory III - STA3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA2603, MAT2615
**Purposes:** To gain insight into Box-Jenkins methodology, AR, MA and ARIMA models; also to use statistical software for practical modelling of time series.

Time Series III - STA3704
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: STA2604
**Purposes:** To gain insight into Box-Jenkins methodology, AR, MA and ARIMA models; also to use statistical software for practical modelling of time series.

Linear Models - STA4803
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4801
**Purposes:** To gain insight into Box-Jenkins methodology, AR, MA and ARIMA models; also to use statistical software for practical modelling of time series.

Regression - STA4804
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4801, STA4803
**Purposes:** To gain insight into Box-Jenkins methodology, AR, MA and ARIMA models; also to use statistical software for practical modelling of time series.

Advanced Research Methods in Statistics - STA4806
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 24
Co-requisite: STA4801
**Purposes:** About this module: This module teaches general research ethics, and the applications of advanced statistical research methods. The module provides practical experience of analysing complex real-life data, and the correct interpretation of the results. Upon completion of this module, students will be able to: critique reports; and demonstrate advanced scholarship in the area of statistics. Abbreviated contents: Research report; Multiple regression; Multivariate analysis of variance; Discriminant analysis; Logistic regression; Cluster analysis; Principal component analysis. Factor analysis; Correspondence analysis, Log linear models; Research proposal which includes the following - a description of the research problem/topic to be investigated and why it should be investigated, a description of the data to be analysed if applicable, a description of the theory of the proposed statistical methods/techniques to be used to solve the problem(s) and why they are appropriate for the problem; references.

Time Series - STA4807
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4801
**Purposes:** About this module: This module teaches both the underlying theories of linear models and their practical applications in business administration, economics, engineering; and the social, health, and biological sciences. Analysis of real-life data is used to help students understand the theories and applications of linear modelling. Abbreviated contents: Generalised inverses of matrices; Distributions and quadratic forms; Regression and/or full-rank models; Anova and Ancova models; Mixed effects models.

Factor Analysis; Correspondence analysis, Log linear models; Research proposal which includes the following - a description of the research problem/topic to be investigated and why it should be investigated, a description of the data to be analysed if applicable, a description of the theory of the proposed statistical methods/techniques to be used to solve the problem(s) and why they are appropriate for the problem; references.

Research Project in Statistics - STA4805
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4806
**Purposes:** To gain insight into Box-Jenkins methodology, AR, MA and ARIMA models; also to use statistical software for practical modelling of time series.

Research Project in Statistics - STA4805
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4806
**Purposes:** About this module: The purpose of this module is to provide students with practical experience of conducting statistical research and of writing scientific reports on their findings. These reports will be submitted by the students for evaluation. Abbreviated contents: Introduction; Literature review; Theory and Methods; Results and Discussion; Conclusion.
Survival Analysis - STA4408
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Purpose: About this module: This module explores different aspects of survival analysis as data analysis methodology. The presentation is practical and accessible with statistical software enabling the learner to explore and analyze a wide spectrum of problems on time to event data. Students are prepared for the workplace as Survival Analysis has a multitude of applications in the fields of health, engineering, economics, biology and the physical sciences. Abbreviated contents: Students learn to describe the distribution of failure times (time to event), analysis times and Hazard models (Parametric and Semi-parametric), Censoring, truncation and the recorded survival data. Nonparametric analysis of survival data, the Cox proportional hazards model, building a Cox proportional hazards model, diagnostics to check model assumptions; influential points and most importantly, the proportional hazards assumption fall within the scope of this module contents. This module makes extensive use of computer statistical software and hence a student must have access to a computer.

Methods of Multivariate Analysis - STA4810
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4801
Purpose: About this module: This module is about tests of hypotheses means, multivariate analysis of variance, inference from covariance matrices, as well as principle components and factor structure of multivariate data. Abbreviated contents: The topics covered in this module include Hotelling’s T², multivariate analysis of variance, analysis of repeated measurements, canonical correlation, interpretation of principle components, biplots, the evaluation of factors, the properties of factor model estimation, etc.

Probability and Stochastic Processes - STA4811
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4801
Purpose: About this module: Probability and stochastic processes are studied in this module. Students learn the properties of random variables, probability distributions, independence of random variables, expectation and variance, moment generating functions, the central limit theorem, the theory of queuing, Markov chains, renewal processes, continuous time Markov chains.

Inference - STA4812
Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: STA4801
Purpose: About this module: There are three main subdivisions within statistics: efficient summarization, tabulation and graphical display of data; design of experiments; statistical inference. Data summarization was historically the first statistical activity. Experimental design is of crucial importance before data are collected. However, it is statistical inference which has seen most research and practical application in recent years, and it is the theory behind inference which forms the study material of this module. In statistical inference we use a sample of data to draw inferences about some aspect of the population (real or hypothetical) from which the data were taken. The most frequent approaches to statistical inference are from the parametric and nonparametric approaches. Advanced tools such as semi-param regression, additive models and in regression and the smoothing parameters. Advanced tools are used to perform advanced analyses as well as models for nonparametric regression analysis. Advanced tools are used to perform advanced analyses as well as models for nonparametric regression analysis. Advanced tools are used to perform advanced analyses as well as models for nonparametric regression analysis. Advanced tools are used to perform advanced analyses as well as models for nonparametric regression analysis.
## Theological Ethics

### Human Rights, Values and Social Transformation - HRV1601

**Purpose:** To enable students to contribute to the development of a human rights culture, and to analyze situations in which there are tensions between human rights and cultures; interpret human rights discourse and add their own voice to it; and make ethically justifiable decisions in ambiguous situations.

**Year module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comparative Religious Ethics or Sexual Ethics or Medical Ethics - THE427T

**Purpose:** This module is designed to equip students with knowledge and skill to identify and evaluate different approaches to the discipline of Theological Ethics, do research in the specific field of Theological Ethics; recognize and distinguish different research frameworks, designs and methodologies; evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of various research approaches; develop and critique basic research proposals.

**Year module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NB: Systematic theology can only be taken at postgraduate level. Modules of this discipline can only be offered in the Theologies in Context (TIC) and Community Ministry tracks

---

### A major in the Theologies in Context track consists of 9 modules:

2 modules at NQF level 5,
3 modules at level 6, and
4 modules at level 7 (which includes the "capstone" module – BTH3720).

### Bachelor of Theology in the My Registration @ Unisa.

**Module: Reflections of Faith - TIC1501**

- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Co-requisite:** GGM1501

**Purpose:** Enable students to portray the sense making and meaning making views and approaches; reflect on approaches of salvation that range from views that imprison salvation spiritually in churches and in heaven to views in which salvation is perceived as good earthly human living; investigate and be aware of the linkage between classical titles of Jesus and those from black Christian cultures such as ancestor, master of initiation, chief or king or potentate, elder brother or sister and healer; reflect on and contextualise the main historical problem-settings that emerged around Jesus Christ contextually in his or her own world such as ‘divinity…humanity…salvation’; ‘pre-existent… post-existent’; ‘trinity…Jesus’ humanity’; ‘salvation-now… salvation-in-heaven’; ‘Commonwealth of God/church’, etc.

### World Christianity and Ecumenism - TIC2604

- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To help you to formulate your own ecumenical vision that deals with the issues that are relevant for your specific context. We want to assist you in developing your network skills, enhance values like a commitment to liberation, justice, reconciliation and care for the environment.

### Faith, The Spirit and The Future - TIC3701

- **Semester module**
- **NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 12

**Purpose:** To help students explore the origin, history and contemporary debate about fulfilment processes of the future (traditional and systematic theology) and the re-creation of the Spirit (traditionally called pneumatology); to problematise and contextualise the measure of interconnectedness and linkage of the processes of future fulfilment and the ongoing renewing processes of the Spirit; to investigate and contextualize approaches of the future; to investigate and contextualize approaches of the Spirit and to reflect and contextualise their own sense making approach towards the future and the Spirit and to take transformational and renewing responsibility for the present and the future.

### Integrated Theological Praxis - BTH3720

**Purpose:** This compulsory ‘capstone’ module may only be done by students in the final year of their studies for the BTh degree. Qualifying students can integrate the insights and competencies they gained from doing the other 29 BTh modules, and use those insights to design and carry out a small scale ministry project in their community to address a specific societal problem.
Leadership - CLC4801 (BTHCCL6)

and evaluate the main trends in Christian Leadership, and
on various approaches to Christian Leadership, compare
Students credited with this module are able to reflect critically
Christian Leadership in national and international contexts.

BTh programme in Christian Leadership as a whole. Attention
and the objective to develop and sustain interactive academic
research design includes the submission of a viable proposal
of an extended research report on a topic of their own

Comparative Religious Ethics or Sexual Ethics or Medical Ethics - THE4802 (THE4202V)

Purpose:
To enable students to become conversant with
temporary ethical discourses with reference to either
Feminist/Womanist ethics or Ethics and spirituality to
provide learners with the necessary applied and theoretical
competences to enable them to engage ethical issues in
contemporary society, thus contributing to the enhancement
of life in their respective communities.

Research Approaches to Christian Leadership - HPCLCB1

Purpose:
To equip students with the ability to understand
ethical issues in contemporary society thus increasing their
capacity for providing solutions to these challenges. The
module thus focuses substantially on the following: Social or
Environmental ethical issues from a Christian perspective

Feminist/Womanist Ethics or Ethics and Spirituality - THE4803 (THE425R)

Purpose:
To enable students to become conversant with
temporary ethical discourses with reference to either
Feminist/Womanist ethics or Ethics and spirituality to
provide learners with the necessary applied and theoretical
competences to enable them to engage ethical issues in
contemporary society, thus contributing to the enhancement
of life in their respective communities.

Research Report in Theological Ethics - HRTHEBS (THE428U)

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose:
To allow students, under the guidance of a
supervisor, to further develop their research skills. This will
include the collation of reading and research material; the
advancement of writing skills; the formulation and execution of
an extended research report on a topic of their own
choice within the broader field of Theological Ethics. The
research design includes the submission of a viable proposal and
the objective to develop and sustain interactive academic
dialogue with the supervisor or promoter.

Introduction to Literary Genres - THL1502

Semester module
NFQ Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To introduce students to the aesthetics and
principles of the various literary genres from South African and world literatures.

Introduction to Creative Writing: A Practical Course

Theory of Drama - THL8232

Semester module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To introduce students to the semiotics of drama and theatre; to familiarise them with a critical introduction to contemporary theories on drama, theatre and performance, to make them aware of the social dimension of drama and theatre by analysing recent productions.

Theory of Poetry - THL8234

Semester module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To introduce students to a detailed exposition of aspects of poetic structure, for example metaphorical constructions, syntactic-typographic organisation, sound exploitation, rhythm and metre, and to the intertextual and extratextual relationships in poetic texts; to provide a critical introduction to intratextual, intertextual and extratextual relationships in poetry, and to develop the necessary analytical skills to arrive at a profound understanding of poetic communication.

Theory of Literature - THL1501

Semester module
NFQ Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To introduce students to the theoretical approach and
to show how it differs from other approaches in literature;
to familiarise students with definitions of literature and other aesthetic objects: to acquire the ability to understand and interpret literature, and to appreciate or evaluate literature and other cultural and aesthetic objects.

Facilitating Christian Discipleship and Leadership Development - CLC4802 (BTHCDL9)

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
To enable students to become conversant with
contemporary ethical discourses with reference to either
Feminist/Womanist ethics or Ethics and spirituality to
provide learners with the necessary applied and theoretical
competences to enable them to engage ethical issues in
contemporary society, thus contributing to the enhancement
of life in their respective communities.

Comparative Religious Ethics or Sexual Ethics or Medical Ethics - THE4801 (THE429PV)

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
To enable students to become acquainted with
frameworks for comparing the ethical orientations of religious
traditions; or to address issues falling within the broad
spectrum of human sexual behaviour; or to study of moral
values and judgments as they apply to medicine.

Social or Environmental Ethics - THE4802 (THE426S)

Purpose:
To equip students with the ability to understand
ethical issues in contemporary society thus increasing their
capacity for providing solutions to these challenges. The
module thus focuses substantially on the following: Social or
Environmental ethical issues from a Christian perspective

Feminist/Womanist Ethics or Ethics and Spirituality - THE4803 (THE425R)

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
To enable students to become conversant with
temporary ethical discourses with reference to either
Feminist/Womanist ethics or Ethics and spirituality to
provide learners with the necessary applied and theoretical
competences to enable them to engage ethical issues in
contemporary society, thus contributing to the enhancement
of life in their respective communities.

Research Report in Christian Leadership - HRCCLB5

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose:
To allow students, under the guidance of a
supervisor, to further develop their research skills. This module will
further include the collation of reading and research material;
developing basic empirical research skills, the advancement
of writing skills; and the formulation and execution of an
extended research report on a topic of their own choice
within the broader field of Christian Leadership.

Research Approaches to Christian Leadership - HPCLCB1

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 12

Purpose:
This module introduces students to the Honours
BTh programme in Christian Leadership as a whole. Attention
is given to the nature, theoretical foundations, methodological
approaches and practical implications of approaches to
Christian Leadership in national and international contexts.
Students credited with this module are able to reflect critically
and evaluate the main trends in Christian Leadership, and
to defend their own approach to Christian leadership in a
research context.


Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
This module will be useful to people who wish
to identify the challenges facing Christian leaders, distinguish
between different schools of thought on leadership and apply
leadership principles more generally and specifically within
their Christian context.

Theories of Leadership - CLC4801

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
This module will be useful to people who are
leadership positions; need to understand and evaluate
both leadership styles and the interrelation of personality,
character and culture from the perspective of Christian
theology and ethics. Learners will further be encouraged and
enabled to engage in self reflection concerning their own
leadership development and, where appropriate, facilitate the
development of other leaders.

Comparative Religious Ethics or Sexual Ethics or Medical Ethics - THE4801 (THE429PV)

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
To enable students to become acquainted with
frameworks for comparing the ethical orientations of religious
traditions; or to address issues falling within the broad
spectrum of human sexual behaviour; or to study of moral
values and judgments as they apply to medicine.

Social or Environmental Ethics - THE4802 (THE426S)

Purpose:
To equip students with the ability to understand
ethical issues in contemporary society thus increasing their
capacity for providing solutions to these challenges. The
module thus focuses substantially on the following: Social or
Environmental ethical issues from a Christian perspective

Feminist/Womanist Ethics or Ethics and Spirituality - THE4803 (THE425R)

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 24

Purpose:
To enable students to become conversant with
temporary ethical discourses with reference to either
Feminist/Womanist ethics or Ethics and spirituality to
provide learners with the necessary applied and theoretical
competences to enable them to engage ethical issues in
contemporary society, thus contributing to the enhancement
of life in their respective communities.

Research Report in Christian Leadership - HRCCLB5

Year module
NFQ Level: 8
Credits: 36

Purpose:
To allow students, under the guidance of a
supervisor, to further develop their research skills. This module will
further include the collation of reading and research material;
developing basic empirical research skills, the advancement
of writing skills; and the formulation and execution of an
extended research report on a topic of their own choice
within the broader field of Christian Leadership.

Theory of Literature - THL1501

Semester module
NFQ Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To introduce students to the theoretical approach and
to show how it differs from other approaches in literature;
to familiarise students with definitions of literature and other aesthetic objects: to acquire the ability to understand and interpret literature, and to appreciate or evaluate literature and other cultural and aesthetic objects.

Introduction to Literary Genres - THL1502

Semester module
NFQ Level: 5
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To provide an introduction to literary genres;
to introduce students to the main types and characteristic
features of oral and written literature, and to familiarise
students with the analysis and interpretation of poetic,
narrative and dramatic texts.

Theory of the Sign in Literature and Culture - THL2601

Semester module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To introduce students to the theories on
structuralism and semiotics, those beyond semiotics and those
on reading and interpretation.

Structuralist and Semiotic Theories of Genre - THL2602

Semester module
NFQ Level: 6
Credits: 12

Purpose:
To take the genre studies at introductory level to an
intermediary level. Structuralist and semiotic theories are
applied to the reading, analysis, interpretation and appraisal of
poetry, narrative and drama with reference to selected texts

from South African and world literatures.
Purpose: Those theories which are widely used in literary and cultural studies are either introduced or further explored (having been introduced in undergraduate modules in Theory of Literature elsewhere). We opt for a number of selected literary and cultural theories and do not try to cover each and all of them, although you will be guided towards the bigger picture. Selected theories range from psychoanalysis and deconstruction to Foucault, post-colonialist and gender theory, and debates and new theories of the last decade or so such as the work of Judith Butler, Deleuze (the rhizome, Anti-Oedipus, etc.), and others. Students themselves select, from the options offered, the theories/theorists they wish to work on.

**Theory of Narratology and Poetry - THL4802**

*Year module*

**Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 8

**Purpose:** To equip students with:

(a) The capacity to participate in and critically reflect on the discussions that are prevalent in and among various research traditions, and the methodological frameworks involved in language and literary studies.

(b) Relevant theoretical knowledge and skills required to make informed choices when conducting report writing.

**Research Report - HRALT81**

*Year module*

**Credits:** 36

**NQF Level:** 8

**Purpose:** To empower students to make a relevant research contribution to the communities served by Afrikaans and Theory of Literature. Students will complete a research project that articulates with contextual factors prevailing in one of the following fields: Afrikaans linguistics, Afrikaans and Dutch literary studies or Theory of Literature. They will be expected to propose a research problem and follow the relevant research steps towards a final presentation of their findings.

The module will ensure that students who choose to continue with Master's studies will become familiar with the basic research requirements expected from students at Master's level.

**Research Methodology - HMATL80**

*Year module*

**Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 8

**Purpose:** The module will equip students with:

(a) The capacity to participate in and critically reflect on the discussions that are prevalent in and among various research traditions, and the methodological frameworks involved in language and literary studies.

(b) Relevant theoretical knowledge and skills required to make informed choices when conducting report writing.

**Tourism Management**

**Purpose:** To equip students with knowledge about major natural, cultural and heritage attractions, geographical location, climatic variations, transportation and accessibility, language, social and cultural profile as well as other requirements of all the provinces of South Africa. Students will have a fundamental understanding of the economic and social patterns that tourism brings to the local communities and how natural and cultural attractions of South Africa can be knowledgeably put into community use through tourism development.

**Tourism Development IA - DTM1503**

*Semester module*

**Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 5

**Purpose:** This module introduces students to the tourism industry and provides them with a broad overview of tourism demand. Students will have an informed understanding of important terms, rules, concepts and theories in tourism. Qualifying students can identify with tourism in a development context, define key tourism terminology and will have an insight into tourism demand.

**Tourism Development IA - DTM1503**

*Semester module*

**Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 5

**Purpose:** The purpose of this learning unit is to equip learners with a fundamental knowledge base of the tourism industry in terms of the structure, component activities and operating environment thereof. Qualifying students will have the ability to demonstrate an understanding of the main concepts, principles and theories relating to the tourism industry as a system within a broad context and in relation to society. This module is also foundational in nature by creating a solid knowledge base necessary to articulate to Tourism Management 1B (TRT1601).

**Tourism Development IA - DTM1503**

*Semester module*

**Credits:** 12

**NQF Level:** 5

**Purpose:** This module is introduces students to tourism supply and the impacts of tourism. Students will have a fundamental understanding of important terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories in tourism. Qualifying students will be able to identify elements of tourism supply, and will be equipped to assess the different impacts of tourism.
Prerequisite: Semester module Cultural Tourism I - DTM2605 (CTR101J)

Purpose: To equip students with a broad overview of the hospitality sector within the tourism industry. Students will have an informed understanding of important terms, concepts and principles, and will be aware of the environment in which hospitality organisations operate.

Tourism Destinations II - DTM2602 (TPM2M2T)

Semester module

Prerequisite: Semester module DTM2601, DTM2602 or TPM1M1T, TPM1M2T

Purpose: To equip students with a knowledge to identify the major tourism destinations found in Europe, South America, Middle East and the Caribbean as well as assess the key natural, heritage and cultural attractions; and explain climatic conditions, transportation, language, socio-cultural profile, entry and health requirements. Students will have the ability to apply international standards and principles when planning, developing and marketing of international tourism destinations.

Tourism Development IIA - DTM2603

Semester module

Prerequisite: Semester module DTM1501 or TDV101T

Purpose: To introduce students to the various tourism development types and equip them with a sound knowledge of the development and management of tourism attractions, facilities and services. Students will have a sound understanding of terms, rules, concepts principles and theories of the different types of tourism development and attraction, facility and services management and development. Qualifying students will have insight on a typology of tourism development as well as applying their knowledge to the development and management of tourism attractions, facilities and services.

Tourism Development IIB - DTM2604

Semester module

Prerequisite: Semester module DTM1503 or TDV101T

Purpose: To introduce students to the nature and scope of tourism planning which is aimed at integrated and sustainable development of tourism. Students will have a sound understanding of role of government and policy formulation in tourism, which will support the economic, social and environmental goals of government. Qualifying students will be able to prepare and review tourism plans.

Cultural Tourism I - DTM2605 (CTR101J)

Semester module

Prerequisite: Semester module DTM1503 or TDV101T

Purpose: Culture and cultural tourism; cultural resources, cultural attraction’s selection process and cultural tourism products; types of heritage in formal and informal education and tourism; elements of demand in cultural tourism, typology of cultural tourists; host communities and cultural tourism, indigenous communities and heritage tourism; socio-cultural impacts of tourism.

Tourism Management IB - TRT1601

Semester module

Prerequisite: TRT1501 or TRT101X

Purpose: To gain insight into the role of the various transport modes (air, sea, rail, coach, taxi, private car, car rental) in tourism, the technological and technical characteristics of transport and the transport product from a tourism viewpoint.

Leisure and Business Travel - TRT3029

Semester module

Prerequisite: MMN2033

Purpose: To gain insight into various issues of the travel and tourism industry such as types of leisure/business tourists and their characteristics, the tour product and tour marketing, strategic destination development, tour management and management of attractions, events and conferences.

Tourism Distribution - TRT303A

Semester module

Prerequisite: MMN2033

Purpose: To gain insight into the characteristics of tourism and distribution, the components of the tourism distribution system, regulation of the travel industry, technological environment of the travel industry, feasibility analysis and travel agency/tour wholesalers operations and management.

Air Transport for Tourism - TRT304B

Semester module

Prerequisite: TRT2014

Purpose: To gain insight into the characteristics of tourism and distribution, the components of the tourism distribution system, regulation of the travel industry, technological environment of the travel industry, feasibility analysis and travel agency/tour wholesalers operations and management.

Tourism Governance - TRT305C

Semester module

Prerequisite: MNG2016

Purpose: To demonstrate to students an understanding of global and local tourism issues, the role of the public sector in managing tourism at specific destinations, the role of the private sector in managing tourism at specific destinations and apply sound management practice in the main sectors of the travel and tourism industry.

Tourism Development II - TDV301T

Year module

Prerequisite: TDV201T

Purpose: Tourism policy, attraction, development and management, facility and service development, resource management and business ethics.

Travel Practice III - TTP3M1T

Year module

Prerequisite: TTP2M1T

Purpose: To equip students with a broad overview of the characteristics of transport and tourism industry. Students will have an informed understanding of important terms, concepts and principles, and will be given guidelines to be able to organise their own meeting or event.

Tourism III - TTP3M2T

Year module

Prerequisite: TTP2M2T

Purpose: North America, the Far East and Australasia are the areas that will be covered in this module. The student continues to learn about destination development and is introduced to quantitative methods used in tourism.

Advanced Transport Management - TRL4861 (TRAMANJ)

Year module

Prerequisite: TRL3701 or TRL3014 and one of the following Co-requirements: TRL3703, TRL3704, TRL3705 or TRL3706


Advanced Strategic Tourism Management - TRT4861 (AST471G)

Year module

Prerequisite: HMEMS80

Purpose: To provide the link between strategic thinking and action in the management of tourism. Specifically, it provides an analytical evaluation of the major global trends in tourism, analysis of the impact of crucial environmental issues and their implications and the analysis of major factors affecting international tourism management. The module also provides a sound knowledge and practical orientation with regard to the strategic management process as it pertains to the tourism industry. Particular emphasis is placed on developing a strategic tourism planning framework and exploring trends and developments in the macro environment. The module covers among other areas Tourism Environment, Economic Development, Forecasting and Trends; Integrated Management in Tourism; Strategic Vision and Management in Tourism.

Advanced Tourism Development and Ecotourism - TRT4862

Year module

Prerequisite: HMEMS80


Research Proposal: Tourism Management – HPRTR71

Semester module

Prerequisite: HMEMS80

Purpose: Provides opportunity to plan and develop a tourism management research project.

Research Report: Tourism Management – HRTRT82

Semester module

Prerequisite: HMEMS80

Purpose: Advanced study of a tourism management project and the presentation of a research report.

Transport Economics and Logistics

Transport Economics

Major combinations: NQF Level 5: ECS1501 plus any THREE of ECS1602 or MNB1501 or MNB1601; or NQF Level 6: TRL2601, TRL2602; NQF Level 7: TRL3014, TRL302 and ANY 3 of TRL303 or TRL304 or TRL305 or TRL306
Logistics

**Major combinations:**
- NQF Level 5: ECS1150, ECS1160 or MNB1501, MNB1601
- NQF Level 6: TRL2601, TRL2604, TRL2603
- NQF Level 7: TRL3014, TRL307B, TRL308C, TRL309D, MNP3023

**Transport Management - TRL2601 (TRL201X)**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: MNB1601

**Purposes:**
- To gain insight into the principles underlying management of a transport business, such as the transport management environment; transport management and policy; demand and supply requirements; transport operations; transport costs; transport financing; and the principles underlying tariff-making.

**Transport Economics - TRL2602 (TRL202Y)**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: ECS1160

**Purposes:**
- To demonstrate an understanding of the macroeconomic influences of demand and supply of transport; direct and external costs of transport; economic structure of transport; pricing in transport; investment in transport, and transport policy.

**Transport Theory - TRL2603 (TRL2033)**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: ECS1160

**Purposes:**
- To gain insight into the theoretical aspects of transport, for example the transport process; transport technology and systems; transport flow theory; transport networks; transport network utilisation; land use and traffic generation, and transport planning.

**Integrated Logistics - TRL2604 (TRL2044)**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: MNB1601

**Purposes:**
- To demonstrate a basic understanding of the integrated supply chain process, including integrated logistics concepts: integration of logistics activities; logistics performance; customer service; logistics requirements; planning; supply chain relationships, and international logistics.

**Transport Management - TRL3014**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL201X or TRL2601

**Purposes:**
- To apply the principles underlying management to strategic issues which are of vital concern to the long-term survival of a transport enterprise. The emphasis is on topics such as market analysis, capacity planning, product development, vehicle replacement and pricing strategies.

**Transport Planning and Investment - TRL3025**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL202Y or TRL2602

**Purposes:**
- To gain insight into transport planning from a macro perspective viewpoint with the emphasis on planning, operations and economic (investment) appraisal of transport systems including infrastructure (roads, airports and seaports) and services.

**Air Transport - TRL3036**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL201X or TRL2601

**Purposes:**
- To enable students to deal with specific issues concerning the management of air transport with particular emphasis on economic aspects, regulation, operations, marketing, costs, tariffs and financing.

**Sea Transport - TRL3048**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL201X or TRL2601

**Purposes:**
- To enable students to deal with specific issues concerning the management of sea transport with particular emphasis on economic aspects, regulation, operations, marketing, costs, tariffs and financing.

**Rail Transport - TRL3059**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL201X or TRL2601

**Purposes:**
- To enable students to deal with specific issues concerning the management of rail transport with particular emphasis on economic aspects, regulation, operations, marketing, costs, tariffs and financing.

**Road Transport - TRL306A**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL201X or TRL2601

**Purposes:**
- To enable students to deal with specific issues concerning the management of road transport with particular emphasis on economic aspects, regulation, operations, marketing, costs, tariffs and financing.

**Logistics Activities - TRL307B**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL2044 or TRL2604

**Purposes:**
- To gain insight into the principles, role and performance of logistic activities such as information flow, forecasting, inventory management, transport, warehousing, materials handling and packaging.

**Logistics Systems - TRL308C**

**Semester module**
- NQF Level: 6
- Credits: 12
- Prerequisite: TRL2044 or TRL2604

**Purposes:**
- To demonstrate an understanding of the formulation of integrated logistics strategy, including corporate alignment of logistics strategy, strategic design of customer service, supply chain design, functional design of logistics activities and logistics performance management.

**Advanced Transport Planning and Development - TRL4862 (TRABEDC)**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3702 (TRL3025) and one of the following
- Co-requirements: TRL3703, TRL3704, TRL3705 or TRL3706

**Purposes:**
- To enable students to plan the provision of transport facilities and infrastructure correctly and efficiently.
- To demonstrate how transport planning and development is planned and carried out by means of surveys so that through modal integration it leads to development of an urban area.

**Advanced Transport Finance and Marketing - TRL4863 (TRAEBFN)**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3701 (TRL3014) or one of the following
- Co-requirements: TRL3703, TRL3704, TRL3705 or TRL3706

**Purposes:**
- To develop students in marketing and finance management: costing as basis for tariff quoting; Financial planning and control; Sources of financing; Investment decision making; Market-oriented strategic planning; Marketing management, Market research and market segmentation; Tariff policy; Product and distribution policy; Marketing communications policy and public relations.

**Integrated Logistics Management - TRL4864 (TRL40MG)**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3707 (TRL307B) and one of the following
- Co-requirements: TRL3708 or TRL3709

**Purposes:**
- To develop students in integrated logistics and competitive strategy: Customer service: Forecasting; strategic pertaining to logistics activities (inventory-, transport-, warehousing- and handling strategies); Logistics system design (principles, methodology and techniques); Global logistics; Logistical organisational development; Strategic planning and pricing; Logistics performance measurement and reporting.

**Advanced Inventory Management - TRL4865 (TRINMAS)**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3707 (TRL307B) and one of the following
- Co-requirements: TRL3708 or TRL3709

**Purposes:**
- Role and objectives of inventory management: Meeting customer requirements; Demand management; Inventory Control; Just in time in management; Setting optimum inventory levels; Forecasting Methods; Material Requirements Planning; Stock distribution.

**Tourism Project – TOP401T**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 8
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3070 or TRL3079

**Purposes:**
- The purpose of this module is to equip learners with the basic research skills based on the practical tourism project in the tourism industry within the context of tourism management. The tourism project provides analytical and problem solving skills, development of independent research skills and application of academic knowledge in the investigation of a business problem issue.

**Multimedia Studies**

**Two Dimensional Imaging - TDM1501**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3070 or TRL3079

**Purposes:**
- To provide students with basic skills in two-dimensional image making and to develop creative thinking through the guidance of projects which investigate traditional art making principles combined with raster and vector digital image possibilities.

**Form and Motion - FRM1501**

**Year module**
- NQF Level: 5
- Credits: 24
- Prerequisites: TRL3070 or TRL3079

**Purposes:**
- To provide students with basic skills training in three-dimensional design and motion studies. The module aims at developing creative thinking through the guidance of projects and incorporates traditional art making skills with a focus on video and three-dimensional digital image design. This module should preferably be taken simultaneously with or after the completion of TDM1501.
Visual Arts modules

General information: These study units may only be taken for the BVA and BA degree (Culture and Arts) with specialisation in Multimedia Studies. Visual Arts 2 can also be taken for the B Ed degree with specialisation in Art. This subject was previously known as Fine Arts. Students are strongly advised to follow the advice given in the various modules. Credit for a degree is granted for modules: (i) either VAR2601-2602 or VAR201-202, (ii) either VAR301-304, (iii) either VAR401-402 or VAR401-404.

The study unit PMP3701 may only be taken by students registered for the BA (Culture and Arts) degree with specialisation in Multimedia Studies. Professional Multimedia Practice must be registered for in conjunction with VAR3701.

NB Notes: Students requesting credit from other institutions must contact the department and submit a portfolio and, if successful, they will receive a permission document. Prospective students must obtain prior permission from the Department of Art History, Visual Arts and Musicology before registering for this module. They are to contact the department and submit a portfolio of artworks. Students registered for the BA degree or the BA (Culture and Arts) degree with specialisation in Multimedia Studies, are all expected to attend the two workshops presented. The following modules are not part of the Multimedia Studies and may only be taken for the BVA degree: VAR3702 (VAR312H), VAR401 (VAR411K), VAR402 (VAR412L).

NB Note: Regarding PMP3701, students requesting Credit: from other institutions must contact the department and submit a portfolio. On successful completion, they will receive a permission document. Registration for PAT3701 closes on the same day as the semester registration closing date and not the closing date for year modules. Students must attend a minimum of one day of both practical workshops. Students are expected to attend the two workshops presented and are strongly advised to attend the full workshops.

Visual Arts 1 - VAR2601
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: VAR2601/GAR1116 and THF1501/THF111X and THF1501/THF111E. For BA degree with specialisation in Multimedia: TDM1501/ TDM110L and FRM1501/FRM1015.
Purpose: To enable students to formally and conceptually explore the visual and metaphorical potential of the notion of mass culture. The learning takes place through the exploration of various formal manifestations such as drawing, painting, sculpture, traditional and non-traditional rendering, digital prints and photographic images. Multimedia students will learn to produce a short animation (two or three dimensional) and will expand upon the new media production concepts and techniques explored in VAR2601.

Visual Arts 2 - VAR2602
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: For BVA degree: GAR1501/GAR1116 and THF1501/THF111X and THF1501/THF111E. For BA degree with specialisation in Multimedia: TDM1501/ TDM110L and FRM1501/FRM1015.
Purpose: To enable students to formally and conceptually explore the visual and metaphorical potential of the notion of mass culture. The learning takes place through the exploration of various formal manifestations such as drawing, painting, sculpture, traditional and non-traditional rendering, digital prints and photographic images. Students are given training as to participating as a professional visual artist with regard to concept, methodology and strategy. Students continue with their practical visual research according to the proposal. No specific assignments are set and the final practical work must be presented in a professional venue such as a gallery and accompanied by the necessary exhibition documentation.

Visual Arts 3 - VAR3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: VAR2601/VAR211D and VAR212E/VAR2602
Purpose: To provide students with competency in the medium of a student's choice. No specific assignments are set. Students submit a proposal in which the area of research, subject, media and strategy and choice of materials are identified. Understanding and manipulating form-content dynamics is a strong focus. The final practical work must be presented in a professional venue such as a gallery and accompanied by the necessary exhibition documentation.

Professional Multimedia Practice - PMP370
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: VAR2601/VAR211D and VAR212E/ VAR2602
Purpose: To provide third level Multimedia students with theoretical information on professional multimedia practice. Comprehensive guidance is given on professional multimedia practice with an emphasis on the use of multimedia within contemporary visual arts practice. Students are given training as to participating as a professional visual artist with regard to the art market, exhibitions, residencies and competitions. Students are guided in the writing, preparation and production of professional art catalogues (which is extended into both a printed and interactive catalogue format for Multimedia students). The module also entails teaching students to write up an academic research proposal and research essay which prepares students to engage with an Honours level degree.

Professional Art Practice modules

General information: The study unit PAT 3701 may only be taken for the BVA, the BA (Culture and Arts), degree with specialisation in Multimedia Studies. The study unit PAT4801
may only be taken by the BVA degree students. Credit for a degree is granted for (CCT3014 and EXH103G) or PAT3701 or PMP3701. BVA Students registered for the Professional Art Practice module must be registered for in conjunction with VAR3701 and VAR3702.

NB Notes: Students requesting Credits from other institutions must contact the department and submit a portfolio. On success they will receive a permission document. Registrations for PAT3701 closes on the same day as the semester registration closing date and not the closing date for year modules. Students must attend a minimum of one day of both practical workshops. Students are expected to attend the two workshops presented and are strongly advised to attend the full workshops. Professional Practice 2 PAT4801 was previously PAT401J.

Professional Art Practice 1 - PAT3701 Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 24
Prerequisite: VAR2601, VAR2602
Purposes: To provide students with theoretical information on professional art practice. Comprehensive guidance is given on professional exhibition practice as well as on the positioning of the professional artist with regard to the art market, commissions and residencies. Students are guided in the writing, preparation and production of professional art catalogues. For students specialising in Multimedia, the module entails the writing of a research article, which is extended into interactive and printed catalogue formats.

Professional Art Practice 2 - PAT4801 Year module
NQF Level: 8
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: VAR3701, VAR3702
Purposes: To provide students with theoretical information on professional art practice. Comprehensive guidance is given on professional exhibition practice as well as on the positioning of the professional artist with regard to the art market, commissions and residencies.

World Languages and Literatures

Cultural Diversity in Literary Contexts - WLL2601 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Purposes: This module will be useful to students who want to develop competencies in interacting with different world views on a selection of thematic issues. These competencies will include the ability to engage with different cultural views from across the world as expressed through the medium of literature. The ability to discern the origin and nature of, for example, cultural stereotyping aims to develop individual tolerance and respect for cultural differences. A critical awareness of diversity in cultural constructs when related to the learner’s immediate environment will enable the learner to develop further independently. All study material will be in English, but students will also be given access to primary texts in the original language if they wish to further their language skills.

Film, Literature and Society - WLL2602 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any TWO first level Language modules
Purposes: This module will be of interest to students who wish to develop their competency in understanding the relationship between textual production and the making of films (i.e. the possibilities and limitations of different genres, problems in the relationship between text and image, context of mass media, different audience involvements, as well as the basic elements of reception theory). The acquisition of a critical terminology will aid the student in the art of writing within a multimedia environment. Students will also be encouraged to reflect critically on their own writing practices. The selection of texts and films will be from around the world, from Portuguese-, Spanish-, Italian-, German- and Russian-speaking countries, of which students will be expected to study one combination of text and film in depth. All study material will be in English, but students will also be given access to primary texts in the original language if they wish to further their language skills.

Contemporary Culture in Italy – ITN801W Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: To introduce students to the culture in contemporary Italy from perspectives such as literature, social history, media studies, cultural anthropology, etc.

Visions of the Renaissance – ITN802X Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisites: CHE1501 or CHE1502
Purposes: To introduce students to visions of the Renaissance through art, literature, social and political thought and cultural anthropology; to develop analytical skills and creative thinking from the reading and interpretation of selected texts from the rich cultural inheritance of Italy.

20th century Russian Literature – RSN824U Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: Developments of Russian literature of the 20th century. Examining selected literary works representative of the avant-garde, socialist realism and dissident writing.

Alternative Worlds in Fiction - WLL3702 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: This module follows on the NQF Level: 6 module Cultural Diversity, and deals with literature illustrating where diversity and individuality are targeted as harmful to the wellbeing of a collective. Students who complete this module will be able to understand and critically review the nature of Utopia/Dystopia as a literary genre, and identify various strategies which authors use in creating the utopian/dystopian universe in their work.

War and Literature - WLL3703 Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Purposes: In this module students will engage in an interdisciplinary study of the relationship between culture, militarisation, propaganda, resistance, trauma and memory. In the process students will focus on examples of text, photography and film from a variety of genres such as the short story, the historical novel, testimony, journalism, propaganda. Qualifying students will be able to understand and critically review these texts and images and identify various strategies which authors and artists use in creating spaces for contestations around war and visions for peace.

Youth Development

Orphans and Vulnerable Children (OVC) Programme Management and Policy Development - DYM2195 Semester module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: Any ONE of ZOL1501 or ZOL1502
Purposes: To enable students to understand on a comparative basis, with the aid of theoretical knowledge and experimental examples, how animals are physiologically adapted to their environments.

Cytogenetics and Embryology – ZOL2602 Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: Any ONE of ZOL1501 or ZOL1502
Purposes: To develop a basic knowledge on the transfer and the expression of genetic material inside an animal cell, the transfer to offspring, as well as the early embryonic development of Branchiomastoma, Amphibia, Aves and Mammalia.

Theory of Evolution – ZOL2603 Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: Any ONE of ZOL1501 or ZOL1502
Purposes: To enable the student to gain knowledge and competencies concerning the theory of evolution as the basis for biology, and to gain understanding of the history of the theory and its basic concepts and mechanisms.

Zoology II (Practical) – ZOL2604 Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: CHE1501 or CHE1502 and ZOL1603
Purposes: To enable the student to gain knowledge and competences concerning the theory of evolution as the basis for biology, and to gain understanding of the history of the theory and its basic concepts and mechanisms.

Animal Diversity 1 - ZOL1501 Semester module
NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Purposes: To gain insight into the diversity, phylogeny, morphology and adaptations of higher invertebrate animals.
Zoology Practical - ENZ224D
Year module
NQF Level: 6
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ZOL1603, CHE1501, CHE1502;
Co-requisite: Any TWO of ZOL2601, ZOL2603, ZOL3701, ZOL3702

Purposes: Practical work based on the syllabus of ZOL221, ZOL222, ZOL321, ZOL322

Ethology and Project - ZOL3701
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: Any TWO of the following modules: ZOL2601, ZOL2603, ZOL2603

Purposes: Enables students to demonstrate knowledge of the fundamental principles of animal ethology (including the cause, ontogeny, adaptive value and evolution of behavioural patterns) as well as the application of ethology in environmental management.

Ecology - ZOL3702
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Co-requisite: Any two of the following modules: ZOL2601, ZOL2603, ZOL2603

Purposes: To acquire insight into knowledge of, and skills in the interaction between the biotic and abiotic environments as well as the population dynamics and community ecology of ecosystems from an applied perspective.

Applied Zoology - ZOL3703
Semester module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12

Purposes: To identify and classify selected parasite species, and to obtain a basic knowledge of parasite-host interactions, epidemiologies and control measures.

Zoology III (Practical) - ZOL3704
Year module
NQF Level: 7
Credits: 12
Prerequisite: ZOL2604
Co-requisite: Any two of the following: ZOL3701, ZOL3702, ZOL3703

Purposes: To enable students to acquire practical skills in the applied aspects of ecology and parasitology.